arihant
SUCCESS AND NOTHING LESS

Infographic
MINDMAP
Flowchart

GPS
Indian History

• Ab CONCEPT Seedha DIMAG me FIT •

Ancient History
Art & Culture
Medieval History
World History
Modern History
Indian National Movement

IAS • State PCS • SSC • Railway • Police • NDA • CDS
and all other Competitive exams

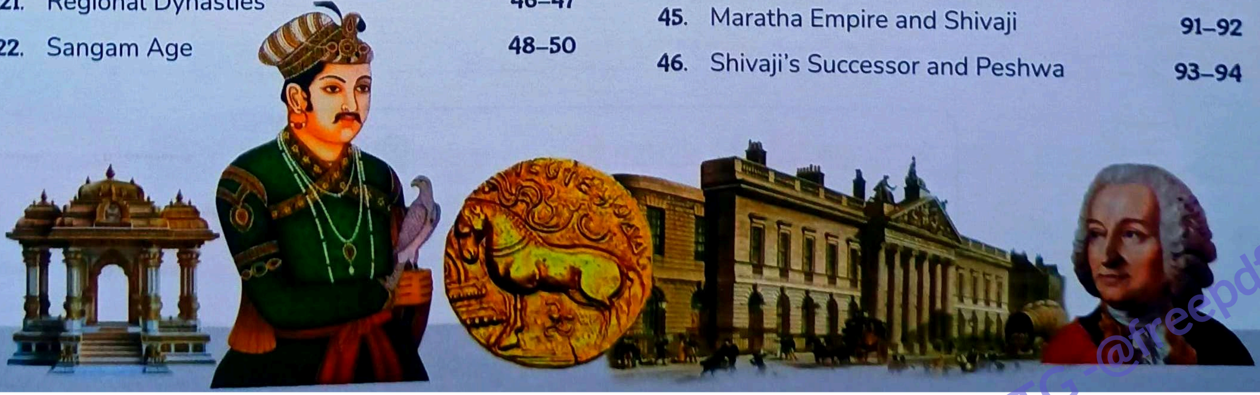
Topic Tracker

Ancient History

1. Sources of Ancient Indian History 1–3
2. Prehistoric/Stone Age 4–6
3. Chalcolothic and Megalithic Period 7–8
4. Indus Valley Civilization/Harappan Civilization 9–10
5. Harappan Civilization (Social, Political, Economic and Religious Conditions) 11–12
6. Vedic Culture (Rigveda and Post-Vedic) 13–14
7. Vedic and Post-Vedic Literature 15–16
8. Jainism 17–18
9. Buddhism 19–20
10. Rise of Mahajanapadas 21
11. Rise of Magadha Empire 22–23
12. Maurya Empire 24–25
13. Administrative, Social, Economic and Religious Condition of Mauryan Period 26–28
14. Major Indian Dynasties During the Post-Mauryan Period 29–30
15. Major Indian Dynasties During the Post-Mauryan Period 31–32
16. The Gupta Empire 33–34
17. Administration of the Gupta Empire 35–36
18. Economic and Religious Status of the Gupta Empire 37–38
19. Art,Literature,Science and Technology & Gupta Period 39–40
20. Dynasties of Post-Gupta and South India 41–45
21. Regional Dynasties 46–47
22. Sangam Age 48–50

Medieval History

23. Arab and Trukish Invasions in India 51–52
24. Delhi Sultanate-Slave Dynasty (1206-1290 AD) 53–55
25. Khilji Dyansty (1290-1320 AD) 56–57
26. Tughlaq Dynasty (1320-1414 AD) 58–59
27. Sayyid Dynasty (1414-1451 AD) and Lodi Dynasty (1451-1526 AD) 60–61
28. Sultanate Period Administration and Architecture 62–63
29. Provincial Dynasties 64–65
30. Vijayanagara Empire (1336-1565 AD) 66–67
31. Administration of Vijayanagara Empire 68–69
32. Bahmani Empire 70
33. Bhakti Movement 71–72
34. Sufi Movement 73–74
35. Mughal Empire- Babur 75
36. Humayun 76
37. Sher Shah (Sur Dynasty) 77
38. Akbar 78–79
39. Jahangir 80
40. Shah Jahan 81–82
41. Aurangzeb 83–84
42. Mughal Administration 85–86
43. Mughal Society, Economic Architecture and Literature 87–89
44. Later Mughal Period 90
45. Maratha Empire and Shivaji 91–92
46. Shivaji's Successor and Peshwa 93–94



Modern History

47. Arrival of European Companies in India 95–96
48. Expansion of British Rule in India 97
49. Economic Policies of British Rule in India 98
50. Rise of Regional Powers 99
51. Rise of the Sikh Empire 100
52. Tribal Revolts 101–102
53. Movements of Peasants 103
54. Social Reform Movements 104
55. Religious Reform Movements 105–106
56. Development of Press in India 107–108
57. Facts Related to the Development of Education 109–110
58. Revolt of 1857 111
59. Establishment of Congress and Predecessor Organisations 112–113
60. Moderate-Extremist Phase and Partition of Bengal 114
61. Establishment of the Muslim League, Congress Split and Delhi Durbar 115
62. Revolutionary Movement (First Phase) 116–117
63. Arrival of Gandhi and Satyagraha 118
64. Rowlatt Act and Jallianwala Bagh Massacre 119
65. Khilafat and Non-Cooperation Movement 120
66. Swaraj Party,Trade Union and Communist Party 121
67. Revolutionary Movement : Second Phase 122–123
68. Simon Commission,Nehru Report and Lahore Session 124
69. Civil Disobedience Movement 125
70. Round Table Conference and Gandhi-Irwin Pact 126
71. Congress Socialist Party, Provincial Elections and Tripuri Crisis 127
72. August Offer,Individual Satyagraha and Cripps Mission 128
73. Quit India Movement, 1942 (August Revolution) 129
74. Indian National Army and Naval Mutiny 130
75. Wavell Plan,Cabinet Mission and Interim Government 131
76. Mountbatten Plan and Indian Independence Act, 1947 132
77. Governor/Governor-General 133
78. Viceroys of India 134–135
79. Modern History-Timeline 136

Art and Culture

80. Indian Architecture 139–141
81. Indian Sculpture 142–143
82. Indian Painting 144–145
83. Indian Music 146
84. Indian Dance 147–148
85. Folk Songs 149
86. Festivals 150
87. Major Fairs of India 151

World History 152–153

To know the Exam Related latest Update, Join the Telegram Channel

Scan QR Code

01 Sources of Ancient Indian History

Archaeological Sources

- Inscriptions
- Pillar Inscriptions
- Coins
- Monuments/ Buildings
- Sculpture
- Paintings

Inscriptions

Epigraphy (Study of inscriptions)

Boghazkoi
- Found in Asia Minor
- 1400 BC
- Mention of Vedic deities named Indra, Varuna, Mitra, and Nasatya

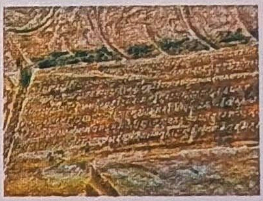
Bhitari and Junagadh
- Established by **Skandagupta**
- Language: Sanskrit
- Written in Prose and Pottery

Hathigumpha
- Established by **Kharavela**
- Language: Prakrit
- Found in Udayagiri Hills (Odisha)

Aihole
- Established by **Pulakeshin II**
- Composed by Ravikirti
- Inscription dated 643 AD

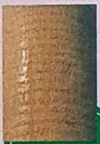
Junagadh
- Established by **Rudradaman**
- Found in Junagadh (Girnar)
- First Sanskrit inscription (150 CE)

Nashik
- Established by **Gautami Balashri**
- Found in Nashik
- Related to Gautamiputra son Satakarni



Inscriptions of Ancient India

01	Prayag Pillar Inscription (composed by Harishena)	Samudragupta
02	Udayagiri Inscription	Chandragupta II
03	Mandsaur Inscription	Yashodharman
04	Besnagar Garuda Pillar Inscription	Bhagabhadra /Heliodorus
05	Devpada Inscription	Vijay Sen, ruler of Bengal
06	Gwalior Inscription	Pratihara King Bhoja



Pillar Inscriptions

Garuda Pillar Inscription
- Found in Besnagar (Vidisha), Madhya Pradesh
- Related to King Bhagabhadra

Mathura Pillar Inscription
- **Belongs to the Gupta period**
- Related to Chandragupta II
- Found in Mathura (Uttar Pradesh)

Mehrauli Pillar Inscription
- **Belongs to the Gupta period**
- Related to Chandragupta II
- Found in Delhi

Eran Pillar Inscription
- **Belongs to the Gupta period**
- Related to Bhanugupta
- Found in Eran, Sagar (Madhya Pradesh)
- Provides the first epigraphic evidence of the Sati tradition - 510 CE

Bilsad Pillar Inscription
- **Related to Kumaragupta**
- Found in Bilsad, Etah (Uttar Pradesh)
- Mentions the genealogy of Gupta emperors

Coins

Coins with Ship Motif
Yagya SriSatakarni

First Gold Coins Minted in India
Vima Kadphises

First time work of write an article on coins
Yavan ruler (Indo-Greeks)

Maximum Gold Coins Issued
By Gupta Rulers

Punch-marked (Aahat) Coins (Also called Karsappna)
Made of silver - no inscriptions, only symbols/designs present

Veena-Playing Type Coin
Samudragupta (Some Gupta period coins bear the inscription "Ashwamedha Parakrama")

Study of coins
Numismatics

First Coins Issued
By Mauryan rulers

First Lead Coin (Seal)
By Satavahana

Roman Coins
Found at Arikamedu (Puducherry)

Monumental Structures

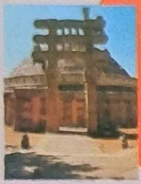
- Dockyard found at Lothal
- Great Bath of Mohenjo-daro
- Granary found at Harappa
- Mention of Stupa in the Rigveda

Barabar Hills (Built by Ashoka)
- Sudama Cave
- Karna Chaupar
- Viswa Jhopdi
- Lomas Rishi

Angkor Wat Temple (Cambodia)
- Borobudur Monastery (Java)
- Spread of Indian culture in South-East Asia

Sculpture

Harappan Sculpture
- Stone sculptures
- Metal sculptures
- Terracotta sculptures



Shunga Sculpture
- Bharhut stupa Vedika
- Sanchi stupa Vedika
- Bodh Gaya stupa Vedika

Kushan Period Sculpture
- Gandhara style
- Mathura style

Painting

Ajanta (UNESCO Listed)
- Location: Aurangabad, Maharashtra
- Beautiful expression of human emotions
- Main painting: **Image of a dying princess**

Ellora (UNESCO Listed)
- Location: Maharashtra
- Number of caves:
- Main artwork: Kailasa Temple

12 Buddhist | 17 Brahmanical | 5 Jain

Bagh Caves
- Location: Dhar, Madhya Pradesh
- Discovered in 1818 CE by Dangerfield
- Paintings inspired by Daily life

Religious Literature

Literary Sources

Dharmashastra Literature

Brahmin Literature

Vedas
- Rigveda
- Yajurveda
- Samaveda
- Atharvaveda

Brahmana Granthas
- Aitareya
- Shatapatha
- Kaushitaki
- Panchvisha
- Gopatha
- Jaimini
- Taittiriya

Aranyakas
- Taittiriya
- Chandogya
- Brihadaranyaka
- Jaimini
- Shankhayan

Upanishads
- Aitareya
- Taittiriya
- Brihadaranyaka
- Kaushitaki
- Chandogya
- Isha
- Kena
- Katha
- Prashna
- Maitrayaniya
- Mundaka
- Mandukya
- Shvetashvatara

Vedangas
- Shiksha (Phonetics)
- Kalpa (Rituals)
- Vyakarana (Grammar)
- Nirukta (Etymology)
- Chhanda (Metrics)
- Jyotisha (Astronomy)

Upavedas
- Ayurveda
- Dhanurveda
- Gandharvaveda
- Shilpaweda

Shad Darshanas
- Sankhya
- Yoga
- Nyaya
- Vaisheshika
- Purva Mimamsa
- Uttara Mimamsa

Epics
- Ramayana
- Mahabharata

Puranas
- Brahma Purana
- Padma Purana
- Vishnu Purana
- Vaya Purana or Shiv Purana
- Bhagwata Purana
- Narad Purana
- Markandeya Purana
- Agni Purana
- Bhavishya Purana
- Brahmavaivarta Purana
- Linga Purana
- Varah Purana
- Skanda Purana
- Vaman Purana
- Kurma Purana
- Matasya Purana
- Garuda Purana
- Brahamada Purana

Total No. 18

Smriti Literature
- Brihaspati Smriti
- Katyayana Smriti
- Manu Smriti
- Narada Smriti
- Yajnavalkya Smriti
- Parashara Smriti

Buddhist Literature
- **Tripitaka** Sutta, Vinaya, Abhidhamma Pitaka
- **Nikaya** Anguttara Nikaya (mentions 16 Mahajanapadas)
- **Jataka** Stories of Buddha's previous births
- **Dipavamsa** Oldest history of Sri Lanka (Language: Pali)
- **Mahavamsa** Chronicles of Sri Lankan rulers (Language: Pali)
- **Milindapanho** Dialogue between Buddhist monk Nagasena and Indo-Greek ruler **Menander** (Language: Pali)

Jain Literature
- **Agama** Fundamental scriptures of Jainism
- **Parishishta Parvan/ Bhadrabahu Charita** Related to the life of Chandragupta Maurya
- **Acharanga Sutra** Rules for Jain monks
- **Bhagavati Sutra** Description of the life and character of Mahavira
- **Kalpa Sutra** Bhadrabahu

- Ashtadhyayi (Panini) 5th century
- Arthashastra (Kautilya) 15 Adhikaranas (sections)
- Mudrarakshasa (Vishakhadatta)
- Kathasaritsagara (Somadeva)
- Brihatkathamanjari (Kshemendra)
- Mahabhashya (Patanjali)
- Malavikagnimitram (Kalidasa)
- Raghuvamsa (Kalidasa)
- Mrichchhakatika (Shudraka)
- Dashakumaracharita (Dandin)
- Harshacharita (Banabhatta)
- Vikramankadevacharita (Bilhana)
- Ramacharita (Sandhyakar Nandi)
- Navasahasankacharita (Padmagupta)
- Prithviraj Vijay (Jayanaka)
- Rajatarangini (Kalhana)

Accounts of foreign Travellers

Greek

Pre-Alexander writers

- Clesias
- Herodotus

Writers who came with Alexander

- Nearchus
- Onesicritus
- Aristobulus

Writers who came after Alexander

Megasthenes

- Ambassador of Seleucus
- Arrived in the court of Chandragupta Maurya
- Compose of 'Indica' Book

Deimachus

- Ambassador of Antiochus ruler of Syria
- Came to India during the tenure of Bindusara

Dionysius

- Ambassador of the Egyptian King Ptolemy Philadelphus
- Came to India during the tunure of Ashoka

Other Greek Writers

- Diodorus Siculus
- Strabo
- Pliny
- Justin

Chinese

FA-Hian

- Visited India in 399-414 AD
- Buddhist Monk
- Arrived during the time of Chandragupta II
- Described situation in India (Book: Fo-kwo-ki)

Sung Yun

- Arrived in India in 518 AD
- Described the social,economic and religious condition of Bengal and Bihar

Hiuen Tsang

- Arrival in India during the time of Harshavardhan
- Referred as Prince of Passengers
- Study in Nalanda
- Composed the book named as Si-Yu-Ki

I-tsing

- Visited to India during 671-695 AD
- Study in Nalanda
- Returned home with 400 copies of Tripitaka

Matwalin

- Arrival in India in 7th century AD
- Described of Harsha's Eastern Campaign

Chow-Ju-Kua

- Arrival in India during 1225-1254 AD
- Created Zhu Fan Zhi Book

European/ Arabian/ Muslim Travellers

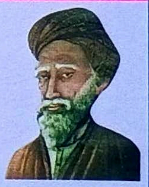
Marcopolo

- Italian traveller
- Arrival in South India under the rule of Pandya dynasty (1292-94 AD)

Ibn-Battuta

- **Moroccan traveller**
- Arrival in India during the reign of Muhammad-bin-Tughlaq in 1333 and composition of 'Rihla'.
- Appointed Qazi of Delhi

Al-Masudi



- Arab traveller
- Arrival in 915-16 AD
- Mahipal-I (at the time of Gurjar Pratihara ruler)

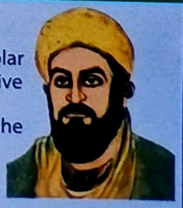
Al-Sulaiman

- Arab traveller
- Came to India during the reign of **Mihir Bhoja** (Ninth Century AD)

Al-Biruni

- Came to India with Mahmud Ghaznavi in 1017 AD
- Wrote Kitab-ul-Hind

Ibn-Khordabeh



- Arab traveller and scholar
- Pioneer of Administrative geography
- Arrival in India during the reign of Pratihara rule

02 Prehistoric/Stone Age

Prehistoric / Stone Age

Father of Prehistoric Archaeology: A. Cunningham

No written evidence

Classification of the Stone Age

- 01 Paleolithic Age
- 02 Mesolithic Age
- 03 Neolithic Age

Paleolithic Age (5,00,000-10,000 BCE)

General Information

Palaeozoics

Discoverer
Robert Bruce Foote (1863, Pallavaram)

Lifestyle
Hunter and food gatherer

Lived in
caves and rock shelters

Other Facts
No knowledge of metals
Tools- Kyargite (stone)

Term Paleolithic
by John Lubbock (1865)

Paleolithic Sites

Pahalgam (Kashmir)
Near Lidder River, handaxe

Hathnaura (M.P.)
Near Narmada River, Fossils of human skull; discovered by Arun Sonakia, 1982

Adamgarh (M.P.)
Evidence of stone tools

Bhimbetka (M.P.)
Near Narmada South of Bhopal, prehistoric rock shelters and caves

Nevasa and Chirki (Maharashtra)
High-quality tools from the Mesolitic period

Lohanda Nala (U.P.)
Near Belan River Valley, world's oldest bone-crafted mother goddess statue

Pallavaram (Tamil Nadu)
Evidence of the first handaxe in India.

Attirampakkam (Tamil Nadu)
Cleaver and flake tools, hand axes

Other Major Sites Gudiyam (Tamil Nadu), Potwar (Pakistan)

Classification of Palaeozoics

Lower (Early) Paleolithic Age (5,00,000-50,000 BCE)

- **Divided into two cultures**
  - Chopper-chopping pebble culture
  - Handax Culture
- **Connected Area**
  - Sohan Valley (Pakistan)
  - Belan Valley (Mirzapur U.P)
- **Key Areas**
  - Didwana (Rajasthan)
  - Nevasa (Maharashtra)
  - Hunsangi (Karnataka)
  - Pahalgam (Kashmir)
    - Evidence of all three Stone Age phases
    - **Cave/Rock Shelter Habitation**
  - Patne (Maharashtra) → **Evidence of ostriches**
  - Attirampakkam (Tamil Nadu)
  - Hathnaura (M.P.) → **Evidence of human skull**
  - Bhimbetka (M.P.) → Evidence of 600 ancient caves and rock shelters
    - Discovered by **Vishnu Shridhar Wakankar**

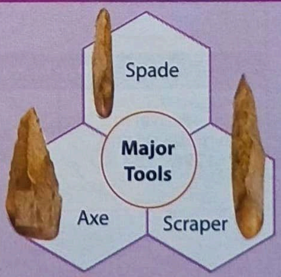
Most of the Ice Age is related to this period

Cleaver
Major Tools
Chopper
Hand Axe

Middle Paleolithic Age (50,000-40,000 BCE)

- **Flake Culture**
  - Belan Valley
  - Sohan Valley
  - Narmada Valley
  - Tungabhadra Valley
- **Key Areas**
  - **Nevasa** (Maharashtra) → Evidence of cotton fabric;
    - Discovered by **H.D. Sankalia**
  - Singhbhum (Bihar)
  - Belan Valley (U.P)
  - Varanasi (U.P.)

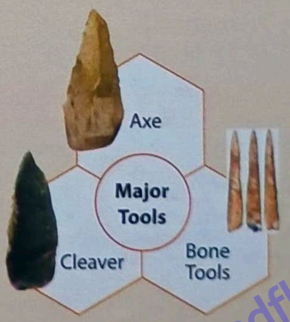
Evidence of hunting and food gathering



Upper Paleolithic Age (40,000-10,000 BCE)

- **Flake + Blade Culture:**
  - Andhra Pradesh (Kurnool Valley)
  - Karnataka (Shorapur Doab Region)
  - Badhir (Centre India)
- **Key Areas**
  - Inamgaon (Maharashtra)
  - Nevasa (Maharashtra)
  - Bhimbetka (M.P.)
  - Didwana (Rajasthan)

Use of flint stones, appearance of Homo sapiens, final phase of Pleistocene



Mesolithic Age
(10,000-6000 BCE)

General Information

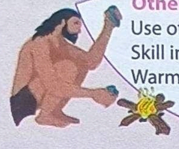
Mesolithic

Discoverer
John Evans

Way of Life
Hunters and food gatherer

Lived in
Riverine areas

Other Facts
Use of fire
Skill in Art
Warm climate



Other Name
Microlith Age
(small stone tools)

Mesolithic Sites

Sarai Nahar Rai (U.P.)
Evidence of pillar pit first evidence of murder in war; tools made of bone and horn

Mahadaha (U.P.)
Necklace of deer horn rings, bone jewellery, evidence of burial of male and female together Damdana **3 skeletons** found from the same grave **41 human remains**

Bagor (Rajasthan)
Largest Mesolithic site in India, excavated by B.N. Mishra; located on the banks of Kothari River

Langhnaj (Gujarat)
Excavated by H.D. Sankalia; **14 human skeletons** found; first dry area

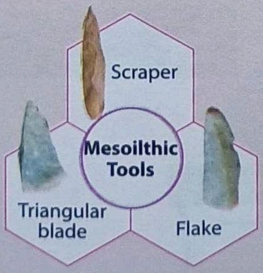
Adamgarh (M.P.)
First evidence of animal husbandry

Birbhanpur (West Bengal)
Excavated by B.B. Lal; evidence of **residential settlement** and stone tool production site

Panchmarhi (M.P.)
2 famous rock shelters

Teri (Tamil Nadu)
Evidence of **raw materials** (crystal and light grey stones) used in stone industry

Jalahalli (Karnataka)
Evidence of flake tools shaped like the letter **D in Roman script**.

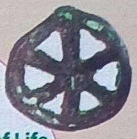


Neolithic Age
(6000-1000 BCE)

General Information

Neolithic

Discoverer
Dr. Primrose
(1842)



Way of Life
Food production, agriculture and animal husbandry

Lived in
Pit houses/ permanent dwellings

Other Facts
Polished stone tools,
Settled life,
Use of clay pots

Term "Neolithic" first used by
John Lubbock

Neolithic Sites

Mehrgarh (Baluchistan, Pakistan)
Earliest evidence of agriculture; burials of goats with the dead

Burzahom (Kashmir)
Evidence of habitation, discovery burial of dog with owner potter's cave Evidence

Gufkral (Kashmir)
Agriculture and animal husbandry, bone tools and pottery grinding stone of household tolls and needles made of done

Koldihwa (U.P.)
Located on Belan River, (Prayagraj) evidence of paddy cultivation

Chopani Mando (U.P.)
Evidence of the world's oldest pottery beehive type huts, miniature geometrically shaped microliths hand made pottery

Mahagara (U.P.)
Evidence of circular **huts**, cultivation of paddy, barley and animal husbandry

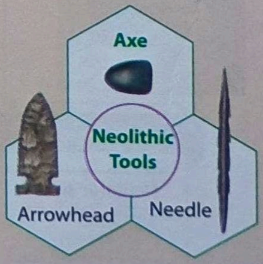
Chirand (Bihar)
Tools made from deer horns were found

Sanganakallu (Karnataka)
Ash mounds and evidence cattle enclosures; and **milletcultivation**

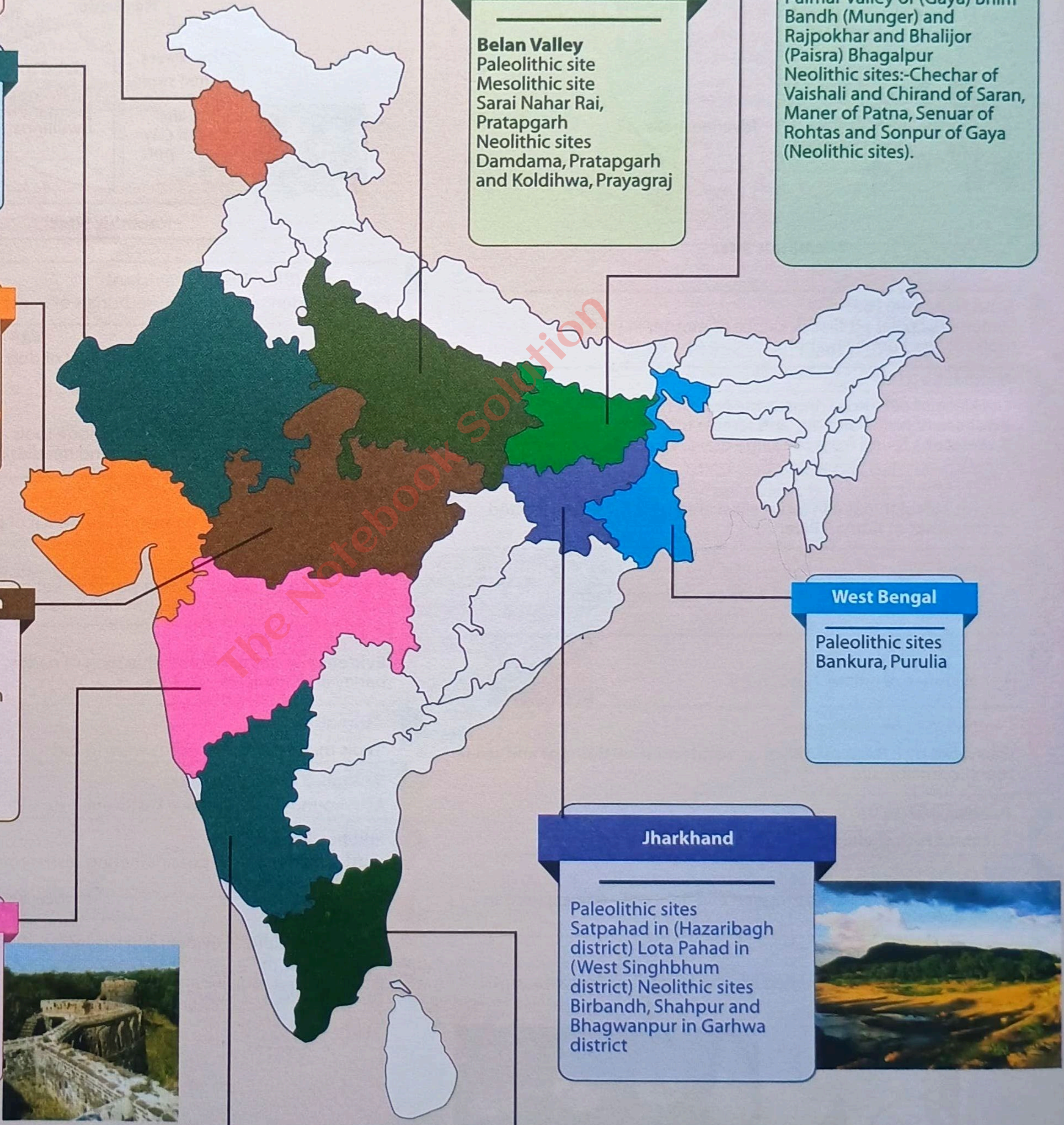
Piklihal (Karnataka)
Cattle, ox, sheep, and goat gathering; ash mounds and dwelling place

Lahuradeva (U.P.)
Earliest agricultural evidence in the Indian subcontinent

Other Sites : Daojali Hading (Assam), Paiyampalli (Tamil Nadu), Utnur (Andhra Pradesh)



Important Stone Age Sites



Jammu & Kashmir

Neolithic sites Burzahom and Gufkral

Rajasthan

Mesolithic site Didwana

Gujarat

Neolithic site Langhnaj, (Mehsana district)

Madhya Pradesh

Paleolithic sites Adamgarh (Narmadapuram district) and Bhimbetka (Raisen district)

Maharashtra

Mesolithic site Nevasa, in Ahmednagar district

Karnataka

Neolithic site Maski, Raichur district

Uttar Pradesh

Belan Valley
Paleolithic site
Mesolithic site
Sarai Nahar Rai, Pratapgarh
Neolithic sites
Damdama, Pratapgarh and Koldihwa, Prayagraj

Bihar

Paleolithic sites - Jethian Valley (Nalanda) Paimar Valley of (Gaya) Bhim Bandh (Munger) and Rajpokhar and Bhalijor (Paisra) Bhagalpur Neolithic sites:-Chechar of Vaishali and Chirand of Saran, Maner of Patna, Senuar of Rohtas and Sonpur of Gaya (Neolithic sites).

West Bengal

Paleolithic sites Bankura, Purulia

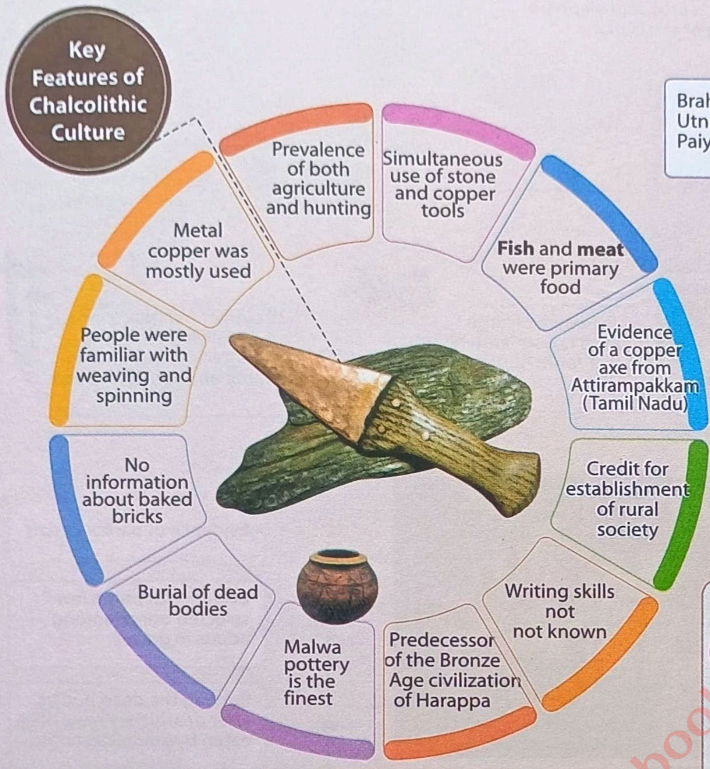
Jharkhand

Paleolithic sites Satpahad in (Hazaribagh district) Lota Pahad in (West Singhbhum district) Neolithic sites Birbandh, Shahpur and Bhagwanpur in Garhwa district

Tamil Nadu

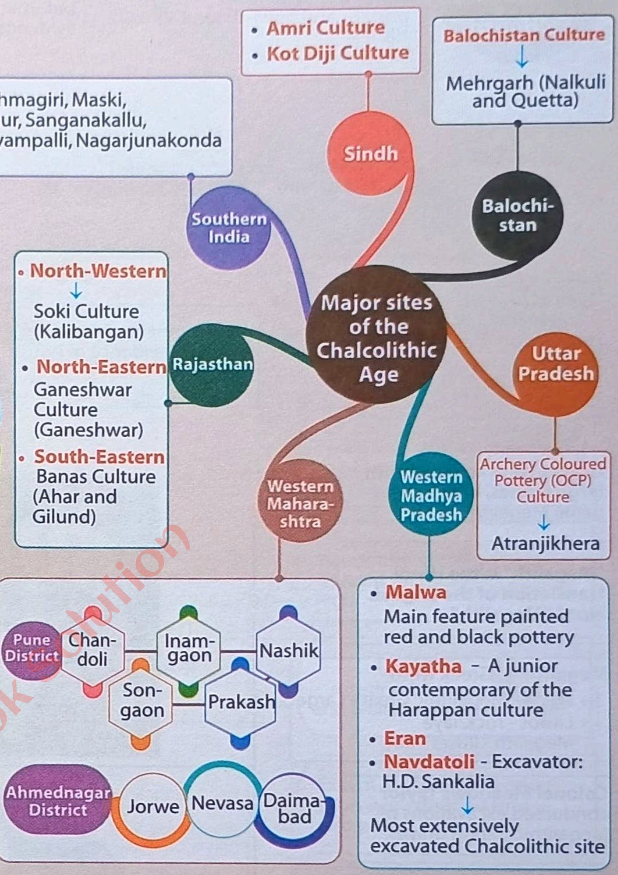
Neolithic site Pochampalli, (Krishnagiri district)

03 Chalcolithic and Megalithic Period



Key Features of Chalcolithic Culture

- Prevalence of both agriculture and hunting
- Simultaneous use of stone and copper tools
- **Fish** and **meat** were primary food
- Evidence of a copper axe from Attirampakkam (Tamil Nadu)
- Credit for establishment of rural society
- Writing skills not known
- Predecessor of the Bronze Age civilization of Harappa
- Malwa pottery is the finest
- Burial of dead bodies
- No information about baked bricks
- People were familiar with weaving and spinning
- Metal copper was mostly used



Major sites of the Chalcolithic Age

Sindh
- Amri Culture
- Kot Diji Culture

Balochistan

Balochistan Culture → Mehrgarh (Nalkuli and Quetta)

Southern India

Brahmagiri, Maski, Utnur, Sanganakallu, Paiyampalli, Nagarjunakonda

Rajasthan
- North-Western → Soki Culture (Kalibangan)
- North-Eastern Ganeshwar Culture (Ganeshwar)
- South-Eastern Banas Culture (Ahar and Gilund)

Uttar Pradesh

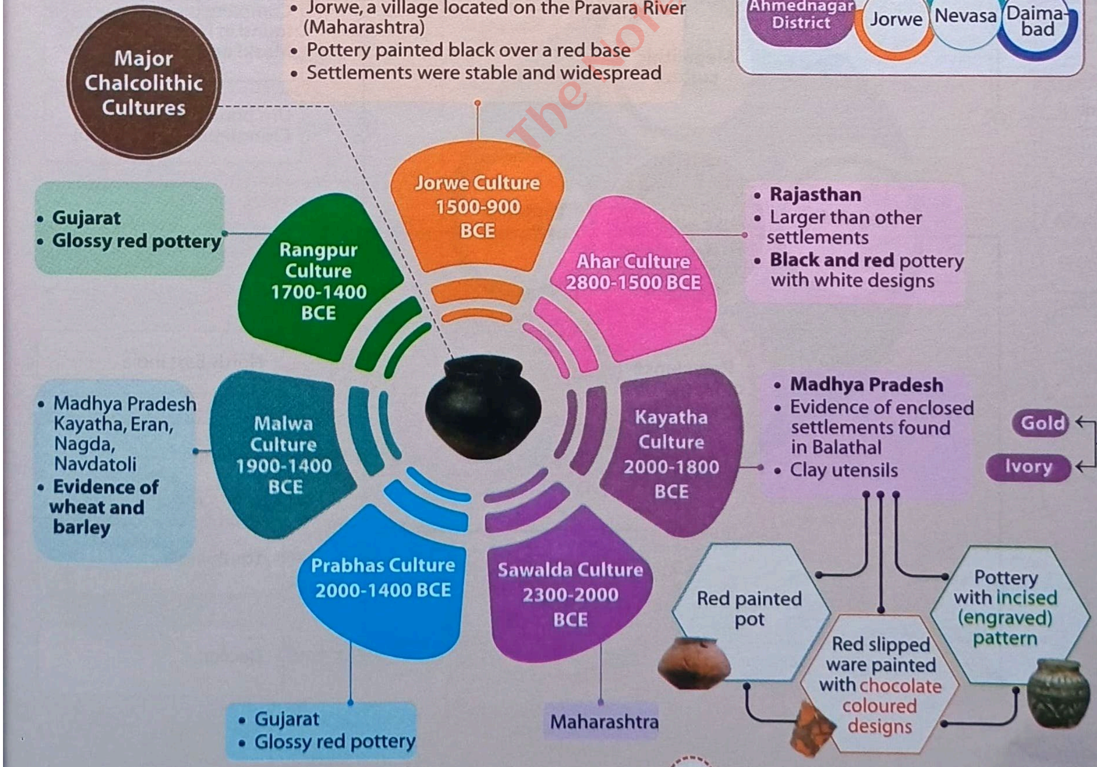
Archery Coloured Pottery (OCP) Culture → Atranjikhera

Western Maharashtra

Pune District: Chandoli, Songaon, Inamgaon, Prakash, Nashik

Ahmednagar District: Jorwe, Nevasa, Daimabad

Western Madhya Pradesh
- **Malwa** Main feature painted red and black pottery
- **Kayatha** - A junior contemporary of the Harappan culture
- **Eran**
- **Navdatoli** - Excavator: H.D. Sankalia → Most extensively excavated Chalcolithic site



Major Chalcolithic Cultures

Jorwe Culture 1500-900 BCE
- Jorwe, a village located on the Pravara River (Maharashtra)
- Pottery painted black over a red base
- Settlements were stable and widespread

Ahar Culture 2800-1500 BCE
- **Rajasthan**
- Larger than other settlements
- **Black and red** pottery with white designs

Kayatha Culture 2000-1800 BCE
- **Madhya Pradesh**
- Evidence of enclosed settlements found in Balathal
- Clay utensils

Sawalda Culture 2300-2000 BCE

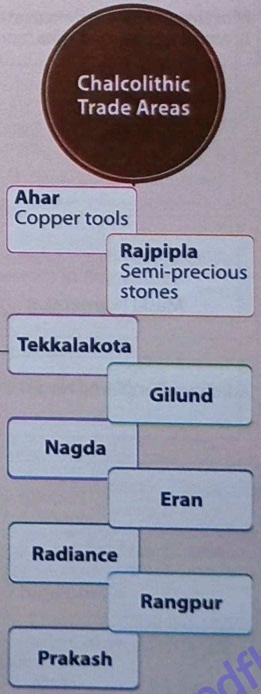
Maharashtra

Prabhas Culture 2000-1400 BCE
- Gujarat
- Glossy red pottery

Malwa Culture 1900-1400 BCE
- Madhya Pradesh Kayatha, Eran, Nagda, Navdatoli
- **Evidence of wheat and barley**

Rangpur Culture 1700-1400 BCE
- **Gujarat**
- **Glossy red pottery**

Red painted pot
Red slipped ware painted with chocolate coloured designs
Pottery with incised (engraved) pattern



Chalcolithic Trade Areas

Ahar Copper tools

Rajpipla Semi-precious stones

Tekkalakota ← Gold, Ivory

Gilund

Nagda

Eran

Radiance

Rangpur

Prakash

Chalcolithic Sites and Excavated Evidence

Navdatoli (Madhya Pradesh)

Four phases of Chalcolithic settlements located on the southern bank of the Narmada River

Ahar (Rajasthan)

Ancient Name - Tambavati; evidence of white painted lines on red and black pottery, and bowl-shaped dishes

Gilund (Rajasthan)

Development of panel industry, evidence of house structures

Daimabad (Maharashtra)

Major copper artifacts include figures of a chariot-driving man, bull, rhinoceros, and elephant; evidence of urn burial

Inamgaon (Maharashtra)

Evidence of large mud houses with hearths, five-room house remains, and evidence of rice

Nevasa (Maharashtra)

Evidence of hemp (jute), and diagnostic pottery

Kayatha (Madhya Pradesh)

29 copper bangles, 2 unique axes, necklaces made of semi-precious stones like steatite and carnelian beads

Megalithic Age

Megalithic culture

- **Graves were covered with large stones, hence the** name Megalith
- **"Megalith" is the Hindi translation of the English word "Megalith".**
- **Megalith**→ Greek word
  - → Mega - Megalithic Great - Large
  - → Lithos - rock/laye
  - Megalith - lithes - lith
- **Colonel Meadows Taylor** conducted excavations of Megalithic period graves.
- **Mortimer Wheeler** excavated Brahmagiri in Karnataka.

Evidence of Burials

- Evidence of partial burials
- Evidence of only a few selected bones among adults in graves
- Burying the dead bodies after death, they have been eaten by animals & birds.
- Complete burials have been found in **Nagarjunakonda, Maski and Adichanallur.**
- Urn burials found in **Chingleput** (Tamil Nadu)

Megalithic sites

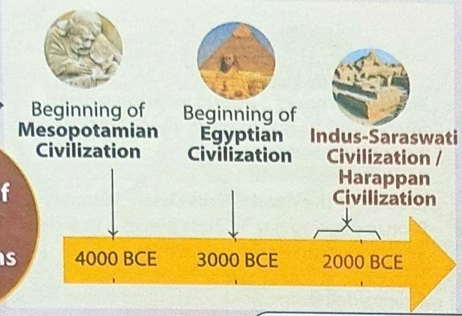
- Maski (Karnataka)
- Adichanallur (Tamil Nadu)
- Paduko
- Chingleput

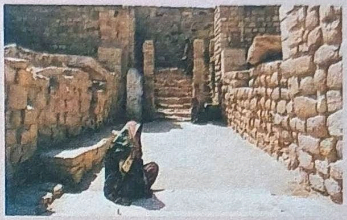
Prevalence of Megalithic Populations

- North-East India
- Kashmir
- South India
- Deccan

04 Indus Valley Civilization/Harappan Civilization

Timeline of Different Civilizations


Beginning of Mesopotamian Civilization
Beginning of Egyptian Civilization
Indus-Saraswati Civilization / Harappan Civilization
4000 BCE
3000 BCE
2000 BCE



Introduction to Harappan Civilization

Discovery

- 1826 CE - By Charles Masson
- Due to the discovery of ancient remains from Harappa-The civilization was named Harappan Civilization
- First used the term Indus Civilization-John Marshall
- Exploration of ancient sites - By Archaeological Survey of India
- Founder of the Archaeological Survey of India - Alexander Cunningham
- Establishment of the Archaeological Survey of India - By Lord Curzon

First Excavation

- **Harappa** (on the banks of the Ravi River)
  - Director - **John Marshall**
  - Inventor - **Daya Ram Sahni**
  - Excavation - Year 1921
- **Mohenjodaro** (on the banks of the Indus River)
  - Inventor - **R.D. Banerji**
  - Excavation - Year 1922

Origin and Expansion

- Early Harappan Peroid - 3500-2600 BCE Sites
  Kot Diji, Amri, Nal, and Siswal
- Mature Harappan Peroid - 2600-1900 BCE Sites
  Lothal, Chanhudaro, Kalibangan, Mohenjodaro, Harappa, Banawali
- Late Harappan Period - 1900-1300 BCE Sites
  Rakhigarhi, Rojdi, Rangpur

Note: All three peroids are found at Rakhigarhi and Dholavira

Chronological Determination

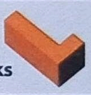
- John Marshall - 3250-2750 BC
- Madhav Swaroop Vats - 3500-2500 BC
- Mortimer Wheeler - 2500-1500 BC
- Radiocarbon Dating (C^{14}) - 2300-1750 BC

Urban Planning of the Harappan Civilization

- Based on a **grid or net-like system**

- Roads intersect at **right angles**

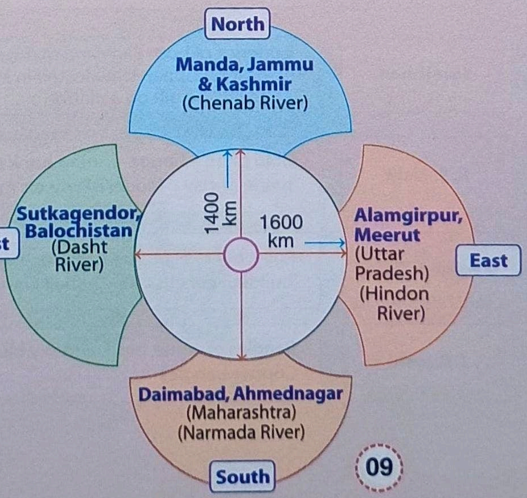
- Use of sun-dried, baked, and **L-shaped bricks**



- Except for Dholavira, other cities were **divided into two parts**
- Buildings were double storeyed, with rooms, kitchens, bathrooms, and courtyards
- Advanced water management system

- Gabarband/Naala for water harvesting in Balochistan
- **Division of the city**
  - **Western part** → **Citadel** → Residence of rulers and priestly class
  - **Eastern part** → **Lower city** → Residence of traders, artisans, soldiers, and common people

Extent of the Harappan Civilization


North
Manda, Jammu & Kashmir
(Chenab River)
West
Sutkagendor, Balochistan
(Dasht River)
1400 km
1600 km
East
Alamgirpur, Meerut
(Uttar Pradesh)
(Hindon River)
Daimabad, Ahmednagar
(Maharashtra)
(Narmada River)
South

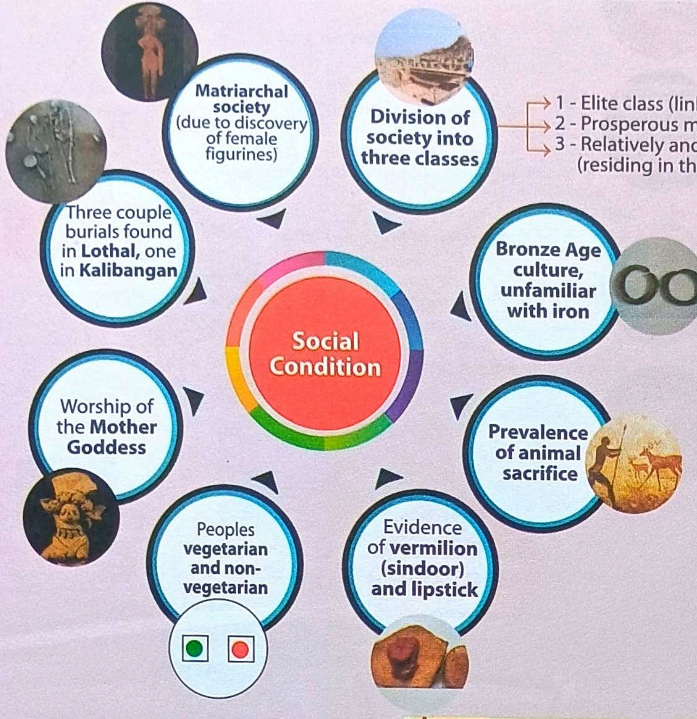
To see the Map of Early Cities of the subcontinent Scan the given QR Code

Main Sites of Harappa Civilization

Major Sites	Locations	Researcher	Major Evidences
Harappa (1921)	Ravi River, Sahiwal district, **Pakistan**	**Daya Ram Sahni**	◈ **Sixteen furnaces** ◈ **Statue wearing a dhoti** ◈ Granary ◈ Cemetery R-37 ◈ Bull made of sheel ◈ Bronze mirror painting of fisherman on pottery
Mohenjodaro (1922)	Indus River, Larkana, **Pakistan**	**Rakhaldas Banerjee**	◈ **Mound of the dead** ◈ **Great bath** ◈ Granary ◈ Bronze dancing girl ◈ Chess pieces ◈ Bearded priest statue ◈ **Seal depicting Pashupati Shiva**
Sutkagendor (1929)	Dasht river, Balochistan, **Pakistan**	**Aurel Stein & George Dales**	◈ A riverside trading post ◈ Ash-filled vessel ◈ Copper axe ◈ Terracotta bangles
Chanhudaro (1931)	River, Sindh, **Pakistan**	**N.G. Majumdar**	◈ **Terracotta bull figurine** ◈ Toy cart made of bronze ◈ Inkpot ◈ Evidence of lipstick ◈ **Bead factory** ◈ Curved brick
Kalibangan (1951)	Ghaggar river, **Rajasthan**	**Amal Anand Ghosh**	◈ **Fields ploughed by a plough** ◈ **Cylindrical seal** ◈ Plough made of terracotta ◈ Earliest known Earthquake ◈ **Fire pit** ◈ **Unbaked and decorated bricks**
Kotdiji (1945-55)	Indus river, Sindh, **Pakistan**	**Fazal Ahmad**	◈ **Houses with stone foundations** ◈ Leaf shaped Arched caves ◈ Dwellings ◈ stock of jewellery ◈ **Pottery made on a wheel**
Ropar (1953-54)	Sutlej River, **Punjab**	**Y. D Sharma**	◈ **Shell bangles** ◈ **Evidence of burying dogs with their owners** ◈ Earthenware pot
Surkotda (1964)	Kutch, **Gujarat**	**J. P. Joshi**	◈ **Horse bones**
Lothal (1954)	Bhogava River, **Gujarat**	**Ranganatha Rao**	◈ Gold beads ◈ Bead factory ◈ **Dockyard** major port of Harappan culture ◈ Use of ivory ◈ Pair burial ◈ **Paddy Cultivation**
Alamgirpur (1958)	Hindon River, **Uttar Pradesh**	**Y. D. Sharma**	◈ Rolling slab for making bread ◈ Bowl Pieces ◈ **Earthenware** ◈ First site of Ganga-Yamuna Doab ◈ Determination of the eastern boundary of the Harappan culture
Dholavira (1967-1968)	Khadirbet River, Kutch, **Gujarat**	**J.P Joshi**	◈ Integrated city divided into three parts ◈ Largest inscription for civic use ◈ Figurine of a mongoose and **stadium**
Rakhigarhi (1969)	Ghaggar River, **Haryana**	**Surajbhan**	◈ Evidence of both early and mature Harappan phases ◈ Largest Harappan site located in India ◈ Agnivedika built on a platform
Banawali (1974)	Rangoi River, **Haryana**	**R. S. Bisht**	◈ Gold plate ◈ Copper fishing hook model of a plough made of clay ◈ Model of wheels made of clay
Balakot (1963-1976)	Khebar Pakkankhwa, **Pakistan**	**George F. Dales**	◈ Ruins of Pre-Harappan period ◈ Use of unbaked bricks for building construction ◈ Shell workshop
Bhagwanpura (1993)	Saraswati River, **Kurukshetra,** Haryana	**J. P. Joshi**	◈ Bangles of white, black and sky blue colours ◈ Copper bangles

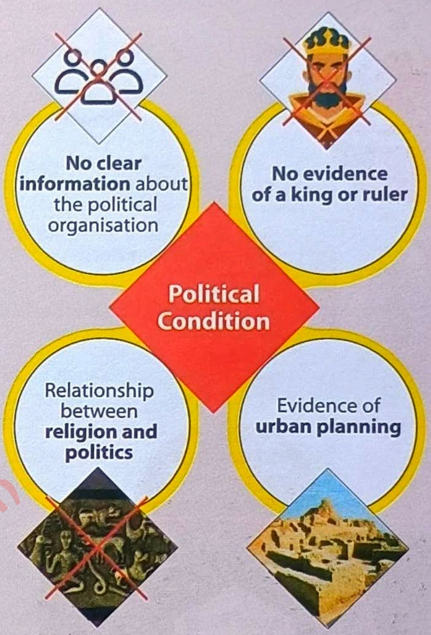
Source-NCERT

05 Harappan Civilization :Social, Political, Economic and Religious Conditions



Social Condition

- **Matriarchal society** (due to discovery of female figurines)
- **Division of society into three classes**
  - 1 - Elite class (linked to the citadel)
  - 2 - Prosperous middle class
  - 3 - Relatively and weaker class (residing in the lower town)
- **Bronze Age culture, unfamiliar with iron**
- **Prevalence of animal sacrifice**
- Evidence of **vermilion (sindoor) and lipstick**
- Peoples **vegetarian and non-vegetarian** 🟩 🟥
- Worship of the **Mother Goddess**
- Three couple burials found in **Lothal**, one in **Kalibangan**



Political Condition

- **No clear information** about the political organisation
- **No evidence of a king or ruler**
- Relationship between **religion and politics**
- Evidence of **urban planning**

Economic Condition

Trade and Barter

Seals

Small steatite pieces - 1 cm
Images - Pictographs, animal figures
2000 seals received
Shapes - Rectangular, Square
Mesopotamian seals Cylindrical

- **Trade** - International - from Lothal; Internal; Subtheme
- **Main Trading Partner** Sumeria
  Seals obtained in Mesopotamia

Exchange of goods

Imports

- **Copper** - Khetri (Rajasthan); Balochistan
- **Silver** - Afghanistan; Iran
- **Gold** - Afghanistan; Kolar Gold Fields (Karnataka); Persia
- **Tin** - Iran; Afghanistan
- **Lapis Lazuli** - Badakhshan
- **Bieelaur** - Maharashtra

Weights and Measures

- 16 Basis of weights and measures present example ₹ 1 = 16 anna
- Known Decimal system

Agriculture (9 crops Known)

Root crops of Indus Valley Civilization

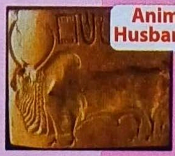
- **Main basis** - Agriculture
- **Main crops** - Wheat and barley
- **Evidence of rice** - Lothal and Rangpur
- **Commercial crops** - Mustard and cotton
- **Evidence of ploughed fields** - Kalibangan

Evidence of large granaries for storing grain in **Mohenjodaro, Harappa, and Kalibangan**

Evidence of use the Terracotta replica of Banawali plough ← **Kalibangan**

Animal Husbandry

- Evidence of **humped bulls** on seals
- **Domestication of animals**
  - Bull, buffalo, sheep, goat, pig
  - Donkey and camel (used to carry loads)
  - Elephant and rhinoceros (very prominent)
- **Evidence of the horse's existence:**
  - Lothal and Rangpur (horse figurines)
  - Surkotada (horse bones)
  - Kalibangan



Crafts and Industry

- **Largest Industry** - Textile industry (cotton)
- **Metallurgical Industry** - Copper and bronze
- **Shipbuilding Industry** - Lothal
- **Jewellery Industry** - Bread and shell industry

Major Industrial Centres — **Major Sites :** Chanhudaro, Lothal

Main Weaving Industry — **Mohenjodaro**, **Harappa**

Harappa - Pottery; Pictorial scripts (mainly on pottery)

Agriculture and animal husbandry were the main basis

Amulet found

Religious Situation

- Evidence of worship of humans, animals and tree worship
- Evidence of Mother goddess, penis, snake worship, fire worship, water worship, **Pashupati Shiva**
- Religious view point secular and practical
- Worship of **Peepal and Acacia trees**
- Beliefs in ghosts, spirits sorcery
- Evidence of **Swastika & Chakra,** also a sign of sun worship
- **Humped bull** is especially revered
- Familiar with Yagya, belief in previous birth

Evidence of sacrifice Chanhudaro

Gifts of the Civilization

- Decimal-based measurement system
- Town planning layout and drainage system
- Prevalence of polytheism
- Worship of Mother Goddess
- Worship of linga and yoni
- Pictographic script
- Religious significance of animals
- Use of seals

Use of ornaments

Reasons for the Decline of Indus Valley Civilization

Scholars and Their Opinions

Garden Child and Hurler	Invasion by Aryans
John Marshall Mackay, and Rao	Flood
Dale and M.S. Vats	Change in the course of rivers
Aurel Stein	Low rainfall
Rikes and Dales	Earth-quake
John Marshall	Adminis-trative laxity
D.P. Agrawal and Sood	Drying up of the Ghaggar -Hakra River

Other Important Facts

- Civilization Bronze Age, Proto-Historic Civilization (no study of script)
- River worshipping community (Dariyapanthi)
- Boustrophedon
  - Indus script
  - Writing from right to left and then left to right
- Use of the word 'Meluha' for Harappan sites in Mesopotamian evidence
- No evidence of coins
- Battle of Haribhupiya (in Rigveda)
- Irrigation based agriculture
- Susa (Mesopotamia) - Harappan seals found
- Sumerian Civilization - Mesopotamia
- Land between two rivers
  - Tigris
  - Euphrates

06 Vedic Culture (Rigveda and Post-Vedic)

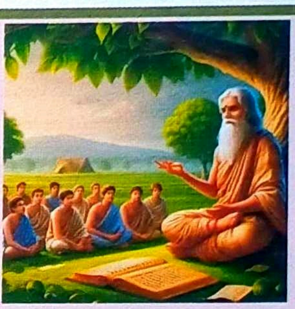
Introduction to Vedic Culture

Founders

Aryans - Originally Indo-Iranians, migrated from central Asia

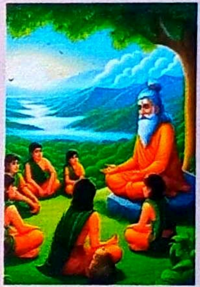
Opinion regarding the original place of Aryana

Scholar	Regions
B.G.Tilak	Arctic Region
Max Muller	Central Asia
Dayanand Saraswati	Tibet
Garden Child	Southern Russia
William Jones	Europe



Main Sources of Information & Other Facts

- Early information from **Rigveda**
- Main reasons for success of Aryans were horse-driven chariots, bronze tools and weapons
- Identify of Aryans in India - as Nordic race
- Aryan name mentioned in Kassite inscription of Iraq and Mittanni inscription of Syria
- Struggle of Aryans with Dasyus and Bandits



Part of Vedic Culture

- **Rigvedic Period**
- **Later Vedic Period**

Rigvedic Period (1500-1000 BCE)

Establishment of the Sapta Saindhava Region

- **Indus**
- **Vitasta** (Jhelum)
- **Askini** (Chenab)
- **Parushni** (Ravi)
- **Vipash** (Beas)
- **Shutudri** (Sutlej)
- **Saraswati**

Social Condition

Division of Society

- **First** Aryans and Dasas or Dasis
- **Second** Warriors, priests, and common people
- **Third** Four Varnas

1. **Brahmin** - Teachers and priests
2. **Kshatriya** - Rulers and administrators
3. **Vaishya** - Farmers, traders, bankers
4. **Shudra** - Artisans and labourers

- **Social Unit** → Family ↓ Patriarchal system
- **Education**
  - Teachers in staying in schools and teaching orally
  - Prominent female scholars - Gargi, Maitreyi
- **Food**
  - Vegetarian and non-vegetarian food
  - No evidence of **rice**
  - Alcoholic beverages - Sura (maize & barley), Soma (plant)

Status of Women

↓

Participated in all social and religious rituals

↓

Participation in assemblies

↓

Child marriage was not common

↓

Renowned learned women Apala, Ghosha, Vishwavara, Lopamudra

↓

Daughter has right to father's property only if she is the only child

Political Condition

- Mainly mentions **5 tribes** Anu, Druhyu, Puru, Yadu, Turvasa
- **Chief of the tribe** (Jana) King
- **Smallest unit Family or Clan** (Chief - Kulapa)
- **Composed of many clans** (Gram - Gramani)
- **Larger than a village** Vish (Chief - Vishpati)
- **Group of many Vish** Jana (Chief - Janapati)

Economic Condition

- Main foundation agriculture and animal husbandry
- Fertile **Agricultural land**
- **Mention in Rigveda Langal Plough, Phal, Sita** (land ploughed with plough)
- Cow is the most important animal. It is mentioned 176 times in Rigveda
- Embankment (Amvat), water channel (Kulya) mention in Rigveda
- Use of **Wheel** (for chariots)

Religious Condition

- **Aryans Worshippers of natural forces**
- **Rigvedic hymns** Used to please gods
- **No evidence of temples**
- **Main deity Indra** (worshipped in 250 hymns of Rigveda)
- **Sacrifices** → Ashvamedha - Horse sacrifice; Rajasuya - Royal consecration to declare sovereignty

Major Goddess Delties

Indra	Purandara (Breaker of forts)
Agni	Mediator between humans and gods
Varuna	God of moral values
Soma	God of intoxicants and plants
Marut	God of storms
Usha	Goddess of dawn
Aditi	Supreme goddess of the Aryans
Aranyami	Goddess of forests

Post vedic period 1000-600 year

Geographical Expansion

- **Use of iron Axes**
- **Expansion of settlements towards the Ganga plains**
- **Painted Grey Ware (PGW)** sites associated with this period
- Transition in Vedic society - semi nomadic life to settled agricultural
- **Kuru and Panchala** became the most powerful kingdoms

Political Condition

- **Small Janas became Janapadas**
- **Puru + Bharat = Kuru**
- **Turvasha + Krivi = Panchala**
- **Number of Ratnins = 12** Senior state officials (related to elite class)
- **Main titles of the King** Samrat, Ekrat, Virat, Svarat, etc.
- **Institution that control the king** ↗ Sabha ↘ Samiti } Two daughters of Prajapati (in Atharvaveda)

Religious Condition

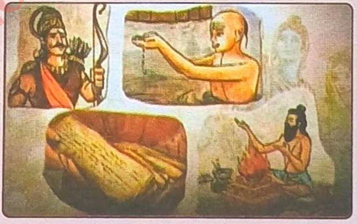
- The prominent position of Rigvedic deities Indra and Varuna declined
- Prominence of deities like Prajapati, Rudra, Vishnu, etc., increased
- **Religious system became complex**
- In the early Upanishads, only three ashrams (stages of life) were mentioned: Brahmacharya (student life), Grihastha (householder), Vanaprastha (forest-dwelling stage), Later, Sannyasa (renunciation) was also added
- **Yagyas and animal** sacrifice were prioritized

Social Life

- **Varna** based on birth
- Castes based on **occupation existed**
- Deterioration in **status of Shudras**
- **Untouchability emerged**
- **Main Clothes** → **Nivi** (Lingerie) → **Habitat** (Northern) → **Habitat** (Drapi)
- Origin of **Gotra system**
- Marriage traditions among 8 types [Brahma, Daiva, Arya, Prajapatya, Gandharva, Asura, Paisacha and Rakshasa]
- **Status of Women**
  - Decline in status
  - Upanayana ritual restricted Religious duties limited, Participation in assemblies and debates restricted
  - Daughter's suffering mentioned in Aitareya Brahmana

Economic Life

- **Agriculture and animal** husbandry were the main basis of livelihood.
- **The Kathak Samhita** mentions a plough drawnby 24 oxen.
- **Wheat, barley and rice** were the main crops.
- Domesticated animals included cow, ox, sheep, goat and pig.
- In the **Later Vedic Period,** the use and spread of iron began in **Northern India.**
- Iron was referred to as Krishna Ayas (Black Metal).
- Four types of pottery were used:
  - Black and red ware
  - **Black** slipped ware
  - Painted grey ware
  - Red ware most commonly



Major Vedic Institutions

Assembly

- Mentioned 8 times in the Rigveda
- Judicial work
- Committee of selected elders
- Participation of women
- Participation of women stopped in the later Vedic period
- Comparable with modern Rajya Sabha

Committee

- Mentioned 9 times in the Rigveda
- Public meeting
- Comparable with modern Lok Sabha
- Dealt with policy decisions and political business

Vidhartha

- Mentioned 122 times in the Rigveda
- Women also participated
- Functioned for social, religious and military purposes

07 Vedic and Post-Vedic Literature

Division of Vedic Literature

Shruti Literature
Literature composed by listening
- Vedas
- Brahmana texts
- Aranyakas
- Upanishads

Smriti Literature
That which is remembered
- Vedanga
- Purana
- Upa-Veda
- Smriti texts
- Epic

Ved
Made from "Vid" metal which means "to know".

Major Vedas
- Rigveda
- Samaveda
- Yajurveda
- Atharvaveda

Vedantri
- Rigveda
- Samaveda
- Yajurveda

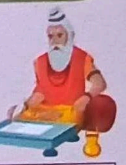
Rigveda

Upani-shada
- Made of sub and nish metal
- **Other Name** Vedanta
- **Total Number** 108
- **Major Upanishads** 10
- **Part**
  - Aitareya
  - Kaushitaki

Brahmana Texts
- **Aitareya**
  ↓
  Compiler → Mahidasa
- **Kaushitaki**
  ↓
  Compiler
  Kushitak Rishi
- **Aranyaka**
  Book written in the forest

Main Branches
- **Shakala, Vashkala, Ashvalayana, Shankhayana, Mandukayana**

Key Features
- **Oldest text of the Aryans**
- **"Rik"** means to praise
- **Contains hymns** praising gods
- Composed in Sapta Sindhu region
- **Structure** 10 Mandalas (books), 1028 Suktas (hymns), 10,580 Mantras
- **Compiler** Maharashi Vedavyas
- **Priest type** Hotri (reciter)
- Most Ancient Mandalas **2 to 7**
- **Later Mandalas** 1st, 8th, 9th, and 10th (belong to later period)
- **10th Mandala** Composed the latest
- **3rd Mandala** Associated with the Gayatri Mantra, linked to Rishi Vishvamitra
- **4th Mandala** Related to agricultural practices, linkedto Rishi Vamadeva
- **9th Mandala** Description of Soma (ritual drink), associated with Rishi Pavamana Angira
- Description of the **Battle of Ten Kings** (Dasharaj War)



Samaveda

Introduction
- **Meaning of Sama** Song
- **Original mantra** 1549
- Mention of seven **musical notes** Sa, Re, Ga, Ma
- **Priestly ushers**
- **Most verses** taken from the Rigveda

Brahmana Grantha (Texts)
- **Tandya**
  - Also known as Mahabrahmana
  - Contains 25 chapters
  - Also called "Adbhutta Brahmana"
- **Jaiminiya Brahmana**
  - Description of ritualistic sacrificial

Aranyaka and Upanishads
- **Jaiminiya**
- **Chhandogya Upanishad**

Yajurveda

Introduction
- **Ritualistic Veda**
- 40 chapters, 1990 mantras
- Divided into two parts
- Discusses rules of sacrifice (Yajna) and various rituals
- **Priest**

Krishna Yajurved → **Branches**
in prose form (composed in prose)
- Katha Samhita
- Kapishthala Samhita
- Maitreyi Samhita
- Taittiriya Samhita

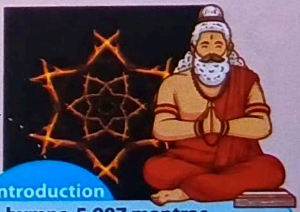
Shukla Yajurveda → **Branches**
(Compsed in Poetry/ Vajasaneyi Samhita)
- Kanva
- Madhyandina

Brahmana Texts
- **Shatapatha Brahmana** (Shukla Yajurveda)
  - **Largest Brahmana text**
  - **Author** Yagavalkya
  - **Pururava and Urvasi**
- **Taittiriya Brahmana** (of Krishna Yajurveda)

Upanishads
- **Kathopanishad** → **Dialogue between Yama and Nachiketa**
- **Ishaopanishad**
- **Brihadaranyaka** → **Dialogue between Yajnavalkya and Gargi**
- **Shwetashvetara**
- **Maitrayani**
- **Mahanarayana**

Aranyakas
- **Brihadaranyaka**
- **Taittiriya**
- **Shatapatha**

Atharvaveda

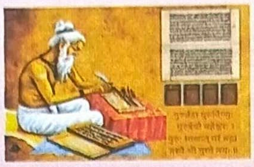


Introduction
- **20 chapters, 731 hymns, 5,987 mantras**
- **Named after sage Atharva Rishi**
- **Most popular Veda**
- **Known as Priest Veda (Purohit Brahma)**
- Mentions of **Tantra-mantra, witch craft**
- Mentions of Sabha and Samiti as daughters of Prajapati
- **Branches**
  - Pippalad
  - Shaunak

Brahmana Text
- **Brahmana text** Gopath
- **Aranyaka** None

Upanishads
- **Upanishads**
  - **Mundakopanishad** Mention of Satyameva Jayate
  - **Mandukyaopanishad** Smallest of all Upanishads
  - **Prashnopanishad**

Vedanga



Introduction

Composition Written in prose to understand the Vedas properly

Education

Subject Pure pronunciation

- **Other Name** Science of Sounds
- Composed to ensure accurate pronunciation of Vedic sounds
- **Important Text** Siksa-shastra by Gaelm initiator Vamjya

Kalpa (Ritual Instructions)

Subject Performance of Yajñas (sacrifices)

- **Meaning** Ritual section, i.e., procedural rules
- Rules formulated into Kalpasutras, including:
  - Srauta Sutra (600-500 BCE)
  - Griha Sutra (600-300 BCE)
  - Dharma Sutra (500-200 BCE)

Vyakarana (Grammar)

Subject Grammatical rules

- **Oldest Texts**
  - Astadhyayi by Panini (4th century BCE)
  - Mahabhashya by Patañjali (2nd century BCE)
  - Vartika by Katyayana
- **Together known as Munitraya (three sages)**

Nirukta (Etymology)

Subject Origin of words

- **Meaning** Etymological science
- **First Scholar** Kashyapa Rishi (composed *Nighantu*)
- **Most Important Text** Nirukta composed by Yaska (5th century BCE)

Chhands (Metrics)

Subject Use of poetic meters

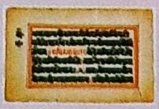
- **To organise verses into structured quarters**
- Other Name Chatuspadi Chhand
- **Oldest Text** Chhand-Shastra written by Pingala

Jyotisha (Astronomy)

Subject Science of Astronomy

- **First Text** Vedanga Jyotisha composed by Lagadha Muni

Puranas



Meaning-Ancient Narrations

Compilers-Lomaharshana or his son Ugrashrava

Oldest Purana-Matsya Purana (or Vayu Purana) - includes description of 10 incarnations of Vishnu

Depiction of ancient royal dynasties

Composed-in 3rd-4th century CE

Total Number-18 Puranas

Upaveda (Sub-Vedas)

Ayurveda Associated with the Rigveda

Dhanurveda Associated with the Yajurveda

Gandharvaveda Associated with the Samaveda

Shilpa (Architecture) Associated with the Atharvaveda

Major Epics

Ramayana

- **Author** Maharishi Valmiki
- **Final Compilation** Around 400 AD
- **Known as the first epic**
- **Original shlokas** 6,000 later expanded to 12,000 Chaturvimshati Sahasri Samhita 24,000 shlokas
- **First translation in Tamil** During the reign of Chola king Kulotnunga III, by Kamban
- **Translation into Bengali** By Krittibas, during the time of Barbak Shah
- True Ramayana (Tamil)
  - **Author** Ramaswamy Naykar (Periyar)
  - 20th Century

Mahabharata (The world's largest epic)

- **Total** 18 Parvas (Books)
- **Compilation** (Maharishi Ved Vyasa)
- **Final compilation** Around 400 AD
- **Initial** form 8800 verses (Jaya Samhita)
- **Later** 24,000 verses (named Bharata)
- **Ultimately** 100,000 verses (called Shata Sahastri Samhita or Mahabharata)
- **First Tamil translation** By Perun devanar (titled Bharata)
- **Bengali translation** During the reign of Alauddin Nusrat Shah

Basic Texts of Indian Culture

Manusmriti

- Manusmriti (c. 200 BCE - 200 CE)

Commentators
- Medhatithi
- Kulluka Bhatt
- Govind Raj
- Bharuchi

- Most authoritative tenct
- Refers to four Aryan cultural regions:
- Brahmavarta, Brahmarshi Madhya Desh, and Aryavarta
- Women were not allowed to study the Vedas
- Mentions four varnas and various Castes
- 7 Types of Slaves
- Apart woman's wealth, women could not own property

Yajnavalkya Smriti

- Prohibits Brahmins from marrying Shudra women
- Find grant women the right to inherit full property
- Does not criticise the p ractice of Niyoga (levirate marriage)
- Commentators
  - **Vijnaneshwar** (author of Mitakshara, 12th century)
  - Balakrida by Vishwaroop
  - Aparарka/Aditya-1

Narada Smriti

- Allows Niyoga (levirate marriage)
- Permits remarriage of women
- Provides for emancipation of slaves
- State must protect and maintain widows' property
- Mentions the word "Dinar" for gold coins

Deval Smriti

- Belongs to the early medieval period
- Primarily not legal in nature
- Includes provisions for reconversion of Hindus back into the Hindu religion

Vishnu Smriti

- Written in prose
- Belongs to the Gupta period

08 Jainism

Reason for Emergence

- Exclusive privileges were given only to Brahmins and Kshatriyas in society
- Kshatriyas reacted against the dominance of Brahmins
- Vedic Rituals
- The use of iron led to the development of a new agricultural economy in North-Eastern India
- Animal sacrifice hindered the growth of agriculture
- The public support for non-violent religions

Mahavira Swami (24th Tirthankara)

- **Birth** 599 BCE
- **Birthplace** Kundalgram (Vaishali)
- **Father** Siddhartha
- **Mother** Trishala/ Videhadatta
- **Wife** Yashoda
- **Daughter** Priyadarshana
- **Attained Knowledge** (Kevalgyan) At the age of 42 ← on the bank of the Rijupalika River
- **First Disciple** Jamali
- **Birth Symbol** Lion
- **Death** 527 BCE

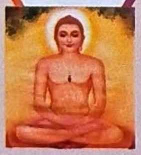
Tirthankaras of Jainism and their Symbols

Tirthankaras	Symbols	Tirthankaras	Symbols
01. Rishabhdev	Bull	13. Vimalnath	Boar
02. Ajitnath	Elephant	14. Anantnath	Porcupine
03. Sambhavnath	Horse	15. Dharmanath	Vajra
04. Abhinandanath	Monkey	16. Shantinath	Deer
05. Sumatinath	Heron	17. Kunthunath	Goat
06. Padmaprabhu	Lotus	18. Aranath	Fish
07. Suparshvanath	Swastika	19. Mallinath	Kalasha
08. Chandraprabhu	Moon	20. Munisuvratnath	Tortoise
09. Suvidhinath	Crocodile	21. Neminath	Blue Water Lily
10. Shitalanath	Kalpavriksha	22. Arishtanemi	Sankha
11. Shreyanasath	Rhinoceros	23. Parshvanath	Snake
12. Vasupujiya	Buffalo	24. Mahavira	Lion

Beliefs of Jainism

- Self-conscious Philosophy
- Atheistic Philosophy
- Belief in Karma and reincarnation
- Complete knowledge (Kevalin) is possible
- Discipline of the Triratna for liberation from karmic matter

Rishabhdeva



- First Tirthankara
- Mentioned in the **Rigveda**
- **Birthplace** Ayodhya
- **Vishnu** incarnation in Bhagavata Purana
- Gave up his body on **Kailash** (Ashtapada Mountain)

Parshvanath

- 23rd Tirthankara of Jainism
- **Father** Ashwasena (King of Kashi)
- Renounced body at **Sammed Shikhar**
- Follower known as **Nirgranthas**
- Mentioned in **Jain scriptures** under the name Purushadaniya
- **Preached four vows** Truth (Satya), Non-violence (Ahimsa), Non-stealing (Aasteya), Non-possession (Aparigraha)

Major Teachings of Jainism

The World is Filled with Sorrow

↓

Cycle of karma, birth and death

Three Jewels of Jainism

1. Right Philosophy (Samyak Darshan)
2. Right Knowledge (Samyak Gyaan)
3. Right Conduct (Samyak Aacharan)

Teaching Methods

Deshna (sermon), Samayik (meditative vows), Vows, Holy death (Sallekhana)

Language of Preaching

Ardha-magadhi Prakrit

Knowledge in Jainism - 5 Types

Shruti, Avadhi, Manahparyaya, Kalvalya, Mati

Panch Mahavrata or Jainism

1. Truth (Satya)
2. Non-violence (Ahimsa)
3. Non-stealing (Achaurya)
4. Non-possession (Aparigraha)
5. Celibacy (Brahmacharya) (added later by Mahavira)

Lesser Vows (Anuvrata)

For householders (reduction in strictness)

Three Qualities (Gunavrata)

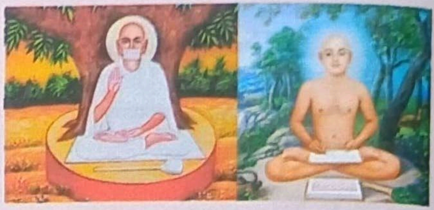
1. Digvrat (Limit movement)
2. Anarth Dandavalt (Limit usage)
3. Bhogopabhoga Parimana (Limit enjoyments)

Sallekhana Method

Rule of giving up the body by fasting, giving up life by Chandragupta Maurya

Jain Religion : Sects and Sub-sects

- **Shwetambar**
  - Pujera or Deravasi (Mandirmargi)
  - Dhundhiya or Sthanakvasi
- **Digambar**
  - Bis Panthi
  - Terapanthi
  - Samaiya Panthi or Taran Panthi



Jain Religion's Councils

Council	Time	Place	President	Main Features
First Council	300 BCE	Pataliputra	Sthulabhadra	Compilation of **12** Angas; division into **Shwetambar** and **Digambar**
Second Council	512 CE	Vallabhi	Devardhigani Kshama Shraman	Compilation of 12 Angas, 12 Upangas, 10 Prakirnas, 6 Chhedasutras, 4 Mula Sutras, and Anuyoga Sutras

Shwetambar	Digambar
Followers called as Yati, Sadhu, Acharya	**Followers** called as Sadhu, Kshullak, Ailak, Nirgranth
Follower of Sthulabhadra	Follower of Bhadrabahu
Wear white clothes	Renunciation of clothes is necessary for salvation
Women are eligible for Nirvana	Nirvana is not possible for women
Belief Mahavir was married	**Belief** Mahavir was unmarried
19th Tirthankara (Mallinath) was a woman	**19th Tirthankara** (Mallinath) was a man

Contributions of Jainism

Main Jain Texts

Kalpasutra	Bhadrabahu
Parishishtaparvan	Hemachandra
Nyayavatara	Siddhasena Divakara
Syadvadamanjari	Mallisena Suri

In the Field of Jain Literature

- **Oldest Jain Texts** Agams (14 texts)
- **Jain Literature** Agam
- **Language** Ardhamagadhi, Magadhi, or Prakrit
- **12 Angas** Compilation of Jain principles and rules
- **Main Text** Bhagavati Sutra
- **12 Upangas** Mention of the universe (cosmos)
- Mention of astronomy, time division, and post-death life
- **10 Prakirnas** Supplements to major texts
- **6 Chedasutras** Rules for monks and nuns
- **4 Mool Sutras** Teachings of Jainism and duties of monks
- Anuyoga Sutras Moral teachings for monks

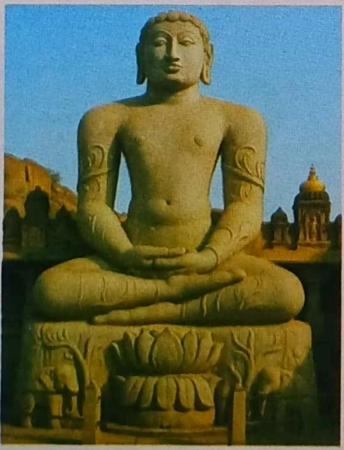
Main Jain Temples

- Dilwara Jain Temple, Rajasthan
- Sonagiri Temple, Madhya Pradesh
- Khajuraho Temple, Madhya Pradesh
- Palitana Temple, Gujarat
- Gomateshwara Temple, Karnataka

Builder
- Chamundaraya
- Built in 974 CE
- Height: 18 meters or 57 feet

In the field of Art

Centres of Jainism in North India
- Ujjain
- Mathura



Reasons for expansion and decline

Expansion

Karnataka, Kalinga (Odisha), North India and Central India

Shwetambar sect Gujarat, Rajasthan, Central India, Punjab and Haryana

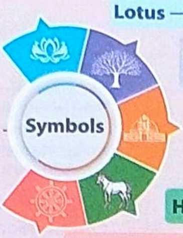
Digambara sect
- North India and Central India
- South India (Karnataka)

Decline

- Heavy emphasis on non-violence
- Lack of proper Royal Patronage
- Spread of Buddhism
- Degenerate religious practices
- Emphasis on strict vows, austerity and self-torture
- Inability to completely separate from Brahmanism religion
- Revival of Brahmanism religion

09 Buddhism

Gautama Buddha



Lotus → Birth

Bodhi Tree→Self-knowledge /Enlightment

Stupa → Parinirvana

Horse→Homesickness

Wheel →First Sermon / Dharmachakra Pravartan

Founder

- **Born**-563 BC
- **Place of Birth**- Lumbini, Nepal
- **Childhood Name**-Siddhartha (clan name-Gautam)
- **Father**-**Shuddhodhana** (Chief of the Shakya clan of Kapilavastu)
- **Mother**-**Mahamaya** (daughter of Koliya republic)
- **Brought up by**-Mother Mahaprajapati Gautami (first nun)
- **Wife**-Yashodhara (Shakya clan)
- **Son**-Rahul
- **Life-related 4 scenes**-Old person, sick person, dead person, monk in happy pose
- **Renunciation of home (Mahabhinishkramana)** at the age of 29
- **Charioteer**-Chan, **Horse**-Kanthaka
- **Guru**-Aalaara Kalam (Vaishali) / Rudrak Ramaputra (Rajagriha)
- **Chief Disciples**-Sariputra, Modaglayan, Upali, Abhay, Anand
- **Gaining Knowledge**-At Uruvela (Bodh Gaya), at the age of 35, after 6 years of rigorous penance
- **Other Names**-Buddha, Tathagata, Shakyamuni
- **First Sermon (Dharma Chakrapravartan)** at Sarnath (to 5 brahmins and ascetics)
- **Women were allowed to enter the Sangha** at Anand's (disciple) request
- **20th year journey to Sravasti** Angulimala the robber became disciple
- **Kosala state had most number of disciples** of Buddha
- The **state of Kosala** propagated its religion the most

Principles of Buddhism

Four Noble Truths

- Suffering (Dukkha)
- Cause of suffering (Samudaya)
- Cessation of suffering (Nirodha)
- Path leading to the cessation of suffering (Magga)

Eightfold Path

- Right View
- Right Resolve
- Right Speech
- Right Action
- Right Livelihood
- Right Effort
- Right Mind-fulness
- Right Concentration

Ten Precepts (or Ten Virtues)

Non-violence	Truth
Non-stealing	Non-possession
Celibacy	Not eating after noon
Not to commit sexual misconduct	Not consuming alcohol
Abstaining from comfortable beds	Abstaining from ornaments

Buddhist Literature

Sutta Pitaka

- Teachings of Buddhism collected in 5 nikayas
- Digha Nikaya majjhima Nikaya
- Samyutta Nikaya
- Anguttara Nikaya
- Khuddaka Nikaya

Vinaya Pitaka

- Parts: Pacittiya, Suttavibhanga, Khandhaka, Parivara
- Rules of conduct and thought related to daily life are collected
- Family collection of rules of conduct related to daily life

Abhidhamma Pitaka

- Description of Buddhist philosophical principles
- **Major Text-** Kathavatthu composed by Moggaliputtatissa

Other Major Texts

- **Jataka Tales** numbering 549, stories of Buddha's previous births, in Pali language
- **Attha-katha, Nidan Katha**
- **Dipavamsa and Mahavamsa,** history of Sinhala island (Sri Lanka), **language** Pali, provides information about Mauryan history
- **Buddhacharita** by Ashvaghosha, **language** Sanskrit
- **Milindapanho** Description of a dialogue between Greek king **Menander** and Buddhist monk **Nagasena,** author Nagasena, **language** Pali
- **Lalitavistara** Related to the Mahayana branch, **language** Sanskrit, **used by** Edwin Arnold for 'The Light of Asia'

Main features of Buddhist philosophy

- Ksanikavada
- Nontheism
- Anatmavadi
- Believe in Karma and Re-Birth

Buddhist Councils

First Council

Location-Saptaparni Cave, Rajagriha
President-Mahakassapa
Ruler-Ajatashatru (Haryanka Dynasty)
Time-483 BCE

Key Features

- Compilation of Buddha's teachings
- Division of teachings → Sutta Pitaka, Vinaya Pitaka
- Ananda and Upali considered authorities on Dharma and Vinaya respectively.

Second Council

Location-Balukaram Vihar, Vaishali
President-Sabbakami
Ruler-Kalashoka (Shishunaga Dynasty)
Time-383 BCE

Key Features

- Division of Buddhism
  - **Sthavira Vadims** Led by Mahakachchayana Opposed of change
  - **Mahasamghikas** Led by Mahakashyapa Supporters

Third Council

Location-Pataliputra (Ashokaram Vihar)
President-Moggaliputtatissa
Ruler-Ashoka
Time-250 BCE

Key Features

- Abhidhamma Pitaka (third Pitaka) was added.
- Texts of Abhidhamma Pitaka
  ↓
  Compilation of Kathavatthu
- Dominance of Sthavira sect

Fourth Council

Location-Kundalvana (Kashmir)
President-Vasumitra
Vice-President-Ashvaghosha
Ruler-Kanishka
Time : 1st century AD

Key Features

Composition of the Vibhasha-shastra text

Division of Buddhism

- **Hinayana**
- **Mahayana**

Hinayana

- **Literal meaning**-Lower Path
- Buddha considered a Great Man (Mahapurush)
- Not idol worshippers
- **Ideal**-Arhat status

Sect

- Vaibhashika
- Sautrantika

Mahayana

- **Literal meaning**-Excellent Path
- Buddha considered a deity
- Idol worshippers
- **Ideal**-Bodhisattva

Sect

- Madhyamaka or Shunyatavada proponents
- Vijnanavada or Yogachara proponents

Triratna

Sangha
Represent the community of Buddhists including monks, nuns etc.

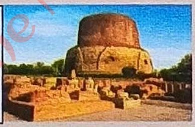
Buddha
Refers to Siddhartha Gautama, who achieved enlightment and became the Buddha

Dharma
Buddha's teachings which outlines the path of Liberation

Stupas of Buddhism

01 **Kesariya (Bihar) Largest**

02 **Dhamek Sarnath**



03 **Rambhar Kushinagar**

04 **Sanchi Madhya Pradesh**

05 **Borobudur Indonesia**

Buddhist Scholars and Philosophers

Ashvaghosha
Poet, playwright, musician

Nagarjuna
Friend and contemporary of Gautamiputra Satakarni

Asanga and Vasubandhu
Abhidharma-kosha Work by Vasu-bandhu

Buddha-ghosa
Major text Visuddhi-magga (A text of Hinayana Buddhism)

Dinnaga (5 Century)
Composed 100 texts on logic

Dharmakirti
7th Century philosopher, thinker, language scientist

Causes of Decline and Expansion

Expansion

- Attractive and influential personality of Buddha
- Contribution of Buddhist Sangha
- Royal patronage
- Reforms in Brahminism
- Divisions within the Buddhist Sangha
- Invasion of Turks

Decline

- Simplicity of Buddhism
- Use of Pali language
- Support for all four varnas (social classes)
- Inclusion of rituals in Buddhism
- Making Sanskrit the medium of language
- Turk Invasion

10 Rise of Mahajanapadas

Reasons for the Rise of Mahajanapadas

- Merger of small states
- Use of iron in Ganga and Yamuna Doab and Bihar
- Transformation of Janapadas into Mahajanapadas
- Centre of political activity shifted from the Western part of the Ganga plain to the Eastern part

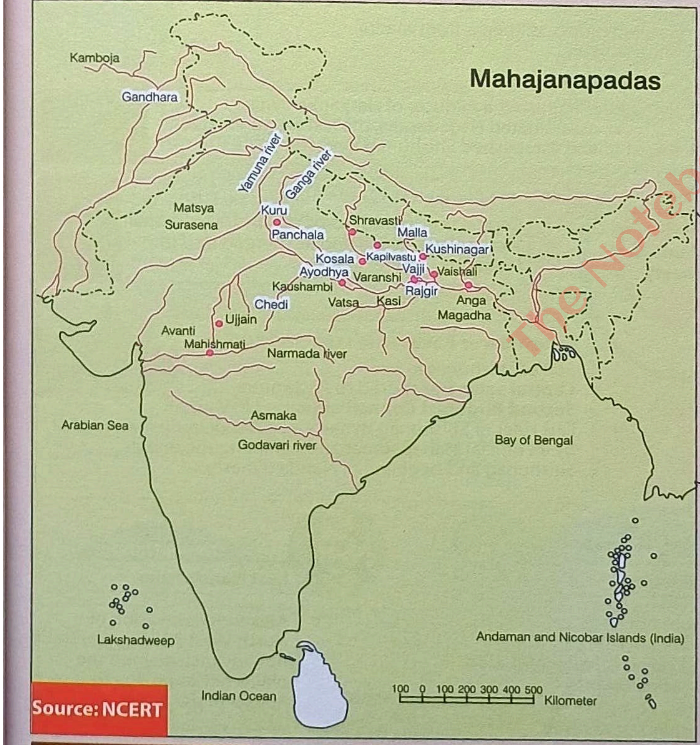
Reasons

- Fertile land
- Better climate
- Good rainfall
- Use of iron
- Rivers

Sources of Information on Mahajanapadas

- **Jain Text** Bhagvati Sutra
- **Ashtadhyayi** by Panini (in Sanskrit) mention of **40 Janapadas**
- **Buddhist Texts** Anguttara Nikaya, Mahavastu

Description of the 16 Mahajanapadas


Mahajanapadas
Kamboja
Gandhara
Yamuna river
Ganga river
Matsya
Surasena
Kuru
Panchala
Shravasti
Malla
Kushinagar
Kosala
Kapilvastu
Ayodhya
Varanshi
Vajji
Vaishali
Kaushambi
Rajgir
Chedi
Vatsa
Kasi
Anga
Magadha
Ujjain
Avanti
Mahishmati
Narmada river
Asmaka
Godavari river
Arabian Sea
Bay of Bengal
Lakshadweep
Andaman and Nicobar Islands (India)
Indian Ocean
100 0 100 200 300 400 500 Kilometer

Source: NCERT

Mahajanapada	Modern Location	Capital	Ruler
Kuru	Meerut, Delhi and Thaneswar	Indraprastha	Parikshit, Janamejaya
Panchala	Bareilly, Badaun	Ahichhatra	Pravahana Jaivali
Shurasena	Area around Mathura	Mathura	Avantiputra
Vatsa	Prayagraj	Kaushambi	Shatanika, Udayana
Kosala	Awadh region, Saryu river	Saket and Shravasti	Prasenajit
Mallah	Deoria	Kushinagar and Pava	–
Kasi	Varanasi	Varanasi	Brahmadatta
Anga	Bhagalpur	Champa	Vrihadratha
Magadha	Southern Bihar (Patna and Gaya)	Girivraja	Bimbisara, Ajatashatru
Vajji	Muzaffarpur and Darbhanga	Vaishali	Chetaka
Chedi	Bundelkhand	Suktimati	Shishupala
Matsya	Jaipur	Viratnagar	Virat
Asmaka	Godavari Valley (Andhra Pradesh)	Potan/Potil	Vrihadratha
Avanti	Western and Central Malwa Region	Ujjaini/ Mahishmati	Chanda Pradyota
Gandhara	Peshawar and Rawalpindi(Pakistan)	Takshashila	Pushkar-Sarin
Kamboja	South-Western Kashmir and Rajouri and Hazara (Vipasa river)	Rajapura and Hatak	–

MEMORY PIN

Kashi Chedi Malla Magadha Vajji Anga Kosala Licchhavi Shurasena
"Kashi's Cool Mango Made Very Angry Kings Laugh So Much,
Gopal Mohan Always Keep Practicing Victory Alltime
Gandhar Matsya Avanti Kuru Panchal Vatsa Ashmaka

11 Rise of Magadha Empire

Rise of Magadha

Geographic Reasons
- Surrounded by rivers from three sides → Ganga, Son, Champa
- Strategic location
- Fertile region
- Sufficient rainfall
- Location → Ganga Valley

Cultural Reasons
- Mixture of Aryan and non-Aryan people
- Influence of Jainism and Buddhism

Economic Reason
- Vast reserves of iron and copper → Resulting in easy control over trade
- Large population, agriculture, mining, town building and military
- Conquest of Anga by Bimbisara → Champa river included in Magadha Empire

Political Reasons
- Strong standing army
- Availability of iron → Capable of developing advanced weapons
- Availability of a large numbers of elephants

Major Dynasties
- Haryanka Dynasty
- Shishunaga Dynasty
- Nanda Dynasty
- Mauryan Dynasty

Major Sources of Information about Magadha:

Puranas, Sinhalese texts (Dipavamsa, Mahavamsa), **Bhagavati Sutra, Suttanipata, Cullavagga, Sumangalavilasini, Jataka texts**

Haryanka Dynasty

Bimbisara (544-492 CE.)

- **Named Shrenika in Jain literature Shravana**
- **Capital** Girivraja (Rajgir)
- **First dynasty** with a permanent army
- **Follower of Buddhism and Jainism**
- **Used of matrimonial alliances**
  - To strengthen political position,
  - Marriage to Chellana, daughter of Licchavi chief Chetaka,
  - Marriage with Koshala Devi, sister of Koshala ruler Prasenjit
  - Marriage with Princess Khema from Madra Republic (Punjab)
- **Sent Royal Physician Jivaka** to cure the illness of Avanti King Chanda Pradyota
- Defeated the **Anga ruler Brahmadatta**
- Established a new city named Rajagriha
- **Murdered** by his son, Ajatashatru

Ajatashatru (492-460 BCE)

- **Other name** → Kunika
- **Son** of Bimbisara and chellana
- **Follower of Buddhism** and Jainism
- Organised the First Buddhist Council in 483 BCE, in Saptaparni Cave of Rajagriha
- The ruler engaged in a war with the Koshala king Prasenjit, which was later followed by his marriage to Prasenjit's daughter **Vajira.** He also waged war against the **Vajji** of vaishali, ultimately securing victory with assistance of his minister **Vassakar.** In war of Avanti he also invented weapon like Rathmusala and Mahasilkantka.
- **Murdered** by his son Udayin

Udayin (460-444 BCE)

- **Son of Ajatashatru**
- Last major Ruler of Haryanka Dynasty
- **Follower of Jainism**
- **Capital** transferred to Pataliputra
- **Successors** Aniruddha, Mundaka, Nagadasaka (Shishunaga was made ruler by the people)
- Founder of Pataliputra or Kusumapura city

Shishunaga Dynasty

Shishunag, a minister of Haryanka dynasty assassinated Nagadasaka, the last Haryanka ruler and established Shishunag dynasty

Shishunaga (412-394 BCE)

Capital transferred from Pataliputra to Vaishali
Victory over Avanti and its merged into the Magadha Empire

Kalashoka or Kakavarna (394-366 BCE)

Son of Shishunaga
Capital again transferred to Pataliputra
Second Buddhist Council organised in Vaishali
Last ruler of Shishunag dynasty was Nandivardhana, toppled by an official Mahapadmananda marking the end of Shishunag and begining of Nanda dynasty

Nanda Dynasty (344-324 BCE)

Mahapadma Nanda

- **First Ruler**
- **Origin** not clear
- Most powerful ruler of the **Magadha Empire**
- Conquest of **Kalinga**
- Brought idol of Jinasena from Kalinga
- Mentioned in **Hathigumpha** inscription
- Title in **Puranas:** Sarvakshatrantaka and Ekarat

Dhana Nanda

- **Last Nanda ruler**
- Alexander's invasion of North-West India but could not advance beyond the plains of Ganga due to refusal of the army.
- **Oppressive** method of unpopular tax collection
- Shudra origin and anti Kshatriya policy created a large number of enemies
- **Finally** defeated by Chandragupta with the help of Chanakya

Iranian and Greek Invasion of India

Iranian Invasion

By Hakhamani Dynasty/ Achaemenid Empire

Major Rulers

1 Darius I (Dara I) 522-486 BCE

2 Xerxes was the successor of Darius-I

3 Cyrus II
↓
First invasion of India

4 Invasion of India

516 BCE

Areas of Invasion

- Western part of Punjab
- Sindh, Gandhara, Herat, Kandahar
- Sindh declared the twentieth province of the Iranian Empire

Revenue received from this province was 360 talent of **gold (According to Herodotus)**

5 Effects of Invasion

Cultural
- Exchange of architectural styles
- Achaemenid style on Ashokan pillars
- Polished stone sculptures

Division of administrative provinces
- Tax system

Script and language
- Aramaic script

Note The use of maps and the administrative system in the Indian System began during this period.

Greek Invasion

1 **Alexander General Introduction**
- Ruler of Macedonia in Greece
- Son of Philip-II
- Invasion of India in 326 BCE
- Entered from the side of Punjab

2 **Political Situation of India at the time of Invasion**
- North-western India was divided into several **monarchies and republics**
Most powerful ruler Porus (between Jhelum and Beas rivers)
Other ruler **Ambhi** (Taxila)
Ruler of Magadha - Dhana Nanda
- (Nanda Dynasty)

3 **Battle of Hydaspes or Jhelum or Vitasta**

- **Battle with Porus**
- **Defeat of Porus**
- Porus's kingdom returned by Alexander
- **Ambhi** assisted Alexander

4 **Alexander's Retreat**
- Stayed in India for 19 months
- Alexander's army refused to advance beyond the Beas River
- Alexander's return to his homeland
- Major republics opposing Alexander
↓
Malava Sangha | Kshudraka Sangha
- **Died** 323 BCE in Babylonia

5 **Impact of Alexander's Invasion**
- Indians gained knowledge of **astronomy**
- Coins in **uluk style** were minted following the pattern of Greek coinage
- Greek influence on sculpture **(Gandhar Art)**

12 Maurya Empire

Origin

- **Beginning** – 321-22 BCE
- **End** – 185 BCE
- **First All-India Empire**
  - Included most of India
  - Included Central and North India + Iran
- **First Ruler** – Chandragupta Maurya
- **Predecessor** – Dhana Nanda (Nanda Dynasty)

Sources

Foreign Accounts

- Megasthenes
- Strabo
- Curtius

Archaeological Sources

- Ashokan inscriptions
- Junagadh inscription
- Black polished pottery
- **Buildings**-Stupas and Caves
- **Coins**-Punch-marked

Literary Sources

- **Megasthenes**
  - **Major Work**-Indica
  - Description of seven castes
  - Absence of Slavery system
- **Kautilya**
  - **Major Work**-Arthashastra
  - Description related to Mauryan economy and politics
- **Hemachandra**
  - **Major Work**-Parisishtaparvan
  - Chandragupta Maurya's conversion to Jainism
- **Vishakhadatta**
  - **Work**-Mudrarakshasa - Mention of the word 'Vrishala' for Chandragupta
  - Information about Chandragupta Maurya
- **Buddhist Texts**
  - Dipavamsa
  - Mahavamsa
  - Ashoka's support for Buddhism

Chandragupta Maurya

Founder of Maurya Empire
Early life and education
Takshashila

Reign
321-298 BCE

Capital
Pataliputra

Caste
Kshatriya
(Buddhist and Jain texts)
Shudra (Brahmin texts)

Empire Expansion
From Iran in the North-West to Bengal in the East
From Kashmir in the North to Mysore in the South

Marital Relations
With Helena, daughter of Seleucus
Description (by Appianus)

Establishment of centralised state
Discussion of the meeting with Alexander (Justin)

Territories received in dowry Aria (Herat), Arachosia (Kandahar), Gedrosia (Makran Coast), Paropamisadae (Kabul)

Defeated Seleucus Nicator Treaty between them in 303 BCE

Ambassador sent by **Seleucus**
Megasthenes

Other Names
Sandrocottus
(Justin, Strabo, Arrian)
Endrocottus
(Appianus, Plutarch, Nearchus)

Control over Magadha
Defeated Nanda ruler Dhana Nanda, with the help of Chanakya

Religion
Jainism,

Renunciation of life
By Sallekhana method, Shravanabelagola, Karnataka

Bindusara

- **Son** of Chandragupta Maurya
- **Reign** 297-273 BCE
- **Other Names** Amitraghata, Simhasena (in Jain texts)
- **Major Rebellions**
  - Takshashila
    - Suppressed by Susima
    - Suppressed by Ashoka
- **Antiochus I,** ruler of Syria
  Sent an ambassador named Deimachus to the court
  - Grape wine, figs, philosopher was demanded **by Bindusara from Syrian ruler**
- **Ptolemy-II Philadelphus**
  Ruler of Egypt, sent an envoy named Dionysius to Bindusara
- **Chanakya** was the Prime Minister of Bindusara

Ashoka

01 **Reign** 272-232 BCE

02 **Father** Bindusara

03 **Mother** Subhadrangi

04 **Sinhalese Tradition** Ashoka killed his 99 brothers.

05 Subsequently abandoned war policy, after **Kalinga Victory** 261 BCE

06 **Ashoka's reign was the Zenith of the Magadha empire**

07 Organised the Third Buddhist Council in Pataliputra in **250 BCE**, under the chairmanship of Moggaliputtatissa

08 Became a **Buddhist**, received initiation from Upagupta

09 Sent Buddhist Dharma preachers and missionaries to Asia and other countries for propagation

10 Suppressed rebellions in Ujjain and Takshashila as **Viceroy**

11 **Adopted the teachings of Buddhism** (war, violence)

12 Appointed **Dharma Mahamatras** as preachers and judges

13 **Other Names**-Priyadarshi, Devanampriya (beloved of the Gods), Ashokavardhana

14 Implemented the principle of non-violence

15 Ashoka's inscriptions were first read in 1837 AD by James Prinsep (Delhi-Topra inscription)

16 First ruler to engrave inscriptions on stones

Cave Inscriptions

Sudama Cave - 12th year
Karna Chaupar Cave - 19th year
Donated by Ashoka to Ajivika sect
Vishva Jhopdi Cave-12th year

Donation of Gopi, Lomarshi and rad thika to Ajivakas, by Dashratha {Grandson of Ashoka}

Dhamma

Transformation of the Sanskrit word Dharma

Objective

To maintain social order
- Obedience to parents
- Respect for Brahmins
- Kindness to slaves and servants
- Buddhist monks

Propagation

Mahendra, Sanghamitra	Sri Lanka
Majjhima	Himalayan region
Majjhantika	Kashmir and Gandhara
Maharakshita	Yavana (Greek countries)
Mahadharmarakshita	Maharashtra
Rakshita	Vanavasi, Karnataka
Dharmarakshita	Aparantaka
Mahadeva	Mahishmandal, Mysore
Sona and Uttara	Suvarnabhumi

Division of Ashokan Inscriptions

Number of Major Rock Edicts 14

- Mansehra (Pakistan)
- Shahbaz-garhi (Pakistan)
- Girnar (Gujarat)
- Kalsi (Uttarakhand)
- Jaugada (Odisha)
- Dhauli (Odisha)
- Sopara (Maharashtra)
- Erragudi (Andhra Pradesh)

Minor Rock Edicts

- Brahmagiri karnataka
- Gavimath (Karnataka)
- Rupnath (Madhya Pradesh)
- Udegolam (Karnataka)
- Maski (Karnataka)
- Palkigundu (Karnataka)
- Gurjara (Madhya Pradesh)
- Panguradria (Madhya Pradesh)
- Sidhapur (Karnataka)
- Ahrora (Uttar Pradesh)
- Sasaram (Bihar)
- Sannati (Karnataka)
- Jatinga Rameshwara (Karnataka)
- Saromaro (Madhya Pradesh)
- Bhabru or Bairat (Rajasthan)
- Rajula Mandagiri (Andhra Pradesh)
- Yerragudi (Andhra Pradesh)
- Nettur (Karnataka)

Pillar Edicts

- Delhi (Meerut)
- Lauriya Nandangarh (Bihar)
- Prayagraj (Uttar Pradesh)
- Delhi (Topra)
- Lauriya Areraj (Bihar)
- Rampurva (Bihar)

Minor Pillar Edicts

- Sanchi Minor Pillar Edict
- Kaushambi Minor Pillar Edict
- Nigali Sagar Pillar Edict
- Sarnath Minor Pillar Edict
- Rummindei Pillar Edict

Ashoka's pillars

Single Lion Pillar → Rampurva-I, Lauriya Nandangarh, Vaishali → Basarh

Four Lion Pillar → Sarnath, Sanchi

Elephant Pillar → Rajagriha

Horse Pillar → Lumbini

Bull Pillar → Rampurva - II

Chakra Pillar → Pataliputra

To see the Map of Ashoka's Inscriptions Scan the given QR Code

13 Administrative, Social, Economic and Religious Condition of Mauryan Period

Central Administration

King ⟶ Centre of Administration

Council of Ministers of the King

Election by the test annual
Annual salary 12000 pana
Mentioned in Arthashastra ⟶ Description of Saptanga theory
Main function-To advise the king

1. **Swami** ⟶ **King**
2. **Amatya**
3. **Janapada**
4. **Durga**
5. **Kosha**
6. **Danda**
7. **Mitra**

First centralised Administrative System

Major High Officials of Mauryan Period

18 Tirthas ⟶ Mentioned in Arthashastra

Pradhanmantri (Priest chief officer)

Samaharta	Head of Revenue Department
Sannidhata	Royal Treasurer
Yuvaraja	Successor to the King
Senapati	Minister of War Department
Pradeshta	Judge of Criminal Cases
Vyavaharika	Judge of Civil Cases
Nayaka	Director of Army
Karmantika	Chief Inspector of Industries and Trades
Mantriparishadadhyaksha	Head of Council of Ministers
Dandapala	Chief Officer for collecting army supplies
Antapala	Protector of Border Forts
Durgapala	Protector of Royal Forts
Nagaraka	Chief Officer of the City
Prashasta	Chief Officer for writing Royal Orders
Dauvarika	Head for looking after Royal Palaces
Antarvashika	Head of Emperor's bodyguard army
Atavika	Head of Forest Department

MEMORY PIN

Samaharta ↑ Some
Sannidhata ↑ Smart
Yuvraj ↑ Youths
Pradeshta ↑ Prefer
Knowledge ↓ Karmantika

Some Smart Youths Prefer Knowledge

Major Heads of Administration

Vetana	1000 pana per annum
Panyadhyaksha	Head of Commerce Department
Suradhyaksha	Head of Excise Department
Sitadhyaksha	Head of Royal Agriculture Department
Akaradhyaksha	Head of Mining Department
Sunadhyaksha	Head of Slaughterhouse
Kupyadhyaksha	Head of Forests
Shulkadhyaksha	Head of Customs and Duty Department
Lakshanadhyaksha	Head of Mint
Vivitadhyaksha	Head of Pastures land
Mudradhyaksha	Head of Passport Department
Navadhyaksha	Head of Shipping Department
Sansthadhyaksha	Head of Trade Routes
Devatadhyaksha	Head of Religious Institutions
Potavadyaksha	Head of Weights and Measures
Akshapataladhyaksha	Accountant General/ Chief Auditor

Provincial Administration

Division of Centre

Provinces ⟶ Chief Ruler
- ⟶ Kumar or Aryaputra
- ⟶ Related to royal family

Ashokan Provinces

Province	Capital
Uttarapatha	Takshashila
Dakshinapatha	Suvarnagiri
Avanti Rashtra	Ujjayini
Prachya	Pataliputra
Kalinga	Tosali

Division of Province

Into Mandals
- ⟶ Chief Officer
- ⟶ Pradeshta or Pradeshika

Division of Mandals into Districts

District/Ahar/Vishay
Chief Officer - Vishayapati

Division of Districts

Local Chief Officer at district level in 800 villages - Pradesika-Rujuka-Yukta

Division of Local

Dronamukha
Group of 400 villages

Division of Dronamukha

Kharvatika
Group of 200 villages

Division of Kharvatika

Sangrahana
Group of 10 villages

Division of Sangrahana

Into Gram ⟶ Chief Officer
⟶ **Gramin**

Pataliputra City Administration

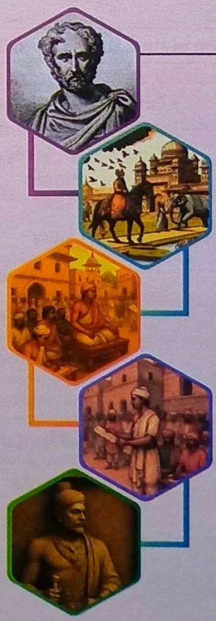
Description ↴
In Megasthenes' Indica

Pataliputra City Administration by a group of 30 members

- ⟶ **6 Committees**
- ⟶ **5 members in each committee**

Chief Officer of the City

Nagaraka



City Administration

Chief Officer of the City

Astronomoi

Six Committees

1. Arts and Crafts Committee
2. Foreign Affairs Committee
3. Population Committee
4. Industry - Trade Committee
5. Goods Inspection Committee
6. Tax Inspection Committee

Justice Administration

Supreme and Final Judge
King (Ruler)

Smallest Court
Village Court

Other Courts
Courts of Sangrahana, Dronamukha, Local and District Court

Two types of courts in Arthashastra
- Dharmasthiya Court
  - ↳Civil Court
- Kantakasodoshana Court
  - ↳Criminal Court

Chief Judge
- District
  - ↳Rajjuk
- City
  - ↳Vyavaharika

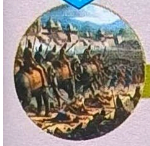
Punishment System and Major Punishments
- Tough
  - ↳Death penalty, Mutilation, Imprisonment and Fines

Military Administration

Chandragupta's Army
- According to Pliny: 6 lakh infantry — 30,000 cavalry — 9,000 chariots
- According to Justin: A band of robbers

Operation of Military Administration
By a committee of 30 members — 6 Committees — 5 members in each

- **First Committee** Related to Navy
- **Second Committee** Related to materials transport and provisions
- **Third Committee** Supervision of infantry soldier
- **Fourth Committee** Arrangement of cavalry
- **Fifth Committee** Arrangement of elephants
- **Sixth Committee** Arrangement of chariots



Espionage System
- Chief Officer Sarvamahamatya
- In Arthashastra 2 types of spies
  - **Sanstha** Organized spies
  - **Sanchara** Wandering spies
- Parivrajika Female ascetics Who served as spies
- Female spies with special training

Revenue Administration

Income from land
- **Sita** Income from state land for agriculture
- **Bhaga** Income received from farmers cultivating the land independently
  - Quantity 1/6 to 1/4 part

State-Controlled Industries
- Liquor Industry
- Salt Industry
- Mining Industry
- Arms Industry
- Shipping Industry

Major Taxes

Pranaya	Emergency tax
Vishti	Forced labour
Utsang	Gifts to the king by the subject
Bali	Religious tax
Hiranya	Cash tax
Rajju	For land measurement
Viveet	Pasture tax
Parheenka	Tax on animals grazing
Shulka	Import tax
Gulmadeya	Fees for soldiers

Sources of revenue according to Kautilya
- **Durga (Fortified town)** Income received from cities
- **Rashtra (State)** Income received from national districts villages
- **Khani (Mines)** : Income received from mines
- **Setu (Bridges/Embankments)** Tax received from fruits, flowers, and vegetables
- **Van (Forests)** Income received from forests
- **Braj (Pastures)** Income received from Braj animals
- **Vanik Path (Trade routes)** Income received from land and waterways

Social Status

Varna System

- **Brahmin, Kshatriya, Vaishya and Shudra** mentioned (in Kautilya's Arthashastra)
- **Basis of social organisation** Varna system
- **Shudras addressed as Arya** by Kautilya
- **Presence of Varnasankara castes** due to Anuloma-Pratiloma marriages

Megasthenes' Division of Indian Society

- **7 castes** Philosophers, Farmers, Ahirs, Artisans or Craftsmen, Soldiers, Overseers, Councillors

Slavery System

- **Absence of slaves**-according to Megasthenes
- 9 types of slaves according to Kautilya
- **Dhwajahatra**-Won in battle
- **Udara dasa**-Slave for sustenance
- **Grihajata**-Slave born in the house to a female slave
- **Dayada**-Slave obtained as ancestral property
- **Labdha**-Slave received as a gift
- **Krta**-Purchased slave
- **Atmavikrayi**-Person who sells himself
- **Ahita**-Slave kept as collateral against a debt
- **Dandapranita** Made a slave as a punishment
- **Streedasa** Female slave (Dhatu - possibly referring to a specific type of female slave, e.g., nurse, maid)

Condition of Women

- **Better than Smritikal period**
- **Joint family system**
- No practice of Sati Custom (according to Arthashastra) Widow remarriage is allowed
- Mention of Rupajiva (women who practiced prostitution independently)
- Education given according to Varna Ashrama Dharma

8 Types of Marriage

Brahma, Deva, Arsha, Prajapatya → Dharmasangata Vivah

Asura, Gandharva, Rakshasa, Paishacha → Adharmika Vivah

Education & Entertainment

- **Main subjects of education :** Dharma, Artha, Grammar, Politics
- **Methods of entertainment** Dance, Singing, Music, Gambling, Alcohol and Hunting

Main Centers of Education

- **Takshashila, Ujjain, Varanasi**
- **Description of Prekshagriha** (Rangashala - theatre) in Arthashastra

Economic Status

Agriculture

- **Basis of Economy** Agriculture, animal husbandry, trade and commerce (combined form is called Varta)
- **Mention of 3 crops being grown in a year in Arthashastra** **Heiman** (Rabi crop), **Grehshwik** (Kharif crop), **Kedara Jayada** (Zaid crop)
- Land revenue 1/6th to 1/4 part of land produce as tax
- **Irrigation** Setubandha (dams/bridges)

Industry

- **Categories of Industry organisation**
- Head of guild Court: Mahashreni
- Shreni - Organisation of craftsman
- Nigama- Association of merchants
- Primary industry- Spinning and weaving
- Sangha- Associatioin of big merchants and creditors
- Sarthavaha- Group of grain traders or caravan traders

Currency System

- **Silver Coins**-Karshapana, Pana, Shatamana and Dharan
- **Gold Coins**-Suvarna, Nishka
- **Copper Coins**-Mapaka, Kakani
- **Mauryan Royal Currency** Pana (3/4 of a Karshapana silver coin)
- **Punch-marked**-coins with engravings of Sun, Moon, Peepal, Peacock

Trade & Commerce

- **Trade** on both land and water routes
- **Import of silk from China**
- **Centers of internal trade** Taxila, Kashi, Ujjain, Kaushambi
- **Countries for external trade** Rome, Syria, Persia, Egypt, Western countries
- **Main Ports** Bharukachha (Western India), Tamralipti (Eastern India)

Religious Status

01 Prevalence of **Naga worship** among the common people

02 **Main Religions Vedic, Buddhism Buddhist, Jainism, Ajivika**

03 Megasthenes' discussion of **Dionysus and Heracles**

04 Patronage of **Buddhism** by Ashoka

05 Ashoka, builder of **84,000 stupas** (Buddhist text)

Art & Architecture

State Art

Urban Planning

Caves & Stupas-Main stupa: Dharmarajika Stupa of Sarnath

Pillars
- → Made of red sandstone
- → Made of monolithic stones
- → Two parts
  - Capital
  - Shaft (Lat)

Sarnath Pillar

- → Built by Four Lions
- → Main Animals
  - → Elephant
  - → Horse
  - → Bull
  - → Lion
- → Depiction of Chakra (wheel)

Folk Art

Sculptures & Pottery

Presented Sculptures
- Sculpture of Rice-bearing **Yakshini** found from Didarganj, Patna
- Sculpture of Yaksha Manibhadra found in Parkham

Pottery
- **Finest pottery** Northern Black Polished Ware
- **West Bengal** Northern Black Polished Ware, Red-Black Pottery

14 Major Indian Dynasties During the Post-Mauryan Period

Major Sources of Post-Mauryan History

Major Dynasties
- Shunga
- Kanva
- Satavahana

Milindapanho
- Authored by Buddhist monk Nagasena
- In **Pali** language
- Information about **Greek ruler named Menander**

Mahabhashya
- **Authored by Patanjali**
- Provides information about Shunga ruler Pushyamitra
- Mention of Yavana (Greek) attack on Saketa and Madhyamika

Malavikagnimitram
- **Composed by Kalidasa**
- Shungas stated to be of Kashyap Gotra (Brahmin)
- Description of the love story of Agnimitra and Malavika

Ayodhya Inscription
- **Written by Dhanadeva**
- He was a Governor of Pushyamitra
- Description of two Ashvamedha Yajnas performed by Pushyamitra

Besnagar Inscription
- **Written by Yavana (Greek) ambassador Heliodorus**
- Information about Vaishnavism in Central India

Junagadh Inscription
- Dated around 150 BCE
- Related to Rudradaman I
- Sanskrit language
- **Champu style - in prose and verse**

The Notebook Edition

Shunga Dynasty

Main Rulers

Pushyamitra Shunga (185-149 BCE)
Founder of Shunga Dynasty (in 185 BCE)
- Killed the last Mauryan ruler Brihadratha
- Associated with Brahmin lineage
- Successfully faced attacks from two Greek kings (Menander and Demetrius)
- **Capital**-Pataliputra
- Performed two Ashwamedh Yajnas
  - Information from Ayodhya inscription
  - **Priest**-Patanjali
- Destroyed 84000 stupas **Built by**-Ashoka
- Constructed stone railing around the Kalavedika at Sanchi stupa (**Built by**-Ashoka)
- Bharhut stupa was built which was discovered in 1873 AD by Alexander Cunningham

Agnimitra (149-141 BCE)
Son of Pushyamitra who became ruler after him

Vasumitra
Son of Agnimitra
Defeated Yavanas on the banks of Sindhu

Bhagabhadra
Greek ruler
Antialcidas's ambassador **Heliodorus's** arrival at Vidisha court

Devabhuti
Last ruler of Shunga Dynasty
Killed by minister Vasudeva, who founded the Kanva Dynasty

Kanva Dynasty (75-30 BCE)

Founded by Vasudeva (in 75 BCE)

Ruled Magadha for approximately 45 years

Brahman Dynasty

Capital Pataliputra

End
- **30 BCE - Susarman killed by Simuka**
- **By Andhra Bhrityas**

Main Rulers
- **Vasudeva**
- **Bhumimitra**
- **Narayana**
- **Susharma**

Satavahana Dynasty (30 BCE - 250 AD)

Assocated Puranas
- **Matsya Purana**
- **Vayu Purana**

Mention in Puranasas

Addressed in Puranas as:
- Andhra-Jatiya
- Andhra-Bhritya

Capital Amravati/ Pratishtan

Main Rulers

Simuka → Founder of the Satavahana Dynasty

Satakarni I
- Performed two Ashwamedha Yajnas
- Performed one Rajasuya Yajna
- Queen Naganika

Nana Ghat Inscription → First epigraphic evidence of land grant

Hala
- **Composed** → Gatha Saptashati (Prakrit language)
- **Main Scholars**
  - Brihatkatha Kosha → Composed → Gunadhya
  - Katantra (Sanskrit language → Composed → Sarvavarman)

Gautamiputra Satakarni

Greatest ruler of the dynasty (106-130 AD)
Titles The Ekmatra Brahmana, Adwitiya Brahmana, Venakataka Swami
Information on military campaigns: From Nashik inscription of Gautami Balashri
Village Grants To Buddhist Sangha in Ajkalkiya, Karajak (Karle Buddhist Sangha)

Vashishtiputra Pulumavi

130-154 AD
Defeated Rudradaman I twice

Shivashri Satakarni

(154-165 AD)
Brother of Pulumavi
Son-in-law of Rudradaman I

Yajna Shri Satakarni

174-203 AD
Depiction of naval activity on coins

Satavahana Period Culture

Social Organisation
- Re-establishment of Chaturvarnya system by Gautamiputra Satakarni
- Land grants to Brahmins
- Tribal people of Satavahana Deccan tribes

Religious Structure
- Predominance of Vaishnavism and Shaivism
- Prominence of Mahayana sect
- All caves in the South are related to Buddhism
- Most glorious era for Buddhism in the South

Administrative Structure
- Similar to Mauryan Dynasty
- **Major Officers** → Amatya, Mahamatya
- **By Gaulmika**
  ↓
- Administration of Rural Areas

Art and Language
- Construction of Chaityas and Viharas by cutting rocks
- **Chaitya** ⟶ Buddhist temple or place of worship
- **Vihara** ⟶ Residence of monks
- **Most important Chaitya** ⟶ Karle
- **Amaravati** ⟶ Most important stupa
  - → Construction-200 BCE
  - → Discovery ⟶ MacKenzie in 1797 AD
- **Language** ⟶ Prakrit
- **Script** ⟶ Brahmi

Economic Structure
- **Bharuch** ⟶ Main port and commercial center
- **Use of coins for trade and business**
  - → Silver
  - → Copper ⟶ Karshapana (name of coin)

Vakataka Dynasty, Ikshvaku Dynasty and Chedi Dynasty

Vakataka Dynasty
- **Rulers were proponents of Brahmin Dharma**
- **Established by** Vindhyashakti (255-215 AD)
- **Capital** Nandivardhan (Nagpur)
- **Main Ruler** Pravarasena I → (275-355 AD) performed 4 Ashwamedha Yajnas
- Pravarasena II → (420-455 AD) Composed 'Setubandh' in Prakrit language

Ikshvaku Dynasty
- **Location** Krishna - Guntur region
- **Founder** Shantmul
- **Successor** Virapurushadatta
  ↓
  Built Nagarjunikonda Stupa
- **Buddhist followers**

Chedi Dynasty
- **Founder** Mahameghavahana
- Most powerful ruler **Kharavela**
- **Main Inscription** Hathigumpha

15 Major Indian Dynasties During the Post-Mauryan Period

Indo-Greek

Background

- **Major event of the Mauryan period** → Invasion of the Yavana of Bactria
- **Ancient Indian literature** → Indo-Greek ↔ Yavana name
- **First attack in North-Western part** → Indo-Greek

Significance

Coins in the Northern region of Hindu Kush

- Gold, silver, copper and nickel coins were used
- Greek deities were engraved on the coins
- On the obverse of coins, images of rulers and on the reverse, Greek deities Zeus, Apollo, and Athena were engraved

Coins in the Southern region of Hindu Kush

- Royal seals were present on the upper part of the coins
- On the reverse, religious symbols (mostly of Indian inspiration) were present
- These were copper and silver coins, mostly square in shape
- Indian weight standards were followed in their making
- Bilingual inscriptions in Greek and Kharoshthi

Achievements of the Greeks in India

- Most Indo-Greek rulers were Buddhist and Buddhism flourished during their time
- Beginning of Yavanika, meaning curtain in Indian theatre
- Development of astrology
- Development of Hellenistic art
- Use of Samvat, time calculation of etc.

Major Rulers

Demetrius I

- **Reign**-220-175 BCE
- **Conquered Punjab** in 183 BCE, **Capital**-Sakala
- Coins issued in Greek + Kharoshthi script
- Attacked India during Pushyamitra Shunga's time

Menander

- **Reign**-165-145 BCE
- **Dynasty**- Demetrius dynasty
- **Capital**- Sakala (modern Sialkot) Centre of education and trade
- **Known in Buddhist**-Literature as Milinda
- **Milindapanho**-Buddhist text on conversations between Nagasena and Menander
- Nagasena converted Menander to Buddhism
- First ruler to issue gold coins

Antialcidas

- **Dynasty**-Eucratid
- **Capital**-Takshashila
- Ambassador Heliodorus sent to the court of Shunga ruler Bhagabhadra Garuda Pillar, erected by Heliodorous in Vidisha

Shaka Dynasty

Background

- **Place of Residence** Northern Syria
- Arrived in India through Bolan Pass
- Divided into five branches
  - → Afghanistan
  - → Takshashila
  - → Mathura
  - → Nashik (Main ruler: Nahapana)
  - → Ujjain (Main ruler: Rudradaman)
- Shakas called themselves Ksharapa

Major Rulers

Moga/ Maues
- → Related to Shaka dynasty of Takshashila
- → **Reign**-20 BCE - 22 AD

Nahapana
- → Related to Shaka dynasty of Nashik
- → **Reign**-119-124 AD
- → **Capital**-Minnagar (According to Periplus)
- → **Defeated** by Gautamiputra Satakarni

Rudradaman
- → Related to Shaka dynasty of Ujjain
- → **Reign**-130-150 AD
- → **Source of Information**-Junagadh Inscription, 150 AD in Sanskrit language → Mention of reconstruction of Sudarshan lake dam

Decline

- The decline of the Shaka empire began after their defeat by Satavahana emperor Gautamiputra Satakarni
- Shaka rulers in North-Western India came under the Kushans
- **Chandragupta II** of the Gupta dynasty defeated **Rudrasimha III** in Western India

Pallava Dynasty / Parthian Empire

Background

Origin Residence - Iran

Main Ruler

Gondopharnes

- Vindapharna **in Persian**
- **Founder** of the Parthian empire in India
- **Reign**-1st Centuary AD
- **Capital**-Takshashila
- **Major Inscription**-Takht-i-Bahi inscription (Gondophares referred to as Gudukhar)
- During his time, Christian missionary Saint Thomas came to India
- **End of the Parthian empire** by the Kushans

Kushan Dynasty

Origin
Central Asia

Some historians consider the origin of this dynasty to be from China and of Yuezhi people

Main Rulers

Kujula Kadphises
Founder of Kushan Dynasty in India
Reign: 15-65 CE
Prevalence of copper coins

Vima Kadphises
65-78 AD-Real establisher of Kushan power A large number of gold coins were issued with Greek and Kharoshthi script engraved on them first gold coin issued
Title-Maheshwar (Lord Shiva)

Kanishka
Reign 78-105 CE
Capital⟶First Purushapura/Peshawar, Second Mathura
Rajyabhisheka (Coronation) in 78 CE, beginning of Shaka era
After Kanishka's defeat in war with Chinese ruler Pan Chao, he became victorious, **City founded** Kanishkapur, Kashmir

Fourth Buddhist Council
President Vasumitra
Vice-President Ashwaghosha
Location Kundalvan, Kashmir
Division of Buddhism into Hinayana and Mahayana

Huvishka
Main centre of Kushans-**Mathura**
Depiction of Shiva, Skanda, Vishnu **on coins**
Last great ruler of Kanishka's lineage
Last Emperor-Vasudeva

Administrative, Social, Religious and Economic System

Administrative System
- **Lack of centralisation** compared to Mauryas
- Beginning of the tradition of building temples to establish statues of deceased kings
- **Devaputrashahishahanushahi** Main titles
- Prevalence of dual governance system

Social System
- Foreigners given the status of Kshatriyas by Indian society
- **Four Varnas in society** Brahmin, Kshatriya, Vaishya, Shudra
- Foreign rulers called **by the name Mlechchha**

Religious System
- **Beginning of Avataravada** (Incarnationism) **and Murti Puja** (Idol Worship)
First indication of worshipping statues of Buddha
- **Main Deities** Ganesha, Kartikeya, Matridevi (Mother Goddess)

Economic System
- **Beginning of the system of forced labour from land slaves**
- **From an economic perspective**, the Mauryan period is the golden age of Indian history
- **Use of coins in trade and exchange**-A major contribution of the Post-Mauryan era
- **Centres of Textile Industry**-Mathura for a cloth called **Sataka**, Pundra for Muslin (Cotton fabric), South India for Spices
- **Main Ports**-Barbaricum (at the mouth of Indus), Barygaza/Bhroach (West Coast), Arikamedu (East Coast)
- **Imports from Rome**-Tin, copper, lead, topaz, two-handled wine jars
- **Exports**-Spices, black pepper, muslin, perfume, sandalwood, ivory

Art and Culture

Sculpture Styles

Amaravati Style
Region-Krishna-Godavari Valley
Patron-Satavahana rulers
Sculpture Construction-Buddhism

Gandhara Style
Development-North-Western frontier region
Patron-Kushan
Name-Indo-Greek style
Construction art of realistic sculptures

Mathura Style
Region-Mathura
Patron-Kushan
Sculpture Construction-Idealistic sculptures
Construction of the first idol of Buddha in Mathura art

16 The Gupta Empire

Introduction-Feudatories of the Kushans, Golden Age of India's History

Sources-Vishnu Purana, Vayu Purana, Kamandakiya Nitisara Grantha, Prayag Prashasti, Mehrauli Iron Pillar

Major Rulers-Sri Gupta → Ghatotkacha → Chandragupta I → Samudragupta → Chandragupta II → Kumaragupta I → Skandagupta I

Sri Gupta (240-280 AD)

- Founder of the Gupta Empire
- **Titles**-Maharaja, Adiraja (in the pune copper plate inscription of Prabhavati Gupta)

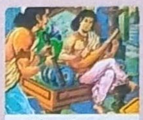
Ghatotkacha (280-319 AD)

- Son and successor of Sri Gupta
- Second ruler of the Gupta dynasty
- **Title** Maharaja
- Mentioned as the first ruler of the Gupta dynasty in Pune and Riddhapur copper plate inscriptions

Chandragupta I (319-335/336 AD)

- Son and successor of Ghatotkacha
- **Reign** 319-335/336 AD
- Real founder of the Gupta empire
- **Title** Maharajadhiraja
- **Coronation** 319 AD, beginning of Gupta Samvat
- **Matrimonial alliance** With Lichchhavi princess Kumaradevi
- **Empire Expansion**-Modern Bihar and most parts of Uttar Pradesh
- Issued silver coins for the first time

Samudragupta (335/336-375 AD)



Vina Lover

Samudragupta's empire expansion

North Himalayas

West Western Malwa

East Bay of Bengal

South Vindhya Mountains

- **Successor and Son** - Chandragupta I
- **Details in Prayag Prashasti**-Composed by Harishena, engraved on the Ashoka Pillar at Allahabad
- **Titles**-Parakramanka, Shri Vikram, Sarvarajochchhetta, Napoleon of India (V.A. Smith), Param Bhagavat, Ashwamedhaparakrama, Kaviraja, Prithviya Pratham Veera
- **Wife**-Dattadevi → Eran Pillar Inscription
- Permitted the ruler of Sri Lanka, Meghavarna, to build a Buddhist monastery in Gaya
- **Famous scholar** Vasubandhu

Military Campaigns — **Details in Prayag Prashasti**

Aryavarta Victory

- **First Campaign**→ Victory over 3 states
- **Second Campaign**→ Victory over 9 states
- **Main Policy** → Aryavarta Rajya Prasabhoddharan (uprooting the kingdoms of Aryavarta)

Dakshinapath Victory

- **Conquered 12 states**
- **Termed Dharma Vijaya**→by Rai Chaudhary
- **Main Policy**→Grahanamokshana Anugraha (capture, release and favour)

i.e., their kingdoms were returned after victory

Victory over Atavika States

- **Expansion**-From Ghazipur in Uttar Pradesh to Jabalpur in Madhya Pradesh
- **Main Policy**- Paricharikta Sarvatavika Rajasthan (making all forest kings attendants)

Victory over Bordering States

5

- **Coastal**-Eastern Bengal or modern Bangladesh
- **Dabaka Hojai**-Nagaon district, Assam
- **Kamarupa**-modern Assam
- **Kartripur**-Jalandhar, located in Kartarpur
- **Nepal**

→ **Policy** Sarvakar Danagya Karan Pranamagaman (payment of all tributes, obedience to commands, and coming to pay homage)

Foreign Powers

- **Devaputrasahishahanushahi**
- **Shaka, Murunda, Simhala**
- **Main Policy**-Atmanivedana Kanyopayana Yachanagrahopaya Seva

Samudragupta's Coins - 6 types

- Garuda type
- Ashwamedha type
- Tiger-slayer type
- Archer type
- Battle axe type
- Lyrist type

Chandragupta II (376-413/ 415 AD)

General Introduction
- **After Samudragupta, Ramagupta ruled**, but was defeated by Shakas
- Ultimately, **Samudragupta's younger brother Chandragupta II** became ruler and defeated the Shakas
- **Son and successor of Samudragupta and Dattadevi**
- **Other Names**-Devraja or Devagupta
- **Titles**-Vikramaditya, Maharaja

Matrimonial Alliances
- Married Nagavanshi princess **Kuveranaga, Daughter → Prabhavati**
- **Vakataka** ruler Rudrasena II married his daughter Prabhavati Gupta
- The ruler of the **Kadamba dynasty**, Kakutsthavarman, married his daughter to Chandragupta II's son, Kumaragupta I

Capital
- **First**→ Pataliputra
- **Second**→ Ujjainiyini (Ujjain)

Major Victories
- **Shaka Victory**
- Defeated Shaka ruler Rudrasimha III in 409 AD
- **Achievement**-In commemoration of this victory, silver coins of the Chatra type were circulated in the Malwa region

Navaratnas (Nine Jewels) of the Court
- **Kshapanaka**-Astrologer
- **Shankhu**-Architecture
- **Kalidasa**-Poet and Dramatist
- **Ghatakarpara**-Sculptor
- **Dhanvantari**-Ayurveda
- **Varahamihira**-Astrologer, Mathematician
- **Amarasimha**-Amarakosha/Shabdavali
- **Vetala Bhatta**-Magician
- **Varuchhi**-Mathematician/Grammarian

Fa Hien's Visit
- **399-414 AD**
- Travelogue **Fo-Kyo-Ki**

Kumaragupta I (415-455 AD)

General Introduction
- Son and successor of **Chandragupta II**
- **Titles**-Shakraditya, Mahendraditya
- **Founder of Nalanda University**

Sources of Information
- **Bilsad Inscription**
- **Karmadanda Inscription**
- **Mandsaur Inscription**
  - → Composition - Vatsabhatti
  - → First example of advertisement

Issued Ashwamedha Type Coins
- Gold
- Silver (The largest heard of Gupta coins is the Banyana Pottery found in Bharatpur (Rajasthan)

Attack by Pushyamitra Tribes in the Last Period
- **Indication of being defeated by Skandagupta, son of Kumaragupta I**

Skandagupta (455-467 CE)

General Introduction
- **Son and successor of Kumaragupta I**
- **Titles**-Shakraditya, Kramaditya, Vikramaditya

Huna Invasion
- **First** Huna invasion led by Khushnawaj
- **Second** Huna invasion led by Torman
- **Huna invasion thwarted → Junagadh Inscription** → Hunas called Mlechchha

Reconstruction of Sudarshan Lake Dam
- **Parnadatta**- Governor
- **Chakrapalita**- Administrator of Girnar

Sent Ambassador to China
- In the court of Song Emperor
- **466 AD**

Other Rulers (After Skandagupta)

Purugupta
(467-473 AD)

Narsimha Baladitya
(495-510 AD)

Bhanugupta
(Eran Inscription - First archaeological evidence of Sati system)

Kumaragupta II

Vishnugupta III
(Last ruler)

17 Administration of the Gupta Empire

Central Administration

- **Center of Gupta Administration**
- **Titles** Maharajadhiraja, Paramabhat -taraka
- **Supreme** Judge
- **Government system** Monarchical and hereditary
- **Assisted by the Council of Ministers**

Council of Ministers and Officials

- **Council of Ministers/ Cabinet Mentioned** by Kalidasa and Kamandaka
- **Ministers selected** based on merit
- **Highest Official** Kumaramatya
- **Main function of Council of Ministers** To assist the king in governance
- **Administration** more decentralised compared to Mauryas

Gupta Period Ministers and Officials

Kumaramatya	A distinguished class of high-ranking officials
Senapati/ Mahabaladhikrita	Supreme army officer
Mahasandhivigrahik	Chief of peace and foreign policy
Dandapashik	Chief officer of the police department
Sarvadhyaksha	Head of all central departments of the state
Mahamandpadhikrita	Head of the royal treasury
Dhruvadhikaran	Chief officer responsible for collecting land revenue
Mahakshapatalik	Officer responsible for transcribing important state documents and royal decrees, also overseeing land records
Vinay Sthiti Sthapak	Chief officer for religious matters
Agraharika	Officer of the charity department
Karnika	Officer responsible for maintaining land records securely
Nyayadhikaran	Officer responsible for settling land-related disputes
Bhatashwapat	Head of the cavalry
Mahapilupati	Head of the elephant army
Paurapal	Chief officer of the city
Pustapal	Officer responsible for keeping office records safe
Mahadandnayaka	Minister of war and Justice

Administrative System

Empire

↓

Bhuktis or Avani (Province)

↓

Vishayas (District)

↓

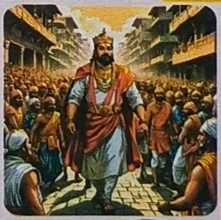
Vithis (Tehsil)

↓

Peth (Unit larger than a village)

↓

Gram (Smallest unit



Provincial Administration

- Empire divided into many provinces
- **Other names for provinces** Desha, Avani or Bhukti
- **Ruler of a Province/Bhukti** Uparika
- **Appointment as Uparika**
- **Prince or** person related to the royal **family**
- **Ruler of Border Regions** Gopta

City Administration

Paurapal Chief officer of the city

Management of major cities by municipalities

District Administration

District – **Subdivision of Bhukti/ Province**

Vishay – **Another name of District**

Address/ Title – **Vishaymahattar (Member of Vishay Parishad)**

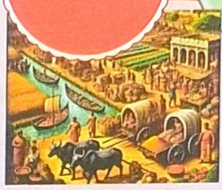
Vishay Parishad – **Assistant to Vishayapati**

Members

- **Pratham Kulik** Chief artisan
- **Pratham Kayastha** Chief writer
- **Sarthawaha** Head of traders
- **Nagar Shreshthi** Head of city guilds

Vishaya-pati – **Chief officer of the Vishay**

Local Administration



Division of districts into veethi name (Tehsil)

Division of Peth tehsil a unit larger than village

Division of villages peth, the smallest unit of administration

Chief Officer - Gramika/Gramapati

Military Administration

- **Chief**-Senapati (Mahabaladhikrita)
- **Main Branches**-Infantry, Cavalry, Chariot army, Elephant-army
- **Chat**-Common Soldier
- **Bhat**-Police personnel
- **Duta**-Spy/Intelligence personnel
- **Police Department Officials**-Dashaparadhika, Angarakshak, Dandapashik, Chauroddharanika
- **Ranbhandagarika**-Officer responsible for provisions/ supplies

Justice Administration

Source
Narada Smriti
Brihaspati is considered the first law maker

Civil and Criminal Law was defined and separated

Names of Judges in Records
1. Dandanayaka
2. Mahadandanayaka
3. Sarvandanayaka

Courts Divided into Four Parts
- (i) Kings court
- (ii) Guilds (Shreui)
- (iii) **Kul** Committee of members of the same family
- (iv) **Paga** Committee of various castes/guilds of the city

Fa-Hien's View
Punishment was mild, no capital punishment

18 Economic and Religious Status of the Gupta Empire

Social Status

Varna System

- **Society divided into 4 varnas**
  - Brahmin → Highest place
  - Kshatriya
  - Vaishya
  - Shudra → Main duty → Service to higher varnas
- **Smallest unit of society** → Family
- **Untouchable class** Antyaja and Chandala (According to Fa-Hien)
- **Shudras mentioned as peasant cultivators** → Hiuen Tsang
- **First mention of Kayasthas** → Yajnavalkya Smriti
- Punishment for theft
  - Maximum → Brahmin
  - Minimum → Shudra
- **Basis of Justice** Varna system
- **Brahmins were exempt from capital punishment**
- Improvement in condition Relatively of Shudras
- Cause for the rise of mixed castes due to Anuloma and Pratiloma marriages
- **Rise of a new class called Mahatar** → Village elders and headmen
- **Due to Kayasthas** → Transfer of land and land revenue

Condition of Women

- **Worse than the previous period due to degradation** Sati practice mentioned in 510 AD **Eran inscription**
  Purdah System
  Child marriage
  Cessation of Upnayan sanskar
  Control by men
- **Condition of widows** Deplorable
  - Wore white clothes
  - Observed lifelong celibacy
- **Adverse effect on women education due to child marriage** Only ensured for women of higher varnas
- **Prevalence of Devadasi system**
- **Words used for female teachers in Amarkosha**
  - Upadhyaya
  - Aachariya
  - Upadhyayi
- **Yajnavalkya Smiriti** Wife, is the rightful owner of husband's property

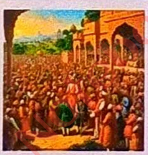
Slavery

Prevalent

Provision for slave liberation First by Narada

Relaxation of Slavery during Gupta period → Rise of feudalism and here division of land into smaller pieces

Types of Slaves
- **Manusmriti: 7 types**
- Narada Smriti: 15 types



01 **Dhvajahrata Das**-War captive

02 **Bhakt Dasa**-Became slave for food during famine

03 **Grihaja Das**-Slave Born from a female slave in the house

04 **Kritdas**-Purchased slave

05 **Datrim Dasa** Slave given by mother-father or relatives

06 **Paitruk Das**-Slave inherited from father's tradition

07 **Dandadas**-Made slave as a punishment

08 **Ahaitkadase**-Deposited as collateral

09 **Runddasa**-Slave due to inability to repay debt

10 Slave won in gambling

11 Became slave due to marriage with a female slave

12 Made slave for a fixed period

13 Chor-Dakuon Dwara Becha Hua Dasa: Slave sold by thieves/dacoits

14 A slave who enters the householder stage of life after abondowing asceticism

15 One who sells himself

Economic Status

Trade and Commerce

- **Major Industry**-Textile Industry
- **Mentioned in Amarkosha**-spinning, weaving, yarn, handloom
- **Finest example of Gupta period metal Manufacturing Art**-Mehrauli Iron Pillar

Mention of Guilds (Shrenis)

- **Pattwaya Shreni (Silk Weavers' Guild)** Mandsaur Inscription mentions donation for Sun Temple by weavers.
- **Tailik Shreni (Oil Millers' Guild)** Indore Inscription

Commercial Bodies

- **Shreni**-Group of people doing the same work
- **Puga**-Group of people doing different works
- **Kul**-Group of people working for one family
- **Nigam**- organisation larger than Shrenis
- **Sarthavaha**-Chief leader of traders

Major Ports

- **Trade with South-East Asia and China** Tamralipti (Eastern India)
- **Trade with Western World** Bhrigukachchha/Bharuch
- **Other Ports**
  - Chaula
  - Kadoora
  - Ghantashala
  - Cambay

Import-Export

Import

- **Silk** from China
- **Ivory** from Ethiopia
- **Horses** → Arab
  - → Iran
  - → Bactriya

Export

- Clothes, Indigo
- Precious Stones
- Ivory Goods
- Garam Masala
- Coconuts, Medicines

Land Revenue System

King- Owner of the land

Land Revenue-1/6 to 1/4 part

Means of Irrigation-Araghatt, Tulayantra (weighing machine)

Units of Land Measurement
Kulyavapa, Dronavapa, Adavapa, Nivartan

Types of Taxes

- **Bhaga**-Land tax
- **Bhoga**-Gift payable to the king
- **Udrang**-On permanent cultivators
- **Uprikara**-On temporary cultivators
- **Vishti**-Forced labour tax
- **Bali**-Religious tax
- **Shulka**-Customs duty
- **Ex-Gratia tax (Bhooopautapratyaya)**
  Tax on imported goods

Gupta Period Coins

- **Most Number of Gold Coins Issued** Dinara, weight 144 grains
- **Chandragupta II** Issued silver coins to commemorate victory over Shakas. Weight of silver coins 32-36 grains (Name -Rupyaka)
- Use of cowries for buying and selling fa-Hian
- Most number of coins were found in Bayana (Rajasthan)

- **Kshetra**-Land suitable for cultivation
- **Vastu**-Habitable land
- **Gochar**-Pasture land (not cultivated)
- **Sil**-Land which is not tilled
- **Aprahat**-Uncultivated forest land
- **Aprada**-Undisputed land

Types of Land

According to Narada

- **Ardha Khil**
  Land not cultivated for more than 1 year
- **Khil**
  Land not cultivated for 3 years
- **Vana**
  Land not cultivated for 5 years

According to Amarkosh

- **Urvara**-Fertile land
- **Usar**-Barren land
- **Maru**-Desert land
- **Aprahat**-Fallow land
- **Pankil**-Muddy land
- **Sharkara**-Stony/ gravelly land
- **Nadimatrika**-Land irrigated by rivers
- **Devamatruka**-Land irrigated by rain
- **Shadvala**-Grassland

Religious Status

Shaivism

- Concept of Shiva as Ardhanarishwaka
- Construction of Shiva-Parvati composite idol
- Beginning of worship of Brahma, Vishnu, Mahesh (Trimurti)
- Maximum development of Pashupata sect

Vaishnavism

- State Religion of Gupta Rulers
- **Title**-Paramabhagavata
- **Garuda**-State Emblem
- **Dashavatara Temple of Deogarh**-
  Depiction of Vishnu's ten avatars
- **Junagadh Inscription**-Mention of Vishnu's ten avatars
- **Udaygiri Cave Inscription**-
  Depiction of Vishnu's Varaha avatar
- **Amarkosha text**-
  Mention of 39 avatars of Vishnu

Buddhism

- **Kumaragupta I**-Establishment of Nalanda Buddhist Vihara
- **Major Centers**-Kashmir, Afghanistan, Punjab, Bodhgaya, Patliputra, Mathura, Sarnath

Jainism

- In an advanced stage
- Lokavibhaga composed by Muni Sarvanandi
- Nyayavatara composed by Acharya Siddhasen
- Patronised by Kadamba and Ganga kings
- **Major Centers**
  - **Shwetambara Jainism** → Mathura → Vallabhi
  - **Digambara Jainism Center** → Pundravardhana

Sun Worship

- Mentioned in Mandsaur Inscription
- Indication of early worship
- Mentioned in Indore copper plate
- Location of Sun Temple
  - Malwa
  - Bulandshahar
  - Antarvedi (Ganga Yamuna Doab)
  - Moolsathan (mentioned by Hiuen Tsang)

The Ebook Solution

19 Art, Literature, Science and Technology & Gupta Period

Art

Architecture → The birth of temple construction in the Gupta period is called the Golden Age of Indian history

Major Temples of Gupta Period

- Vishnu temple of Tigawa (Jabalpur, Madhya Pradesh)
- Shiva temple of Bhumara, Nagod, Madhya Pradesh
- Parvati temple of Nachna Kuthara, Madhya Pradesh
- Dashavatara temple of Deogarh (Jhansi District, Uttar Pradesh)
- Lakshmana temple of Sirpur, built of bricks
- Vishnu temple of Udaygiri (Vidisha) and Bhitargaon temple of Kanpur (built of bricks)

Dhamek Stupa of Sarnath built of bricks

Painting

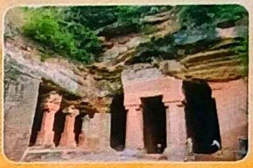
Ajanta Paintings

- Ajanta caves are located in the Aurangabad district, Maharashtra
- Painting were made in 29 caves → At present painting were presented in only 7 caves
- Cave numbers 16, 17, 19 → Gupta period
- Construction → 5th-7th century AD
- Discovery→1819 AD Sir James Alexander's
- Connection to paintings
  - Brahmanism
  - Buddhist religion→Mahayana sect

- 16th Cave painting→ Painting of a dying princess
- 17th Cave painting → Name → Chitrasala

Bagh Paintings

- Location → Dhar district Madhya Pradesh
- Discovery
  - 1818 AD
  - By Dangerfield
- Number of Caves → 9
- Paintings → Related to daily life



Cave Temples

Brahmin Cave Temples
Best example
Udaygiri Cave Temple - construction by Virasena

Buddhist Cave Temple

- **Ajanta Cave Temple** Cave numbers 16, 17, 19 - from the Gupta period + related to Buddhism
- **Bagh Cave Temple** Related to Buddhism

Sculpture

Major Centres

- Mathura
- Sarnath
- Patliputra

Famous Sculptures built in Gupta Period

- Ganga
- Yamuna

- Vishnu Idol of Deogarh on the bed of Sheshnag

- Krishna Idol from Kashi Holding Govardhan mountain

Buddha Idol of Sultanganj

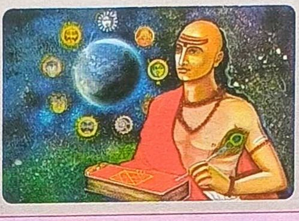
- Standing idol
- Height 2m
- Bronze idol
- Preserved in Birminghum museum

Literature

- Composition of Puranas in their current form
- Final compilation of Ramayana and Mahabharata
- Composition of Smritis
  - Narada
  - Brihaspati
  - Vishnu
  - Katyayana
  - Parashara

Major Gupta Period Works

Works	Authors
Kumarasambhava, Raghuvamsha, Ritusamhara, Abhigyanashakuntalam, Malavikagnimitram, Vikramorvashiyam	Kalidasa
Brihat Samhita, Panchasiddhantika,	Varahamihira
Mudrarakshasa, Devichandraguptam	Vishakhadatta
Surya Siddhanta, Aryabhatiya	Aryabhatta
Panchatantra	Vishnu Sharma
Nyayavatara	Siddhasen
Yogachar	Asanga
Mrichchhakatikam	Shudraka
Nitisar	Kamandaka
Brahma Siddhanta	Brahmagupta
Dashakumaracharitam	Dandin
Vishuddhimagga	Buddhaghosa
Urubhanga	Bhasa
Kiratarjuniyam	Bharavi
Amarkosha	Amarasimha
Ravana vadha	Vatsabhatti
Chandravyakarana	Chandragomin



Science and Technology

Aryabhata

- **Resident of** Pataliputra
- **Born**-476 AD
- **Major Work**-Aryabhattyam
- Considered astrology separate from mathematics
- Development of the decimal system
- Earth is spherical, rotates on its axis
- **Value of π (Pi) - 3.1416**
- Gupta period's greatest mathematician and astronomer

Varahamihira

- Famous astronomer of the Gupta period
- **Major Works**-Panchasiddhantika, Brihat Samhita, Brihajjataka, Laghujjataka

Bhaskara I

- Famous astronomer
- **Major Works**-Mahabhaskariya, Laghubhaskariya, Aryabhatiya Bhashya

Brahmagupta

- **Born**-Ujjain
- **Major Principle**-Attraction of all objects towards Earth by the Earth
- **Major Work**-Brahma Siddhanta

Other Medical Texts

- **Ashtanga Hridaya** → 6th Century → Vagbhat
- **Ayurveda** → Dhanvantari → Science and Physician of Ayurveda Courtier of Vikramaditya
- **Hastyayurveda** → Palakapya → Veterinary doctor Related to treatment of elephants

20 Dynasties of Post-Gupta and South India

Pushyabuti Dynasty

Background

- After the decline of the Gupta empire division of North India into many states
- Among them, the **Pushyabhuti dynasty** was the most prominent
- **Founder** Pushyabhuti, a feudatory of the Guptas, by caste-Vaishya
- **Main Rulers**-Prabhakaravardhana, Rajyavardhana, Harshavardhana
- **Rajyashri** Daughter of Prabhakaravardhana, sister of Harsha, married to Maukhari ruler Grahavarman
- Bengal ruler Shashank killed Grihavarman and imprisoned his wife Rajyashri
- Finally Murder of Harsha's elder brother Rajyavardhana by Shashanka

Main ruler of this dynasty→ Harshavardhana

Harshavardhan

General Introduction

- **Ruler**-Thanesar/Sthaneshwar
- **Reign**- (606-647 AD)
- **Capital**-Kannauj
- **Religion**-Changed from Shaivism to Buddhism
- **Main Task**-To defeat the ruler of Bengal, Shashanka, and free his imprisoned sister
- **Control over entire North India** Bihar, Odisha, Bengal, Punjab, Sindh, Kashmir
- **War with Pulakeshin-II**-Harsha's defeat on the banks of the Narmada river is described in the **Aihole inscription**

Titles of Harsha

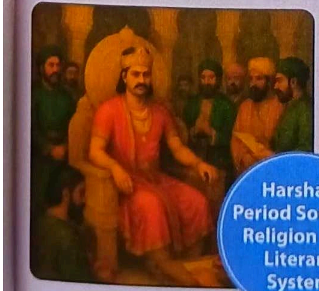
- Parama Maheshwara
- Maharajadhiraja
- Sakalottarapatha-natha
- Shiladitya

Harsha's Administration

- **Source of Information**
- Harshacharita, Hiuen Tsang's memoirs
- Empire based on feudal organisation
- **Division of Empire**
- **Rashtra**
- **Bhukti** (Province)
- **Vishaya** (District)
- **Gram** (Smallest unit of administrations)

Major Officials of Harsha's Time

- **Avanti**-Officer of war and peace.
- **Simhanada**-Senapati (Commander-in-Chief)
- **Skandagupta**-Head of the Elephant Army
- **Kuntal**-Head of the Cavalry
- **Samanta/Maharaja**-Head of civic administration
- **Main source of state income**-Land tax (1/6 of produce)
- **Gram Akshapatalika**-Head of village administration



Harsha's Period Society, Religion and Literary System

Society divided into four varnas

- **Brahmin**
  - Highest position in Society
  - Land grants by rulers
- **Kshatriya**
- **Vaishya**
- **Shudra**

Harsha and Buddhism

- **Nalanda**- was main centre of Buddhist education during Harsha's time.
- **Harsha organised two large religious assemblies**
  - **Kannauj** (643 AD)
  - **Prayagraj** (Mahamoksha Parishad)
- Harsha started the **Kumbh Mela**

Major Literature of Harsha's Time

- **Harshavardhana**
  - Nagananda
  - Ratnavali
  - Priyadarshika
- **Mayurasharman**
  - Mayurashataka
- **Banabhatta**
  - Harshacharita
  - Kadambari

Hiuen Tsang
- **Major Work** Si-Yu-Ki
- **Biography**-composed by Hailey
- Prince of Travellers

Other Major Facts

- **Major source of irrigation**
  - Tulayantra
  - Jalpayantra
- **Main centre for cotton textile manufacturing** - Mathura

Chalukya Dynasty

- A prominent Kshatriya dynasty that ruled over the Southern and Western parts of India
- Vatapi (Badami) Chalukya **Region** - Karnataka, Maharashtra
- Vengi (Eastern) Chalukya **Region**- Andhra Pradesh
- Western (Kalyani) Chalukya **Region**- Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh
- Gujarat Chalukya/ Solanki Dynasty

Chalukyas of Vatapi (Badami)

Founder-Jai Singh
Capital-Vatapi (near Bijapur)

Major Rulers

Pulakeshin-I (543-66 AD)
- Capital - Badami
- Performer of Ashwamedha Yajna

Kirtivarman-I (566-97 AD)
- Son of Pulakeshin-I
- Victory over Konkan and North Kerala

Mangalesha-I (597-609 AD)
- Brother of Kirtivarman-I
- Victory over Kadambas and Gangas
- Murdered by his nephew Pulakeshin-II

Pulakeshin-II (609-642 AD)
- Greatest Chalukya ruler
- Ruled over most parts of Deccan
- Birth name - Eraiya
- Source of information - Aihole inscription in Sanskrit (Author - Ravikirti → Court Poet)
- Tolerant towards Jain and Buddhist religions
- Defeated Harsha, the ruler of Kannauj
- Defeated Pallava ruler Mahendravarman
-

Major Titles
Parameshvara
Dakshinapatheshvara

Major Yajnas
Bahusuvarna
Agnishtoma

War with Narasimhavarman
- 642 AD
- Pulakeshin-II defeated and killed
- Narasimhavarman-I control over Vatapi

Vikramaditya-I (655-680 AD)
- Son of Pulakeshin-II
- Sacked Kanchi

Vikramaditya-II
- **Arab invasion**
- **Queens**
  - **Lokamahadevi** built the Virupaksha Mahadeva Temple at Pattadakal
  - **Trilokyamahadevi** built the Trailokeshvara Temple construction sign

Kirtivarman-II
- Last ruler of this dynasty
- His feudatory Dantidurga defeated him and established the Rashtrakuta dynasty

Eastern Chalukyas of Vengi (Andhra)

Founder
Vishnu vardhan (Title- Vishmasiddhi)

Capital
Vengi/Rajmundri

Location
Region between Krishna and Godavari rivers

Major Rulers

- Jai Singh Titles → Prithvivallabha, Prithvijayasimha, Sarvasiddhi
- Vijayaditya Titles → Vijayasiddhi, Tribhuvanakusha
- Indravarman Ruled for only one week

Chalukyas of Kalyani

1. **Origin**-After the fall of the Rashtrakutas
2. **Founder** - Tailapa-II
3. **Capital**-Manyakheta, Kalyani (by Someshvara I)
4. In the Battle of Koppam and Kudalsangamam, Someshwara-I defeated by Cholas

Major Rulers

- Tailapa-I
- Tailapa-II
- Vikramaditya
- Jayasimha
- Someshwara
- Someshwara-II
- Vikramaditya-VI
- Someshwara-III
- Tailapa-III

Vikramaditya-VI
- The most powerful ruler of this dynasty
- Started the Chalukya Samvat (era)
- Prominent Court Writers
  - Bilhana (Vikraman-kadevacharitam), Vijnaneshwara (Mitakshara)

Someshwara-III
- **Titles** - Tribhuvanamalla, Bhulokamalla
- Composed the Shilpashastra text named Manasollasa (Also known as 'Abtritashitarth chintamani')

- Last Ruler - Someshwara-IV
- Aihole - City of temples
- Gavamund - Village officer
- Symbolic emblem - Varaha

Art and Architecture

Virupaksha Temple
- Dravidian style

Temples of Aihole
- Ladkhan temple
- Durga temple
- Jain temple (Meguti)

Pattadakal Temples
- UNESCO World Heritage Site

Chalukyas of Gujarat

Other Name
Solanki Dynasty or Chalukya

Founder- Mulraj-I
Capital- Anhilwara (Patan) (Present-day Gujarat)

Major Rulers

- **Jaisingh Siddharaj (1094-1143 AD)** Builder of Rudramahakal temple, **Court poet**-Hemchandra
- **Kumarapala (1143-1172 AD) Title** - Param Ahat Initiated Jainism by Hemchandra
- **Bhima-II (1178-1193) AD** defeated Ghori

- Dilwara Jain temple was built on Mount Abu by Vimal Shah, a vassal of Bhima, the ruler of this dynasty

Pallava Dynasty

Background

- **Origin** in Tamil Desh
- Establishment of kingdom in **Todaimandalam**
- **Capital**-Kanchipuram
- In early 10th century, Pallava empire came under the Chola control

Major Rulers

1 Simhavishnu (575-600 AD)

- Defeated the Kalabhrans
- Follower of Vaishnavism
- Title- Avanisimha
- Construction of Adivaraha temple in Mamallapuram
- Residence of poet Bharavi, author of Kiratarjuniya

2 Mahendravarman-I (600-630 AD)

- **Defeated by Pulakeshin-II**
- **Converted from Jainism to Shaivism**
- **Titles**-Mattavilasa, Vichitrachitta, Gunabhara
- **Major Work**-Mattavilasa Prahasana (Sanskrit one-act play)

3 Narasimhavarman-I (630-668 AD)

- **Titles**-Mahamalla, Vatapikonda (in commemoration of conquering Vatapi)
- Defeated Pulakeshin-II (Battle of Manimangalam)
- Founded Mamallapuram city
- Visit of Hiuen Tsang to Kanchi
- Construction of the monolithic chariot temple of Mahabalipuram

4 Narasimhavarman-II (695-722 AD)

- **Other Name**→ Rajasimha
- **Titles**-Agamapriya, Shankara Bhakta, Rajasimha
- **Builder**
  - → Shore Temple, Mamallapuram
  - → Kailasanatha temple, Kanchi
  - → Chief Scholar - Dandin

5 Nandivarman-II

- **Builder**
  - → Mukteshvara temple, Kanchi
  - → Vaikuntha Perumal Temple
- **Contemporary Vaishnava Saint**→ Tirumangai Alvar

6 Nandivarman-III

- Shaiva follower
- Residence of famous Tamil poet Perundevanar
  - → **Work**-Tamil Mahabharata (Bharat Venba)

7 Aparajitavarman

- Defeated by Chola ruler Aditya-I
- End of Pallava dynasty rule

Administration

1. Centre of administration King
2. king is assisted by council of ministers
3. King is the main source of Justice
4. Arrangement of trainetd army by the king
5. State divided into Kottam
6. Kottam was governed by officials appointed by King
7. Main source of revenue - Land revenue
8. Responsibility of irrigation system - Central Government

Land Grants

- To temples
- To Brahmins
- Village assemblies and their committees

Society and Cultural Activities

Society

- Caste system was rigid
- Brahmins held the highest position in society
- Rise of Shaivism and Vaishavism

Education and Literature

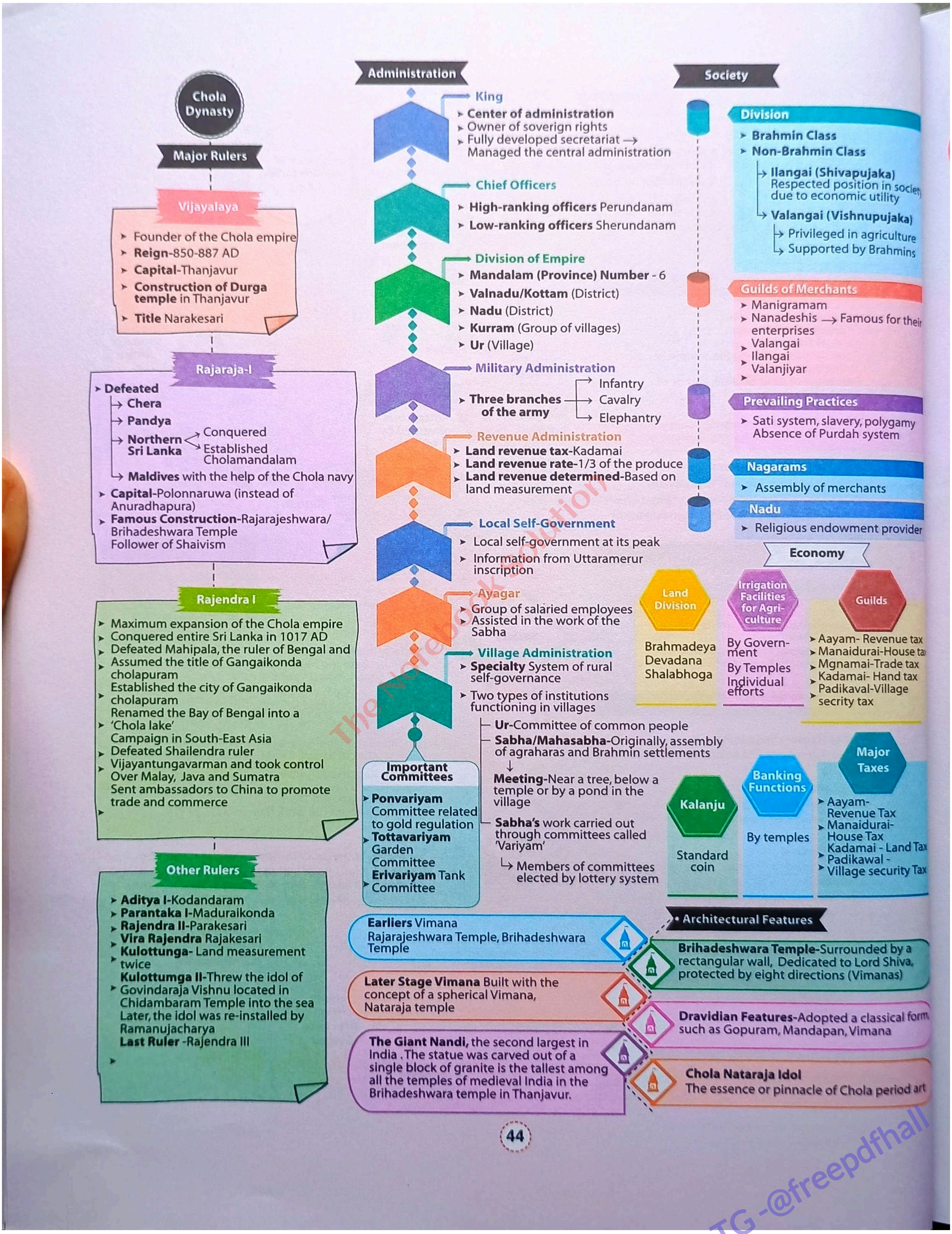
- Kanchi was a major centre of ancient education
- Vedic studies in Kanchi by Mayursharman (Kadama dynasty)
- Study in Kanchi by Dinnang
- Nayanars and Alvars composed devotional hymns in Tamil
- Nayanars composed 'Devaraya'
- Alvars composed the work Naalayira Divya Prabandham

Art and Architecture

- Beginning of the art of building temples by cutting rocks
- Beginning of Dravidian style in temple construction
- Construction of cave temples to monolithic Rathas

Temple Construction Art - four Stages

- Mahendravarman-I introduced rock-cut temples
- Construction of monolithic chariots and temples of Mamallapuram
- Pancha Pandava Ratha Temple was especially popular
- Construction of structural temples by Rajasimha
- Use of soft rocks in temple construction
- **Major Temples**
  - → Vaikuntha Perumal
  - → Matangeshvara temple
  - → Mukteshwara temple
  - → Kanchipuram temple



Chola Dynasty

Major Rulers

Vijayalaya

- Founder of the Chola empire
- **Reign**-850-887 AD
- **Capital**-Thanjavur
- **Construction of Durga temple** in Thanjavur
- **Title** Narakesari

Rajaraja-I

- **Defeated**
  - **Chera**
  - **Pandya**
  - **Northern Sri Lanka** → Conquered; Established Cholamandalam
  - **Maldives** with the help of the Chola navy
- **Capital**-Polonnaruwa (instead of Anuradhapura)
- **Famous Construction**-Rajarajeshwara/ Brihadeshwara Temple Follower of Shaivism

Rajendra I

- Maximum expansion of the Chola empire
- Conquered entire Sri Lanka in 1017 AD
- Defeated Mahipala, the ruler of Bengal and Assumed the title of Gangaikonda cholapuram
- Established the city of Gangaikonda cholapuram
- Renamed the Bay of Bengal into a 'Chola lake'
- Campaign in South-East Asia
- Defeated Shailendra ruler Vijayantungavarman and took control Over Malay, Java and Sumatra
- Sent ambassadors to China to promote trade and commerce

Other Rulers

- **Aditya I**-Kodandaram
- **Parantaka I**-Maduraikonda
- **Rajendra II**-Parakesari
- **Vira Rajendra** Rajakesari
- **Kulottunga**- Land measurement twice
- **Kulottumga II**-Threw the idol of Govindaraja Vishnu located in Chidambaram Temple into the sea Later, the idol was re-installed by Ramanujacharya
- **Last Ruler** -Rajendra III

Administration

King

- **Center of administration**
- Owner of soverign rights
- Fully developed secretariat → Managed the central administration

Chief Officers

- **High-ranking officers** Perundanam
- **Low-ranking officers** Sherundanam

Division of Empire

- **Mandalam (Province) Number** - 6
- **Valnadu/Kottam** (District)
- **Nadu** (District)
- **Kurram** (Group of villages)
- **Ur** (Village)

Military Administration

- **Three branches of the army** → Infantry; Cavalry; Elephantry

Revenue Administration

- **Land revenue tax**-Kadamai
- **Land revenue rate**-1/3 of the produce
- **Land revenue determined**-Based on land measurement

Local Self-Government

- Local self-government at its peak
- Information from Uttaramerur inscription

Ayagar

- Group of salaried employees
- Assisted in the work of the Sabha

Village Administration

- **Specialty** System of rural self-governance
- Two types of institutions functioning in villages
  - **Ur**-Committee of common people
  - **Sabha/Mahasabha**-Originally, assembly of agraharas and Brahmin settlements ↓
  - **Meeting**-Near a tree, below a temple or by a pond in the village
  - **Sabha's** work carried out through committees called 'Variyam'
    - Members of committees elected by lottery system

Important Committees

- **Ponvariyam** Committee related to gold regulation
- **Tottavariyam** Garden Committee
- **Erivariyam** Tank Committee

Society

Division

- **Brahmin Class**
- **Non-Brahmin Class**
  - **Ilangai (Shivapujaka)** Respected position in societ due to economic utility
  - **Valangai (Vishnupujaka)**
    - Privileged in agriculture
    - Supported by Brahmins

Guilds of Merchants

- Manigramam
- Nanadeshis → Famous for their enterprises
- Valangai
- Ilangai
- Valanjiyar

Prevailing Practices

- Sati system, slavery, polygamy Absence of Purdah system

Nagarams

- Assembly of merchants

Nadu

- Religious endowment provider

Economy

Land Division

Brahmadeya
Devadana
Shalabhoga

Irrigation Facilities for Agri-culture

By Govern-ment
By Temples
Individual efforts

Guilds

- Aayam- Revenue tax
- Manaidurai-House ta
- Mgnamai-Trade tax
- Kadamai- Hand tax
- Padikaval-Village secrity tax

Kalanju

Standard coin

Banking Functions

By temples

Major Taxes

- Aayam- Revenue Tax
- Manaidurai- House Tax
- Kadamai - Land Tax
- Padikawal - Village security Tax

• Architectural Features

- **Earliers** Vimana Rajarajeshwara Temple, Brihadeshwara Temple
- **Later Stage Vimana** Built with the concept of a spherical Vimana, Nataraja temple
- **The Giant Nandi,** the second largest in India . The statue was carved out of a single block of granite is the tallest among all the temples of medieval India in the Brihadeshwara temple in Thanjavur.
- **Brihadeshwara Temple**-Surrounded by a rectangular wall, Dedicated to Lord Shiva, protected by eight directions (Vimanas)
- **Dravidian Features**-Adopted a classical form such as Gopuram, Mandapan, Vimana
- **Chola Nataraja Idol** The essence or pinnacle of Chola period art

Rashtrakutas Dynasty

Background

- **Language** – Kannada
- **Rashtrakutas** – Feudatories of the Chalukyas
- **Founder** – Dantidurga
- **Capital** – Manyakheta

Dantidurga
- **In 752 AD** Established independent Rashtrakuta dynasty-Hiranyagarbha Yagyakarta

Krishna-I
- **Built Kailash** temple of Ellora
- **Style**-In Dravidian style

Dhurva
- First Rashtrakuta ruler to participate in the Tripartite struggle for Kannauj

Amoghavarsha
- Ruled for 64 years
- Follower of Jainism
- **Title**-Veeranarayana
- **Chief Teacher**-Jinasena
- **Major Works**-Kavirajamarga (in Kannada language)
- Prashnottara Malika (in Sanskrit language)

Indra-III
- Famous Rashtrakuta ruler
- Arrival of Arab traveller **Al-Masudi** in India
- Al-Masudi called Indra-III the best ruler of India
- **Court Poet**-Ponna, **Major Work**-Shantipurana

Krishna-III
- Last important Rashtrakuta ruler
- **Built**- Krishneshwara temple (in Rameshwaram)
- Battle of Takkolam 949 AD (with Parantaka-I, Chola ruler)
- After this, the position of Rashtrakutas declined

Art and Architecture

Ellora Caves

- Location - Aurangabad (Maharashtra)
- Period - 6th-10th century
- Relation with Hindu, Jain and Buddhist
  - 1-12 from Buddhism
  - 13-29 from Hinduism
  - 30-34 from Jainism
- **Idol of Devi Durga** → Shown killing the demon Mahishasura
- Cave no.-16, Kailash temple (Dedicate to Lord Shiva) Dravidian Style

Elephanta Caves

- **Location** → Near Bombay Island
- **Name** given by Portuguese
- **At the entrance of the sanctum** → Large figures of gatekeepers
  - → Nataraja
  - → Gangadhara
  - → Ardhanarishvara
  - → Somaskanda
- **Most magnificent figure of this temple** → Trimurti

Pratihara Dynasty

- **Harishchandra**
- Founder of Pratihara Dynasty

Nagabhata-I (730-756 AD)
- →First powerful ruler of Pratihara dynasty
- →Destroyer of Mlechchhas (foreigners) → Gwalior Prasasti

Vatsaraja (775-800 AD)
- Real founder of Pratihara Dynasty
- Source of Information-Kuvalayamala, Harivansha purana
- Defeated Pala king Dharamapala in war
- Defeated by Rashtrakuta ruler Dhruva

Mahendrapala-I (885-910 CE)
- → **Main Titles**
  - → Maharajadhiraja
  - → Parameshvara
- → Famous Scholar→ Rajasekhara
  - Major Works
- Vidhshala bhanjika, Harivilas, Karpuramanjari, Kavya Mimamsa, Bal Ramayana

Mihir Bhoja (836-885 AD)
- Made **Kannauj** his capital
- Defeated by Pala ruler Devapala and Rashtrakuta ruler Dhruva in war
- **Titles**-Adivaraha, Prabhas
- **Description of Achievements** Gwalior Prashasti

Mahipala (912-944 CE)
- Arab traveller Al-Masudi came to India
- Called the king **Baura**

- **Rajyapala (1018 CE)** Defeated by Ghaznavi

- **Yashpala** Last ruler of Pratihara Dynasty

Pala Dynasty

Gopala (750-770 AD)
- Founder of Pala dynasty
- **Follower** of Buddhism
- According to Khalimpur inscription of Dharmapala, **appointed as ruler by the people of Bengal**
- **Construction** -Odantapuri Mahavihara

Dharmapala (770-810 CE)
- **Major Titles**-Paramabhattaraka, Maharajadhiraja, Parameshvara, Uttarapathaswami (by Gujarati poet Sodhal)
- In the paramsaugat records
- **Built**-Somapuri Vihara, Vikramashila University
- Centre of Buddhist education
- Donation of Revenue of 200 village to Nalanda University
- Participated in Tripartite struggle (for Kannauj)

Devapala (810-850 AD)
- **Capital** Shifted to Munger
- **Victory** over Pratihara ruler Mihir Bhoja
- Received 5 villages as donation for Nalanda Mahavihara from Shailendra ruler Balaputra Deva
- Arab traveller Sulaiman came to India, called the Pala empire **Ruhma**

Mahipala (988-1036 AD)
- Second founder of Pala dynasty
- Defeated by Chola ruler Rajendra Chola
- Sent a delegation to Tibet under the leadership of Buddhist monk Atisha

Ramapala (1077-1130 AD)
- **Revolt of Kaivartas**
- Granth Ramacharit by sandhyakara Nandi
- Nanyadeva laid the foundation of Karnat dynasty in Mithila

Madanapala (1144-1162 AD)
- Last ruler of Pala dynasty
- Defeated by Vijayasena, who laid the foundation of Sena dynasty in Bengal

The Notebook Warrior

21 Regional Dynasties

Major Regional Dynasties – Chauhan Dynasty – Chandel Dynasty – Paramara Dynasty – Garhwal Dynasty – Dyansty of Kashmir – Sena Dynasty

Chauhan Dynasty

Founder ↓ Vasudeva

Other Rulers

① Ajayaraja (1110-37 AD)
② Vigraharaja-IV (Visaldev) (1153-63 AD)
③ Prithviraj-III (1178-92 AD)

Ajayaraja
- Son of Prithviraj-I
- Founded Ajmer city
- Capital → Ajmer
- His son Arnoraja defeated the Turkish army

Vigraharaja-IV

Major Work
Harikeli (play)
Some parts engraved on the walls of Adhai Din Ka Jhopra

Builder
Saraswati Mandir of Ajmer

Court Scholar
↓
Somadeva

Major Works
- Katha Saritsagara
- Lalit Vigraharaja

Prithviraj-III

Other Name
Rai Pithora — Prithviraj Chauhan

Marriage
With Jayachandra's daughter Sanyogita

Major Battles
First Battle of Tarain in 1191 AD
Prithviraj Chauhan defeated Muhammad Ghori
Second Battle of Tarain in 1192 AD
Muhammad Ghori defeated Prithviraj Chauhan

Court Poet
Chand Bardai→ Work→Prithviraj Raso

Jayanaka
Major Work→ Prithviraj Vijay (in Sanskrit)

Paramara Dynasty

Founder - Upendra/Krishna Raja
First independent and powerful ruler - Siyaka/Harsha
Initial Capital - Ujjain
Later Capital - Dhara nagri

Major Rulers

Vakpati Munja (973-995 AD)
- Defeated Chalukya ruler Tailap-II seven times
- Built Munjasagar lake in Dhara

Titles: Shri Vallabh Prithvi Vallabh; Amogha-varsha

Major Scholars
- Dhananjay
- Dhanik
- Halayudha
- Padma Gupta (Rajakavi) → Composition of Nava Sahasanka Charita

Raja Bhoja (1000-1055 AD)

Title → Kaviraja

Patron of Buildings
- Bhojpur city
- Bhojsar lake
- Establishment of Bhojshala Mahavidyalaya in Dhara and installation of Vagdevi's idol
- After the death of Raja Bhoja, Vidya (Saraswati) became unsupported, i.e., there was no refuge left

↓

Patron of Literature
- Ayurveda Sarvasva (Medical text)
- Samarangana Sutradhara (Architecture text)
- Saraswati Kanthabharana
- Yogasutra Vritti
- Siddhanta Sangraha

Chandel Dynasty

Rule→ Over Bundelkhand (Madhya Pradesh)
Founder→ Nannuka (9th Century)
Capital→ Khajuraho

Major Rulers

Yashovarman (925-950 CE)
Construction of the famous Chaturmukha Temple (Vishnu Temple) at Khajuraho

Dhangadeva (950-1007 CE)
- Helped Hindu Shahi ruler Jayapala against Mahmud Ghaznavi
- Took Jal Samadhi (water immersion) at the Sangam in Prayag

Vidyadhara (1019-29 CE)
- Name given by Muslim writers — Chandra Vidya
- In celebration of defeating Ghaznavi, built the Kandariya Mahadeva Temple
- Built forts of Gwalior and Kalinjar

Parmadidev/ Parimal (1165-1203 CE)
- Last ruler of Chandel Dynasty
- Defeated by Qutb al-Din Aibak in 1203 CE, and Kalinjar fort came under Aibak's control
- Alha-Udal resided in his court

Gahadval Dynasty

Rule - In Uttar Pradesh and Bihar
Period of Rule - 11th-12th Century
Capital - Varanasi (for some time Kannauj)
Founder - Chandradeva

Major Rulers

Govind Chandra (1114-1155 AD)
Title → Vividha Vidya Vichara Vachaspati
Major Poet→Lakshmidhar→Work ↓ Krityakalpataru

Jayachand (1170-1194 AD)
Defeated by Muhammad Ghori in the Battle of Chandawar (1194 CE)
Major Court Poet → Shri Harsha → Major Works: Naishadhiyacharitam; Khandana-Khanda-Khadya

Kashmir Dynasties

Karkota Dynasty

Founder → Durlabhavardhana

Major Ruler Lalitaditya Muktapida

- Defeated Kambojas and Turks
- Builder of Martand temple
- Sent a delegation to the Chinese court

Utpala Dynasty

- Founder - Avantivarman (855-883 AD)
- Established Avantinagar
- His officer Surya built canals for irrigation

Major Ruler Queen Didda (980-1003 AD) Died in 1003 AD

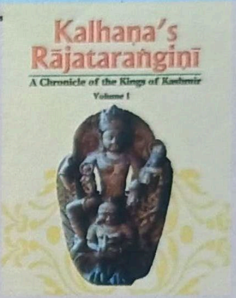
Lohar Dynasty

Founder - Sangramaraja (1003-1028AD)

Major Rulers

- **Harsha**
- **Harsha** was called the Nero of Kashmir
- **Court poet** → Kalhana

Work→ **Rajatarangini**→ Description till the last ruler of this dynasty, Jai Singh (1128-1155 AD)



Sena Dynasty

Beginning of Rule ↓ In the 11th-12th century (By defeating the Palas in Bengal)

Founder ↓ Samanta Sena

Major Rulers

Vijayasena (1095-1158 AD)

Description of Victories ↓ In the Devpada inscription composed by poet Dhoyi

Major Titles

- Parameshvara
- Ariraj Vrishshankar
- Maharajadhiraja
- Paramabhattaraka

Ballala Sena (1158-78 AD)

Major Works

- Dana Sagara
- Adbhuta Sagara (incomplete)

Titles

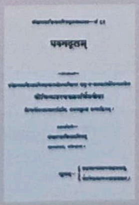
- Gaudeshwara
- Nishshankashankara
- Parama Maheshvara

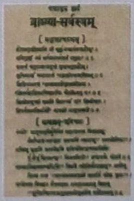
Compiler of Caste System and Kulinism in Bengal

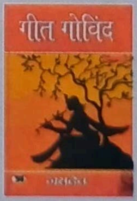
Lakshmana Sena (1179-1205 AD)

1. Successor of Ballala Sena
2. Capital - Lakhnauti
3. Lakhnauti attacked by Bakhtiyar Khilji in 1202 AD
4. Started Lakshmana Samvat
5. Completed Ballala sena's 'Adbhuta Sagara' text
6. Court Writers

- **Jayadeva - Gita Govinda**
- **Halayudha - Brahman Sarvasva**
- **Dhoyi - Work of Pavanaduta**







22 Sangam Age

Background

Sangam

- Word of Sanskrit
  - Meaning - Confluence, i.e., the meeting of **Tamil poets and scholars** of the Tamil region
  - Study of **Chola, Chera and Pandya** cultures

Three Sangams

First
- **Centre** Ten-Madurai
- **President**-Agastya
- **Total Members**-549
- **Patronage** of 89 Pandya rulers
- **Duration**-4400 years
- **Publication** of works by 4499 authors
- No texts available

Second
- **Centre** Kapadapuram
- **President**-Tolkappiyar
- **Total Members** 59
- **Patronage** of 59 Pandya rulers
- **Duration** 3700 years
- **Publication** of works by 3700 authors
- **Available text** Tolkappiyam

Third
- **Centre** Madurai
- **President** Nakkirar
- **Total Members** 49
- **Patronage** of 49 Pandya rulers
- **Publication** of works by 449 poets

Sangam Literature

Tolkappiyam
- **Author**-Tolkappiyar (Grammar text)
- **Work**-Sutra style composition

Ettuttokai or Ashtasamgraha
- Collection of eight texts from the Third Sangam
- Mentions contemporary Pandya kings

Pattupattu or Ten Idylls
- Second text of the Third Sangam
- Description of Chera kings

Padinenkilkanakku
- Third text of the Third Sangam
- Collection of 18 didactic poems

Sangam Period Epics

Kural
- Major text of Sangam literature
- Author - Thiruvalluvar
- Mentions Dharma, Artha, Kama
- Called the Tamil Bible or Panchaveda (Fifth Veda)

Jivaka Chintamani
- Author- Tirutakkatevar (Jain ascetic)
- Book of Idols
- Description of eight marriages
- Religious texts (Manmul)

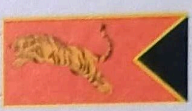
Silappadikaram
- Author - Ilango Adigal
- **Story** - Love story (related to Kaveripattinam)
- Nayak - Kovalan
- Nayika - Kannagi
- Called the Iliad of Tamil literature

Manimekhalai
- Author - Seethalai Sattanar (Buddhist merchant)
- Nayika - Manimekhalai (daughter born from Kovalan and Madhavi)
- Manimekalai begins where the story of Silappatikaram ends
- **Manimekalai text** - The Odyssey of Tamil Literature

Political History

Chola Kingdom

- **Capital** - Puhar or Kaveripattanam
- **Primary Capital** - Uttari Manalur or Uraiyur
- **Royal Emblem** - Tiger



Karikal

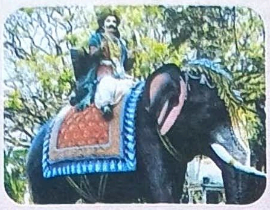
- Meaning of Karikal → Person with burned leg (foot)

Battle of Venni

- Defeated 11 kings including Pandyas and Cheras
- Victory over Sri Lanka
- Built a 160 km long embankment on the banks of the Kaveri river

Battle of Vahaipparandalai

- Defeated 9 minor rulers

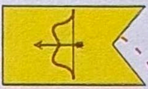


Major Ruler

- **Sengannan**
- **Previous Birth - Spider**
- In 9th century, Revival of Chola power under the leadership of Vijayalaya

Chera Kingdom

- Capital - Vanji (Karuyur)
- **Later Capital** - Tondi
- Royal Emblem- Bow
- Region - West and North of Pandyas



Major Rulers

Nedumcheral Adan

- Capital - Marandai
- Title - Adhiraja Imayavaramban

Senguttuvan (around 180 CE)

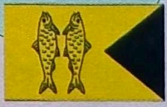
- Most powerful ruler of Chera dynasty
- Other Name - Lal Chera or good chera
- Initiated Pattini Puja
- Other Name - Kannagi Puja

Perumcheral Irumporai

- Initiated sugarcane cultivation in the South
- First Chera ruler
- Title - Mahabhoja Udiyan Jeral

Pandya Kingdom

- **Capital - Madurai**
- **Primary Capital - Korkai**
- **Royal Emblem - Fish**
- **Location** Southern and South-Eastern part of the Indian peninsula



Major Rulers

Nediyon

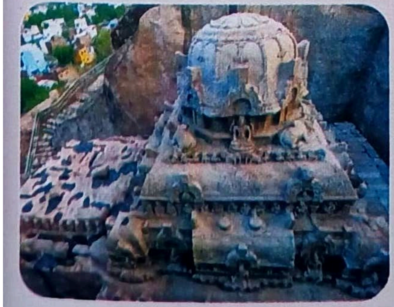
First ruler of Pandya dynasty, Gave existence to Pahruli river, Started sea worship

Nedumjeliyan

- Most famous Pandya ruler
- Patron poet → **Nakkirar**, **Mamudimaruudan**

Battle of Talaiyalanganam 290 AD

- Defeated a group of Chola and Chera rulers and five minor chieftains
- Captured Chera ruler Shai (whose eyes were like an elephant's)
- After victory, received the title of Talaiyalanganam



Sangam Age Administration
- Prevalence of hereditary monarchy
- Titles adopted by the King
  - Ko
  - Mannan
  - Irrayam
  - Adhiraja
- King is supreme
- Supreme Court of the State - King's Assembly (Manram)
- Control over the King's power

Five Councils
- Minister ↓ Amaichar
- Purohit ↓ Anthanar
- Commander-in-Chief ↓ Senapatiyar
- Envoy/ Ambassador ↓ Thuthar
- Spy ↓ Orrar

City Administration
- Mandalam ↓ Region
- Nadu ↓ Province
- Perur/Ur ↓ City (Large villages)
- Sirur ↓ Small villages
- Mudur ↓ Old village
- Avai ↓ Kings Court
- Salai ↓ Assembly Hall
- Podiyal ↓ Village council

Revenue Administration
- **Most Important Source**-Land tax → Kudmen or Iray
- **Units of Land Measurement**-Ma, beli
- **Road Tax or Border Tax**- Ulgu/Shungam
- **Tax Payable to the King**-Kudume
- **Revenue** 1/6th of the produce

Justice and Military Administration
- King is the supreme authority of justice
- King's Court - Manram
- Chaturangini Sena (Four-fold army)
  - Pedal
  - Hastin
  - Ashva
  - Rath
- Title of Commander-in-Chief → Enadi

Social System
- **Society divided into four classes**
  - Shuddam Varg (Scholarly/ Intellectual Class)
  - Arasar Varg (Ruling and Warrior Class)
  - Vanigar Varg (Merchant Class)
  - Vellalar Varg capit (Farmer Class)
- Tolkappiyam describes eight types of marriages
- Condition of women was good → Widow marriage; Remarriage prevalent
- Practice of Sati was prevalent
- Murugan is the most ancient deity of Tamil Nadu
- Practice of both vegetarianism and non-vegetarianism

Kalavu → Love marriage
Kaikkilai → One-sided love
Peruntinai → Inappropriate love

Economic Life
- Economy based on agriculture and trade commerce
- Types of Land
  - Marudam (Fertile land)
  - Mullai (Pastoral land)
  - Palai (Deserted region)
  - Kurinchi (Maximum peasant settlement)
  - Neidhal (Coastal region)
- Roman artifacts obtained from Arikamedu excavations
- Most trade was with Rome
- Major Ports of India
  - East Coast: Kollam, Kaveripattinam, Poduke
  - West Coast: Naura, Tondi, Mushiri, Nelinda

Exported Goods: Gold, Silver, Horses, Wine, Lead

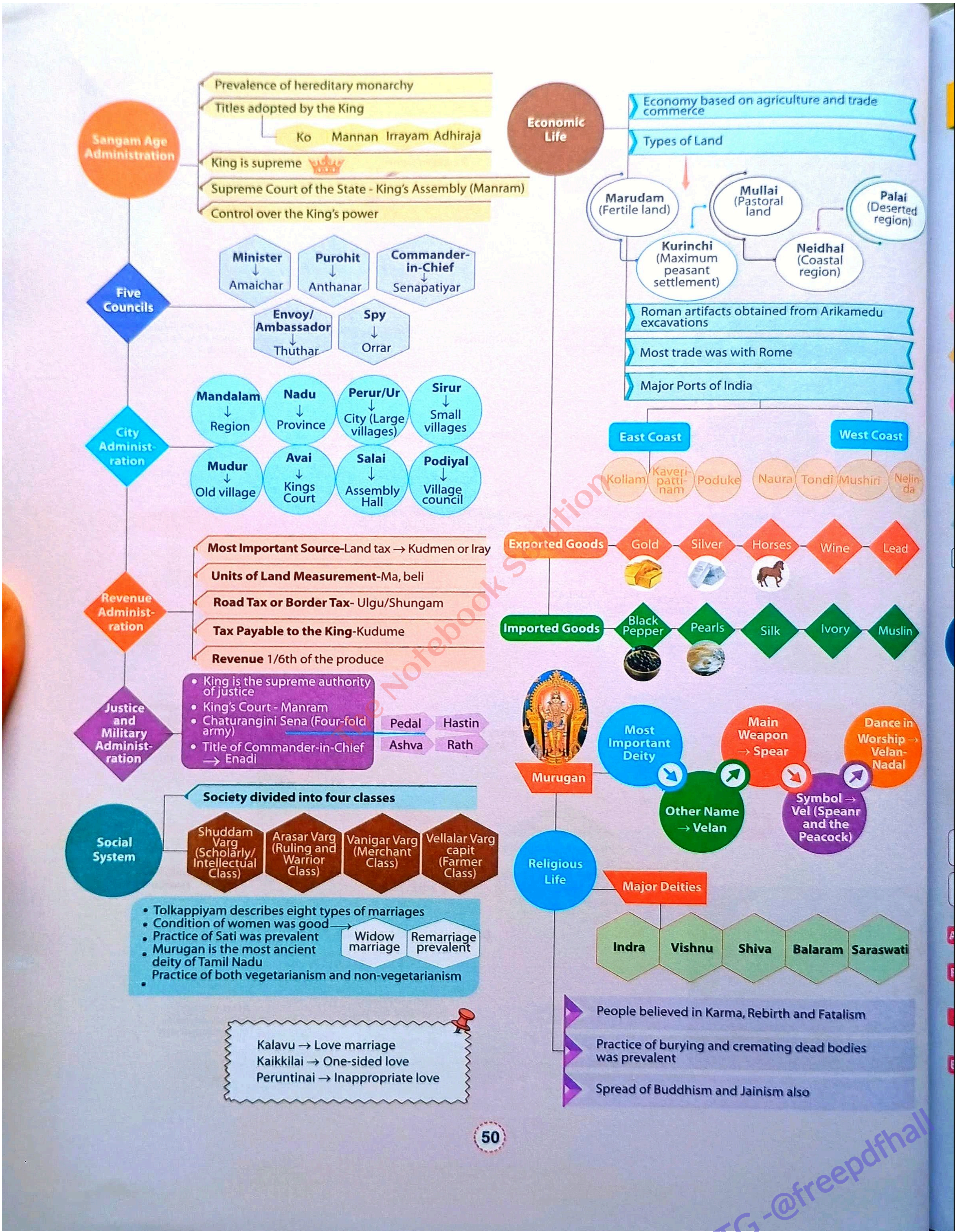
Imported Goods: Black Pepper, Pearls, Silk, Ivory, Muslin

Religious Life

Murugan
- Most Important Deity
- Other Name → Velan
- Main Weapon → Spear
- Symbol → Vel (Spear and the Peacock)
- Dance in Worship → Velan-Nadal

Major Deities: Indra, Vishnu, Shiva, Balaram, Saraswati

- People believed in Karma, Rebirth and Fatalism
- Practice of burying and cremating dead bodies was prevalent
- Spread of Buddhism and Jainism also



Sangam Age Administration

- Prevalence of hereditary monarchy
- Titles adopted by the King
  - Ko
  - Mannan
  - Irrayam
  - Adhiraja
- King is supreme
- Supreme Court of the State - King's Assembly (Manram)
- Control over the King's power

Five Councils

- Minister → Amaichar
- Purohit → Anthanar
- Commander-in-Chief → Senapatiyar
- Envoy/ Ambassador → Thuthar
- Spy → Orrar

City Administration

- Mandalam → Region
- Nadu → Province
- Perur/Ur → City (Large villages)
- Sirur → Small villages
- Mudur → Old village
- Avai → Kings Court
- Salai → Assembly Hall
- Podiyal → Village council

Revenue Administration

- **Most Important Source**-Land tax → Kudmen or Iray
- **Units of Land Measurement**-Ma, beli
- **Road Tax or Border Tax**- Ulgu/Shungam
- **Tax Payable to the King**-Kudume
- **Revenue** 1/6th of the produce

Justice and Military Administration

- King is the supreme authority of justice
- King's Court - Manram
- Chaturangini Sena (Four-fold army)
  - Pedal
  - Hastin
  - Ashva
  - Rath
- Title of Commander-in-Chief → Enadi

Social System

- Society divided into four classes
  - Shuddam Varg (Scholarly/ Intellectual Class)
  - Arasar Varg (Ruling and Warrior Class)
  - Vanigar Varg (Merchant Class)
  - Vellalar Varg capit (Farmer Class)
- Tolkappiyam describes eight types of marriages
- Condition of women was good →
  - Widow marriage
  - Remarriage prevalent
- Practice of Sati was prevalent
- Murugan is the most ancient deity of Tamil Nadu
- Practice of both vegetarianism and non-vegetarianism

Kalavu → Love marriage
Kaikkilai → One-sided love
Peruntinai → Inappropriate love

Economic Life

- Economy based on agriculture and trade commerce
- Types of Land
  - Marudam (Fertile land)
  - Mullai (Pastoral land
  - Palai (Deserted region)
  - Kurinchi (Maximum peasant settlement)
  - Neidhal (Coastal region)
- Roman artifacts obtained from Arikamedu excavations
- Most trade was with Rome
- Major Ports of India
  - East Coast: Kollam, Kaveri-patti-nam, Poduke
  - West Coast: Naura, Tondi, Mushiri, Nelin-da

Exported Goods: Gold, Silver, Horses, Wine, Lead

Imported Goods: Black Pepper, Pearls, Silk, Ivory, Muslin

Religious Life

- Murugan
  - Most Important Deity
  - Other Name → Velan
  - Main Weapon → Spear
  - Symbol → Vel (Spearr and the Peacock)
  - Dance in Worship → Velan-Nadal
- Major Deities: Indra, Vishnu, Shiva, Balaram, Saraswati
- People believed in Karma, Rebirth and Fatalism
- Practice of burying and cremating dead bodies was prevalent
- Spread of Buddhism and Jainism also

23 Arab and Turkish Invasions in India

The Arab Invasion

Mohammad-bin-Qasim

- The first Arab Muslim Invader of India
- Invasion of North-Western India in 712 AD
- Dahir ruler of Sindh at the time of the invasion
- Mohd. Bin Qasim, the commander and son-in-law of the governor of Iran

Note - Arabs called India Hindustan

General Introduction

Battle of Rawar

- 20th June, 712 CE
- Conflict between Qasim and Dahir ✓ ✕
- Defeat of Dahir

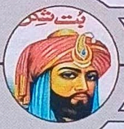
Other Facts

- Conquest of Multan in 713 AD (named Swarnagiri)
- Qasim was murdered on the order of Caliph Sulayman in 715 AD.
- Jizya tax was first imposed in Sindh (Childrens, handicapped, saints, Brahmins and women were free)
- Circulation of 'Dinar' gold coins in Indus region
- 'Panchatantra (Vishnu Sharma) was translated' into Arabic known as "Kalila wa Dimna" (by Ibn-ul-Muqaffa)
- Chachnama — Source of Information about Arab invasion of India
  - Language - Arabic, Writer - Ali Kufi

Alptigin

- Turkish chieftan
- Founder of Ghazni Empire (Yamini dynasty-932 AD)
- Capital-Ghazni

Subuktagin



- Reign- 977-97 AD
- Alptagin's slave and son-in-law
- The first Turk ruler to attack india
- Defeated Jaipal, the ruler of the Shahi dynasty in 988 AD

Turkish Invasion

Major Rules

Mahmud Ghaznavi

Reign & General Introduction

- Son and successor of Subuktagin
- Became ruler in 998 AD
- Aim of invasion in India : To acquire wealth
- Major Titles
  - Sultan : Conferred by the Caliph of Baghdad
  - Amin-ul-Milat
  - Yamin-ud-Doulah

Major Battles and Invasions

Attacked India 17 times between 1001-1027 AD by Ghaznavi

1. Ishkot and Lemghan
2. Peshawar
3. Bhatinda
4. Multan
5. Bhimpal
6. Nagarkot
7. Thaneswar
8. Kannauj
9. Kashmir
10. Kashmir (cagain)
11. Mathura, Kannauj
12. Baran
13. Gwalior
14. Kalinjar
15. Banaras (Varanasi)
16. Somnath
17. Sindh

First Invasion
- 1001 AD
- Defeated ruler: Jaipal (Shahi dynasty)

Multan Invasion
- 1006 AD
- Defeated ruler : Mullah Fatah Daud

Peshawar Invasion
- 1013 AD
- Defeated ruler: Anandpal, son of Jaipal

Kashmir Invasion
- 1015 AD
- Failure

Invasion of Somnath (1025 CE)
- During the time of Chalukya ruler Bhimdev (also called Bhima I)
- Two Hindus, Sevant Rai and Tilak supported Ghaznavi
- Temple later rebuild by Bhimdev/Bhima I

First among the twelve Jyotirlingas of India

13th November, 1947→ Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel (Reconstruction)

11th May, 1951→ Prana Pratishtha by President Rajendra Prasad

Final (17th) Invasion
- 1027 CE
- Against the Jats

Other Important Facts

- Known as 'Butshikan' (Destroyer of Idols)
- Prominent court poets and historian
  - **Al-Biruni** Major work Kitab-ul-Hind ↓ Language-Arabic
  - **Ferdowsi** Major work Shahnameh
  - **Al-Utbi** Major work Kitab-ul-Yamini ↓ also known as Tarikh-e-Yamini
  - **Bayhaqi** Major work Tarikh-e-Subuktigin

Muhammad Ghori

Other Names
- Shahb-ud-din Muhammad
- Muizz-ud-din Muhammad Bin Sam

Reign and General Introduction

Became the ruler of the small kingdom of Ghor (near Ghazni) in 1173 CE

Regarded as the real founder of Muslim rule in India

Belonged to the Shansbani dynasty

The purpose of the invasion was to spread Islam

Came to India by crossing the Khyber and Gomal pass

A large number of Hindus were converted to Islam

Led to the growth of trade and business

Marked transformations in architecture, by introducing Islamic architectural of styles

Other Important Facts

Brother's Name
Ghiyath-al-Din Muhammad

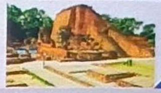
Engraving on Coins

One side - Kalma
Other side - Figure of Goddess Lakshmi

Ghori's Slaves

Qutb-ud-din Aibak → **Ghori's Commander**
Yaldoz
Qabacha
Bakhtiyar Khilji
↓
Destroyed Nalanda University

Helped in the Battle of Tarain



Death

In 1206 AD
Died in a battle with the Khokhars, Ghori was killed by some warrior tribes at a place called Damak near Jhelum (Now Pakistan while returning to Ghazhi)

Major Battles

Attack on Multan
- 1175 AD
- Ghori defeated Daud

Attack on Gujarat
- 1178 AD
- Bhima II defeated Ghori

Punjab and Lahore
- 1179-1186 AD
- Campaign against the Ghazni possessions
- Victory in Peshwar, Sindh, Punjab and Lahore

First Battle of Tarain
- 1191 AD Between Ghori and Prithviraj Chauhan
- Prithviraj Chauhan was victorious

Second Battle of Tarain
- 1192 AD Between Ghori and Prithviraj Chauhan Ghori was victorious

Battle of Chandawar
- 1194 AD
- Between Ghori and Jaichand
- Ghori was victorious

Note- After this invasion that, Qutb-ud-Din Aibak was made the Viceroy of Mohammad Ghori

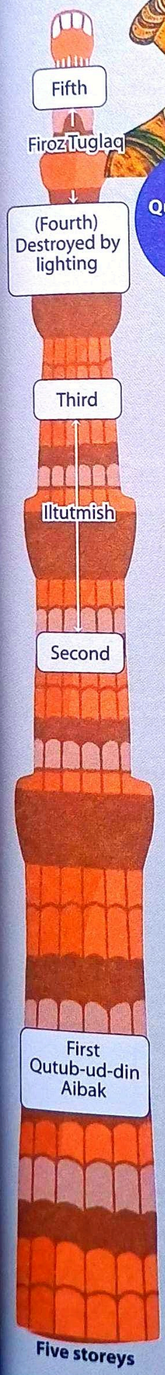
24 Delhi Sultanate-Slave Dynasty (1206-1290 AD)

Slave Dynasty (1206-1290 AD)

Other Names – Ilbari Dynasty – Mamluk Dynasty

Major Rulers – Qutub-ud-din Aibak – Iltutmish – Raziya – Nasiruddin Mahmud – Balban

- Qutub dynasty Qutb-ud-din (1206-1211)
- First Ilbari dynasty Iltutmish (1211-1266)
- Second Ilbari dynasty Balban (1266-1290)



Qutb-ud-din Aibak

Reign and General Introduction

- **Founder – Slave Dynasty**
- **Reign – 1206-1210 AD**
- **First Turkish Sultan of Delhi**
- **Became an independent ruler in 1206 CE after Ghori's death**
- **Coronation**
  - 24th June, 1206
  - In Lahore
- **Main Titles**
  - Lakhbaksh
  - Peelbaksh
  - Quran Khan

Achievements

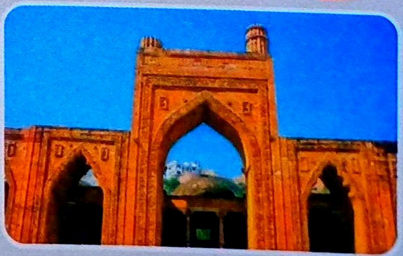
- **Qutub Minar**
  - **Memory of Khwaja Bakhtiyar Kaki**
  - Completed by
    - Iltutmish + Firoz Tughlaq
- **Adhai Din Ka Jhopra Mosque**
  - Located in Ajmer
- **Quwwat-ul-Islam Mosque**
  - **Construction Year** – 1197 AD
  - Built upon the remains of **Jain** and **Vaishnav** temples
- **Architectural Features**

Other Facts

- **Court Scholars**
  - **Hasan Nizami**
  - **Fakhr-e-Mudabbir**
- **Death**
  - **In 1210 AD**
  - **While playing Chaugan (Polo)**
- **Tomb located → In Lahore**
- **Successor**
  - **Aram Shah** (ruled for 8 months)
  - **Iltutmish**
- **Commander**
  - **Bakhtiyar Khilji**

Use of Hindu and Jain architectural elements (pillars, lotus motifs, bell-shaped bases, four-pillared quadrangle structures) in Islamic architecture → Beginning of arches mehrab and domes in India → Qutub Minar' style includes Arabic inscriptions and rectangular arches → Reuse of minarets and pillars in mosques

Quwwat-ul-Islam Mosque (Qila Rai Pithora, Delhi)



Adhai Din Ka Jhopra (Ajmer)

Iltutmish

1 Reign and General Introduction

- Real founder of Turkish rule in India
- **Reign** – 1210-1236 AD
- First Sultan of Delhi to assume the title of **Sultan-e-Azam**
  Another name- Slave of Slave
- **Capital** – Delhi
- Received Khilafat from the Caliph in 1229 AD

2 Major Achievements

- **Beginning of the Iqta system**
  - Iqta was a type of land grant
  - Given for military and civil services
  - Land was taken back by the government after completion of service
- **Formation of Turkan-e-Chahalgani**
  - A group of 40 Turkish nobles destroyed by Balban

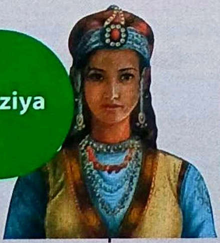
- **Construction of Sultan Ghari's tomb**
  - Built over the grave of his son Nasiruddin
- **Atarkin Gate** → Nagaur
- **Coins issued**
  - Jeetal (Copper) Tanka (silver) – 175 grains

3 Major Battles and Campaigns

- **Third Battle of Tarain** (1215-1216 AD)
  - Iltutmish defeated **Yaldauj**
  - Eldoz was imprisoned in the fort of Badaun
- Mongol Invasion (1221 CE)
  - **Main Leader–** Genghis Khan (Temujin)
  - During the pursuit of Jalaluddin Mangbarni, the ruler of Khwarizm forces reached the banks of the Indus river
  - Iltutmish refused to help Mangbarni
- **Attack on Ujjain** (1234–35 AD)
  - The Mahakal temple was looted

4 Other Important Facts

- Father of dome construction in India
- Court historians:
  - Minhaj-us-Siraj
  - Malik Tajuddin
- **Death** → 1236 CE — Delhi
- **Successor rulers** → Ruknuddin Firoz, Followed by Raziya



Raziya

Reign and General Introduction

- **First woman ruler of Delhi**
- Abolition of Purdah system
- Conducted court by wearing a kuba (coat) and a kulah (cap) result in facing opposition from the nobles (Amirs)

Achievements

- Reign - 1236-1240 CE
- Raziya married Altunia Governor of Bhatinda
- During her tenure Jamaluddin Yaqut become advisor
- Given title of Amir-e-Shikar by Balban

Major Revolts / Battles

- In 1240 AD
  - By Kabir Khan, the Governor of Lahore
  - By Altunia, the Governor of Bhatinda Later, Raziya married Altunia

Other Facts

- In 1240 AD, Raziya and Altunia were killed by bandits in Kaithal
- Later Rulers
  - Bahram Shah (1240–1242 AD)
  - Masud Shah (1242–1246 AD)
  - Nasiruddin Mahmud (1246–1265 AD)

Nasiruddin Mahmud

Ascended came to power in 1246 AD

Marriage
- With Balban's daughter

Minhaj's Work Tabaqat-i-Nasiri dedicated to Nasiruddin

Livelihood
- Earned by sewing caps
- Copied and sold the Quran for sustenance

Balban
- Given the title 'UlughKhan' in 1249 CE
- Appointed to the post of Naib-e-Mamlikat (Deputy of the Empire)

Death – 1266 AD

Balban

Reign and General Introduction

Childhood Name – Baha-ud-Din

Reign – 1266–1286 AD

Slave of Iltutmish

Abolished the Turkan-e-Chahalgani (Group of Forty Turkish nobles)

Major Achievements

Theory of Kingship
- The post of Sultan was divinely ordained
- The Sultan must be absolute (autocratic)
- Referred to himself as:
  - **Zill-e-Ilahi** (Shadow of God)
  - **Niyabat-e-Khudai** (Vice-regent of God on Earth)
  - Claimed descent from **Afrasiyab** of Iran
- Basis of Rule – Policy of Blood and Iron

Important Customs
- **Sijda** (prostration)
- **Paibos** (kissing the feet of monarch)

Started the tradition of celebrating the Iranian festival → **Navroz**

Military Department → Formation of Diwan-e-Arz

Construction of the Lal Mahal in Delhi

Major Battles and Invasions

Mongol Invasion (1285 AD)
↓
His son Muhammad Khan was killed

Revolt of Tughril Khan (1279 AD)
↓
- In Bengal
- Suppressed by Balban

Other Important Facts

Famous Court's Poet
- Amir Khusrau
  - → Resident of Etah
  - → Witnessed the reign of 7 Sultans of the Delhi Sultanate
  - → Known as the Tuti-i-Hind (Parrot of India)
- Amir Hasan

First Sultan of the Delhi Sultanate to construct a fort

Death – 1287 AD
- After that, Qaiqabad became Sultan

Last Ruler of the Slave Dynasty → Kayumars (1290 AD)
- Killed by his regent Jalaluddin
- Thereafter the Khilji Dynasty was established

25 Khilji Dynasty (1290-1320 AD)

Major Rulers
- Jalaluddin Khilji
- Alauddin Khilji
- Qutbuddin Mubarak Khilji

Jalaluddin Khilji

Reign and General Introduction
- Founder of the Khilji Dynasty
- Reign – 1290–1296 AD
- Coronation
  - 1290 AD
  - In the Kilughari Palace
- Capital – Kilughari

Major Invasions and Rebellions

Mongol Invasion
- 1292 AD
- Main Leader – Abdullah (Grandson of Hulegu Khan)
- Mongols were defeated
- 4 thousands Mongols accepted Islam
  - Settled in Mongolpuri, Delhi
  - Became known as Neo- Muslims

Rebellion of Malik Chhajju
- 1290 CE
- Nephew of Balban
- Governor of Kara-Manikpur
- Defeated by the Sultan's son Arkali Khan

Invasion on Devagiri's ruler Ramachandra Deva – (1296 AD)

Other Important Facts
- Iranian fakir Sidi Maula was trampled under the feet of an elephant
- Nephew Alauddin was appointed as the Governor of Kara-Manikpur
- Murder of Jalaluddin
  - In 1296 AD
  - By Alauddin
  - At Kara-Manikpur

Alauddin Khilji

Reign and General Introduction
- **Reign** → 1296–1316 AD
- **Childhood Name**— Ali Gurshasp
- **Coronation**
  - At Lal Mahal,
  - In Delhi
- Appointed as Malik-e-Tuzuq by Jalaluddin
- Marriage – daughter of Jalaluddin
- Title – Sikandar-e-Sani
- Death – 1316 AD

Absolute Monarchy
- Believed in autocratic monarchy
- Abandoned the policy of racial superiority
- Allocation of post on the basis of merit
- Did not allow the Caliph's authority to interfere in adminis-tration
- Separated religion from politics
- Did not give importance to the Ulema class

Military Reforms

By Alauddin
- Cash salary system
- The practice of branding horses (Dagh)

According to Elphinstone,

"The reign of Alauddin was glorious. Despite many foolish and cruel regulations, he was a successful ruler. He exercised his power in a proper manner."

Introduced Four Separate Markets
- Sarai-e-Adl (market for manufactured goods)
- Market for horses, slaves, and cattle
- Galla bazaar
- General markets

Introduced price control and market regulation

Key Constructions
- Jamat Khana Masjid
- Alai Darwaza
- Fort of Siri
- Hazar Khambha Mahal

Invasions and Rebellions of Alauddhin Khilji

Major Rebellions

- Revolt by Governor of Awadh, Akat Khan
- Revolt by Malik Umar (Governor of Badaun) and Mangu Khan
- Rebellion by Haji Maula in Delhi
- Rebellion by Neo- Muslims

Mongol Invasions

- **First – 1297 AD** the under Kadar Leadership of Kadar
- **Second – 1298 AD** under the leadership Saldi
- **Third – 1299 AD** by Qutlugh Khwaja
- **Fourth – 1303 AD** by Taraghai
- **Fifth – 1305 AD** by Ali Beg
- **Sixth – 1306 AD** by Kopek and Iqbalmand

Southern Conquests

1. Alauddin's General – Malik Kafur
2. Defeated Ramachandra Deva, ruler of Devagiri
3. Defeated Prataparudra Deva, ruler of Warangal
4. Defeated Veer Ballala III of Dwarasamudra
5. Defeated the Pandya ruler of Madurai

Alauddin's Administration and Other Facts

Diwan-i-Rasalat
- Dealt with religious matters, charitable grants, and appointment of Qazis
- Headed by Sadr-us-Sadr

Diwan-e-Riyasat
- A new department/ministry established by Alauddin
- Responsible market control and economic regulation.

Other Key Officials & Departments
- **Muhtasib** → Controlled markets and weights and measures
- **Barid-e-Mumalik** → Head of the intelligence department

Diwan-e-Wazarat
- **Chief** → Minister
- Department → finance department

Diwan-e-Ariz
- Military Department
- Responsible for military recruitment, salaries, etc.

Diwan-e-Isha
- Drafted royal orders and letters
- Handled Sultan's official correspondence

Other Important Facts

Diwan-i-Mustakhraj

Established to strengthen the land revenue system

Land Revenue

1/2 (half) of the produce was taken as tax

Court Poets

- **Amir Khusrau**
- **Amir Hasan Dehlvi**

Invented sitar and tabla

Khums (Share from loot/ plunder)
- 4/5th share of the state
- 1/5th share given to the soldiers

New Taxes Imposed
- Ghari (House tax)
- Chari (Grazing tax)

Qutbuddin Mubarak Khilji

- Son of Alauddin Khilji
- Reign – 1316-1320 AD
- Khusrau Shah declared himself **Sultan**
- Mubarak Shah was assassinated by Khusrau Khan

Nasiruddin Khusrau Shah

- He was a Hindu by origin
- In September 1320, he was killed in a battle with Ghazi Malik
- **Ghazi Malik-** Ascended the throne as Ghiyasuddin Tughlaq and he founded the Tughlaq dynasty in Delhi

26 Tughlaq Dynasty (1320-1414 AD)

Major Rulers
- Ghiyasuddin Tughlaq
- Muhammad bin Tughlaq
- Firoz Shah Tughlaq

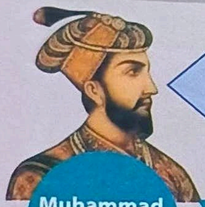
Ghiyasuddin Tughlaq

- **Reign** – 1320-1325 AD
- **Founder** - Tughlaq dynasty
- **Real Name** – Ghazi Malik
- Became famous as **Malik-ul-Ghazi** for repeatedly defeating the Mongols

Major Achievements
- Founded the city of Tughlaqabad (near Delhi)
- Made Tughlaqabad the capital
- First Sultan to start canal construction
- Increase in agricultural production
- Postal system was efficient

Major Battle and Invasion
Invasion of Telangana (Warangal)
- In 1321 AD
- Led by his son Jauna Khan
- Telangana was merged into the Delhi Sultanate
- Warangal was renamed Sultanpur

Other Important Facts
- Had a conflict with Sufi saint Nizamuddin Auliya
- Auliya's famous remark about the Sultan – "Hunooz Dilli Door Ast"
- Death
  - 1325 CE
  - Near Afghanpur (Delhi)
  - Due to collapse of the wooden palace built by Jauna Khan



Muhammad bin Tughlaq

- **Reign** – 1325-1351 AD
- **Became ruler** in 1325 AD after the death of his father Ghiyasuddin Tughlaq
- **Famously known** as a "wise fool" due to his visionary yet impractical decisions
- **Real Name** – Jauna Khan
  Title – Ulugh Khan

Other Important Facts
- Established a department called **Diwan-i-Amir-e-Kohi**
- Historian Badauni remark on his death: "The Sultan got freedom from the people, and the people from the Sultan."
- Died in 1351 AD while suppressing a rebellion in Sindh
- During his reign Vijayanagara empire (1336 AD) and Bahmani kingdom(1347 AD) were established
- Gave patronage to Jain scholar Jinaprabha Suri
- **Arrival of Ibn Battuta**
  - **Moroccan traveller**
  - **Tughlaq sent him as an ambassador to China**
  - **Made him Chief Qazi (Judge) of Delhi**
  - **Wrote the book kitab-ul-Rihla**

Major Works and Achievements

Capital Transfer (1326–27 CE)
- Shifted the capital from Delhi to Daulatabad (Plan failed)
- In 1335 AD, Delhi was restored as the capital

Introduction of Token Currency
- Due to shortage of silver, copper and bronze coins
- These coins were declared equal in value of silver coins
- The plan failed because fake coins began to be produced in large numbers

Khurasan Campaign
- Aimed to take advantage of the disorder in Khurasan (in Central Asia) and to annex it
- A huge army was raised and soldiers were given one year's salary in advance (Plan failed)

Karachil Campaign
- Launched against the ruler of Karachil, located in the Kullu/Kangra or Kumaon hills
- Heavy loss of lives and resources of Sultan, the ruler of Karachil accepted suzerainty of sultan

Increased Tax in the Doab Region
- Tughlag's unsuccessful plans caused financial loss to the state treasury
- To compensate for the loss, tax on fertile land in Doab region was increased
- Farmers abandoned agriculture and burnt their crops in protest (Plan failed)

Firoz Shah Tughlaq

Reign and General Features

- **Reign–** 1351 to 1388 AD
- First Muslim ruler born to a Hindu mother

Major Achievements

- Known as the **Akbar** of the Sultanate period due to economic and administrative reform
- Constructed fourth and fifth storeys of **Qutub Minar** in Delhi
- Brought Ashokan pillars located in Meerut and **Topra to Delhi**

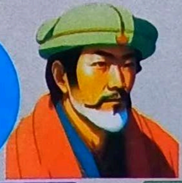
- Established **Diwan-i-Bandagan** department for slaves
- Established charity hospital **Dar-ul-Shifa**

- Constructed cities like **Hisar, Firozabad, Fatehabad, Jaunpur** and **Firoz Shah Kotla**
- Established **Diwan-i-Khairat** (charity department) for financial aid to women and children
- Established **Marriage Bureau, Public Works Department**, and **Employment Bureau**
- Coins issued – **Addha** (1/2 of a Jital), **Vikh** (1/4 of a Jital), and **Shashgani** (6 Jitals)
- Constructed **five canals**, Ulughkhani and Rajwah canals are prominent among them

Other Major Facts

- Books obtained from Jwalamukhi temple translated into Persian under the name **Dalail-i-Firozshahi**
- **Military Service**
  - → Made hereditary
- **Autobiography**
  - → Futuhat-e-Firozshahi
- **Four Taxes Imposed**
  - **Jaziya**
    - → Also imposed on Brahmins
    - → Non-religious tax
  - **Zakat**
  - **Kharaj**
  - **Khums**
- **Haque-i-Sharb – Irrigation Tax** imposed on farmers
- **Main Court Historians**
  - **Ziauddin Barani**
  - **Shams-i-Siraj Afif**
- **Successors:**
  - Tughlaq Shah
  - Abu Bak Shah
  - Nasiruddin Muhammad Shah
  - Alauddin Sikandar Shah
    - → Mongol ruler Timur Lang's invasion

Timur's Invasion



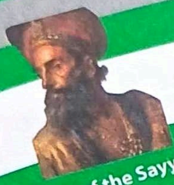
- 1398 AD
- During the time of Nasiruddin Mahmud
- Khizr Khan helped Timur
- End of Tughlaq dynasty
- Territories conquered by Timur
- Khizr Khan appointed as Governor by Timur
- Established the Sayyid dynasty, with the help of Timur

27

Sayyid Dynasty (1414-1451 AD) and Lodi Dynasty (1451-1526 AD)

Sayyid Dynasty

Khizr Khan



- Founder of the Sayyid dynasty
- Reign – 1414-1421 AD
- General of Timur Lang
- Main Title – Rayat-i-Ala
- Did not assume the title of Sultan
- Merged Punjab, Multan, and Sindh into the Delhi Sultanate

Mubarak Shah

- Reign – 1421-1434 AD Son and successor of Khizr Khan
- Assumed the title of Shah, had Khutbah read in his name and issued coins
- Patronaged Yahya bin Ahmad Sirhindi, who composed Tarikh-i-Mubarak Shahi
- Founded a city named Mubarakabad on the banks of Yamuna river

Alauddin Alam Shah

- Reign – 1445-1451 AD
- Son of Muhammad Shah
- Last ruler of the Sayyid dynasty
- He left Delhi and started living in Badaun
- He died in Badaun in 1476 AD

Lodi Dynasty (1451-1526)

Major Rulers

- Bahlol Lodi
- Sikandar Lodi
- Ibrahim Lodi

Reign, Achievements and Other Major Facts

Bahlol Lodi

01 **Reign** – 1451-1489 AD

02 After Alauddin Alam Shah renounced the throne, **Bahlol Lodi founded the Lodi dynasty**

03 Related to the **Shahukhel branch** of Afghans

04 Main Title – Ghazi

05 Bahlol Lodi did not sit on the royal throne, but used to sit among courtiers

06 Used to address his Amirs as **Masnad-e-Aali**

07 **First Afghan to** govern the Delhi Sultanate

08 Defeated Husain Shah, the ruler of Jaunpur, and made his son Barbak Shah the ruler there

9 In the last campaign, he defeated King Rayakarma of Gwalior and died due to illness while returning

10 After Bahlol Lodi, his son **Nizam Khan (Sikandar Lodi)** became the ruler

Sikandar Lodi

Reign and General Characteristics

- **Reign – 1489-1517 AD**
- **Successor of Bahlol Lodi**
- **Real Name– Nizam Khan**
- **Title – Sultan**
- **Mother– Jaiband (Hindu)**

Major Achievements and Other Facts

01 Creation of **Gaj-e-Sikandari** scale for land measurement

02 In 1504 AD, **Agra** city was founded

03 In 1506 AD, **Agra was made capital**

04 Wrote poetry in Persian under the pen name **Gulrukhi**

05 An Ayurvedic text was translated into Persian under the name **Farhang-e-Sikandari**

06 Credited with repairing the **Qutub Minar**

07 Musical text **Lazzat-e-Sikandar Shahi** was translated into Persian

08 **Moth ki Masjid** was constructed by Sikandar Lodi's Wazir Miya Bhoiya

09 Famous poet **Kabir Das** was contemporary of **Sikandar Lodi**

10 Died on 21st November, 1517 AD

Ibrahim Lodi

Reign and General introduction

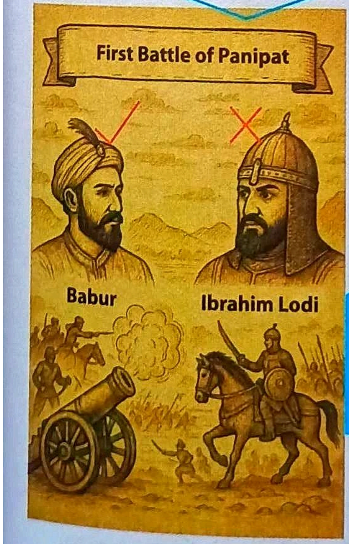
- **Reign** – 1517-1526 AD
- Became ruler after **Sikandar Lodi**
- **Last ruler** of the Lodi dynasty
- **Coronation in Agra**

Major Battle and Campaign

- Battle of Ghatoli (1517-18 AD)
- With **Rana Sanga**, ruler of Mewar
- **Rana Sanga** emerged victorious

First Battle of Panipat

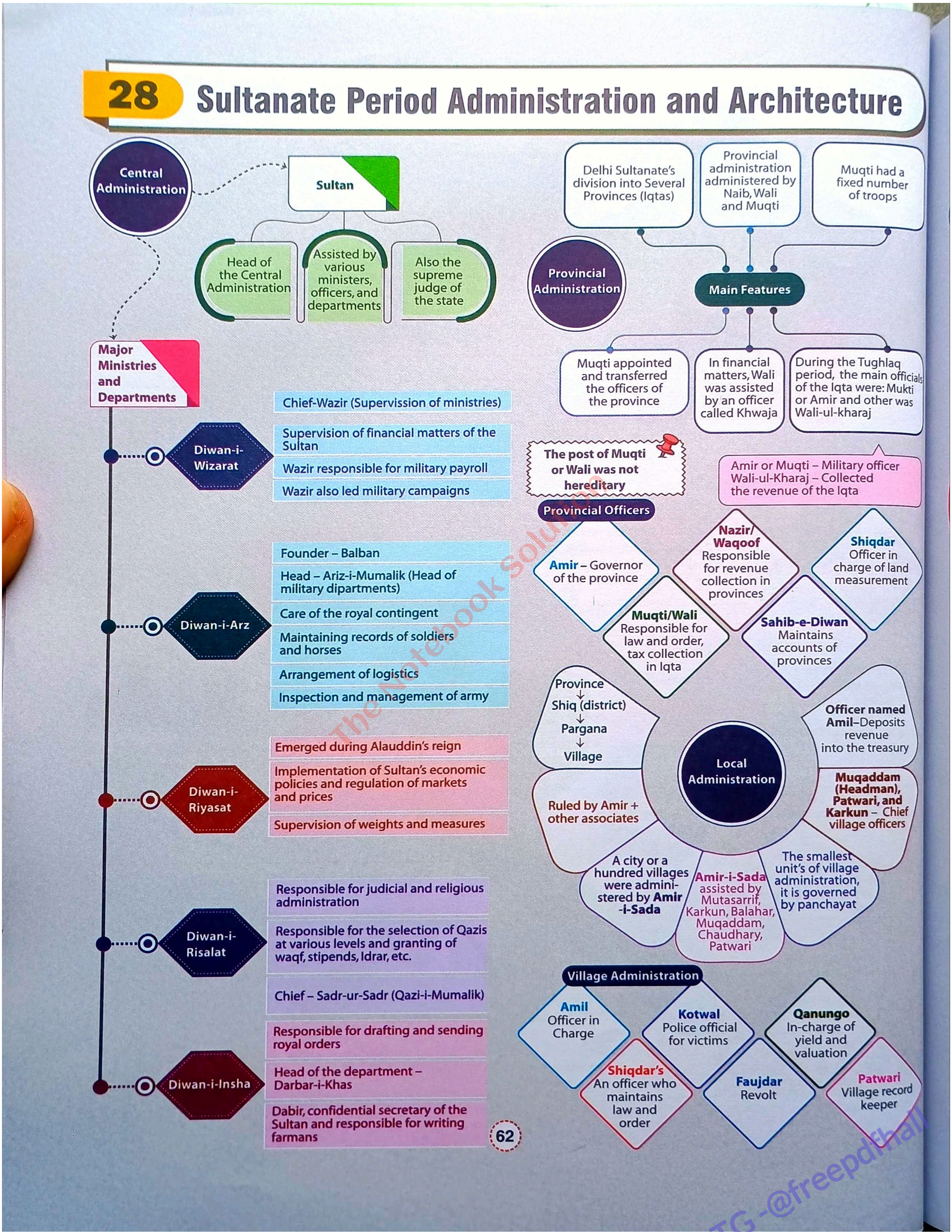
- **21st April, 1526**
- Faced **Mughal ruler Babur**
- **Ibrahim Lodi** was defeated and killed
- **300 years of Delhi Sultanate rule ended**



Reasons for Babur's victory

- Ibrahim was not a capable commander
- Presence of **artillery** (cannons) with Babur
- Support of skilled **gunners Ustad Ali** and **Mustafa**
- Use of **Turgama strategy** and Ottoman cannon arrangement technique
- Cavalry army

The strategy was a deceptive tactic :
- Divided army into several units
- Attacked the enemy from front and rear
- Babur learned this method from the Uzbeks



28 Sultanate Period Administration and Architecture

Central Administration

Sultan

- Head of the Central Administration
- Assisted by various ministers, officers, and departments
- Also the supreme judge of the state

Major Ministries and Departments

Chief-Wazir (Supervission of ministries)

Diwan-i-Wizarat

- Supervision of financial matters of the Sultan
- Wazir responsible for military payroll
- Wazir also led military campaigns

Diwan-i-Arz

- Founder – Balban
- Head – Ariz-i-Mumalik (Head of military dipartments)
- Care of the royal contingent
- Maintaining records of soldiers and horses
- Arrangement of logistics
- Inspection and management of army

Diwan-i-Riyasat

- Emerged during Alauddin's reign
- Implementation of Sultan's economic policies and regulation of markets and prices
- Supervision of weights and measures

Diwan-i-Risalat

- Responsible for judicial and religious administration
- Responsible for the selection of Qazis at various levels and granting of waqf, stipends, Idrar, etc.
- Chief – Sadr-ur-Sadr (Qazi-i-Mumalik)

Diwan-i-Insha

- Responsible for drafting and sending royal orders
- Head of the department – Darbar-i-Khas
- Dabir, confidential secretary of the Sultan and responsible for writing farmans

Provincial Administration

Main Features

- Delhi Sultanate's division into Several Provinces (Iqtas)
- Provincial administration administered by Naib, Wali and Muqti
- Muqti had a fixed number of troops
- Muqti appointed and transferred the officers of the province
- In financial matters, Wali was assisted by an officer called Khwaja
- During the Tughlaq period, the main officials of the Iqta were: Mukti or Amir and other was Wali-ul-kharaj

Amir or Muqti – Military officer
Wali-ul-Kharaj – Collected the revenue of the Iqta

The post of Muqti or Wali was not hereditary

Provincial Officers

- **Amir** – Governor of the province
- **Nazir/Waqoof** Responsible for revenue collection in provinces
- **Shiqdar** Officer in charge of land measurement
- **Muqti/Wali** Responsible for law and order, tax collection in Iqta
- **Sahib-e-Diwan** Maintains accounts of provinces

Local Administration

Province
↓
Shiq (district)
↓
Pargana
↓
Village

- **Officer named Amil**–Deposits revenue into the treasury
- **Muqaddam (Headman), Patwari, and Karkun** – Chief village officers
- The smallest unit's of village administration, it is governed by panchayat
- **Amir-i-Sada** assisted by Mutasarrif, Karkun, Balahar, Muqaddam, Chaudhary, Patwari
- A city or a hundred villages were administered by **Amir-i-Sada**
- Ruled by Amir + other associates

Village Administration

- **Amil** Officer in Charge
- **Kotwal** Police official for victims
- **Qanungo** In-charge of yield and valuation
- **Shiqdar's** An officer who maintains law and order
- **Faujdar** Revolt
- **Patwari** Village record keeper

Judicial Administration

Sultan Supreme Judge

His authority is based on two pillars:
- Military Power
- Religion

Sultan – Religious leader of Muslims

The only way to get rid of the Sultan
- Rebellion
- Civil war

Military Administration

Sultan – Head of Military Administration

The military system was based on the decimal system of Mongols

Army divided into three parts:
↓
- Cavalry (Horse army)
- Elephantry
- Infantry (Foot army)

Sultanate Period Tax System

Kharaj
- Non-Muslim Tax
- 1/5th of the yield and 1/3rd of the produce

Khums
- Tax on looted goods in war
- 1/5th part for Sultan, 4/5th part for soldiers
- By Alauddin and Muhammad bin
- Tughlaq gave 4/5th part to himself and 1/4th part to the army

Ushr
- Land tax applicable on Muslims
- 1/10th of the produce

Zakat
- Religious tax
- 2.5% or 1/40th part

Jizya
- Non-Muslim tax
- Between 10 to 30%

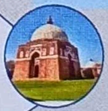
Haq-i-Sharb
- Irrigation tax
- 1/10th of the produce

Ghri tax and Chari tax

Implemented by Alauddin

Major Architecture of Sultanate Period

Tomb of Khan-i-Jahan Tilangani
- Location – Delhi
- Buit by Muhammad bin Tughlaq
- Octagonal tomb



Tomb of Ghiyasuddin Tughlaq
- Built by Ghiyasuddin Tughlaq himself
- Location – Delhi

Jamat Khana Mosque

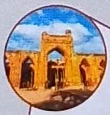
Built by Alauddin Khilji

Alai Darwaza
- Constructed by Alauddin Khilji
- Shaped like a horse's hoof

Atarkin Darwaza
- Constructed by Iltutmish
- Location – Nagaur (Rajasthan)

Sultan Ghari's Tomb
- Constructed by Iltutmish
- Location- Delhi

Qutub Minar
- Construction started by Aibak
- 3 storeys by Iltutmish
- 2 storeys by Firoz Shah



Adhai Din Ka Jhopda
- Constructed by Aibak
- Located in Ajmer
- Previously a Sanskrit school
- Walls have inscriptions from the Harakoli play

Quwwat-ul-Islam Mosque
- Constructed by Aibak
- Previously a Vishnu temple
- First structure built in Indo-Islamic style

29 Provincial Dynasties

Jaunpur

General Information

01 Establishment of Jaunpur
- By Firoz Shah Tughlaq
- In memory of his brother Jauna Khan or Muhammad-bin-Tughlaq

02 Founder of independent Sharqi dynasty in Jaunpur

Malik Sarwar or Khwaja Jahan
↓
Title – Malik-us-Sharq (Lord of East)

03 Eventually, Bahlol Lodi took control over Jaunpur

Major Rulers

Ibrahim Shah Sharqi

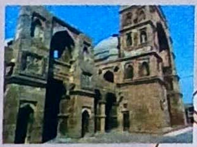
Reign –1402-1436 AD

Due to the development of literature and architectural art, Jaunpur became known as 'Shiraz of India'

Construction of Atala Mosque

In 1408 AD

Atala Devi Temple was demolished



Hussain Shah Sharqi

Last ruler of the Sharqi dynasty

Reign – 1458-1505 AD

Construction of Jama Masjid in Jaunpur in 1470 AD

Malwa

General Information

In 1401 AD, Dilawar Khan declared independence

Major Rulers and Other Facts

Hoshang Shah
- Son of Dilawar Khan
- Became ruler of Malwa in 1405 CE
- Capital shifted from Dhar to Mandu
- Constructed Mandu Fort and Hindola Mahal

Mahmud Shah
- Founder of Khilji dynasty in Malwa
- Killed by Gujarat ruler Bahadur Shah and Malwa merged into Gujarat

Major Achievements

Nasiruddin Shah built the palace of Baz Bahadur and Roopmati's

Jahaz Mahal
- **Constructed by** Ghiyasuddin Khilji
- **Located** – Mandu

Kashmir

General Information

Independent Hindu state established in Kashmir In 1301 AD

In 1339-40 AD, Shahmir established a Muslim dynasty in Kashmir

Zain-ul-Abidin the greatest ruler of Kashmir

The ruler of Kashmir Sikandar Shah Miri received the title of Butshikan (Destroyer of Idols)

Alauddin shifted the capital from Andarkot it to Srinagar

In 1398 AD, during Sikandar's reign, Timur invaded Kashmir

Shamsuddin Shahmir made Andarkot the capital

Zain-ul-Abidin (Noted Ruler)

Scholar of Persian, Sanskrit, Kashmiri, and Tibetan languages

Real Name – Shahi Khan

Ascended the throne in 1420 AD

Due to religious tolerance, titled 'Akbar of Kashmir'

Due to price control, titled 'Alauddin of Kashmir'

Abolished Jizya tax on Hindus

Translated Rajatarangini and Mahabharata into Persian

Title given by people of Kashmir – Badshah

Cow slaughter prohibited and Sati system banned

Built an artificial island-Jaina Lanka (Now called Wular Lake)

Bengal

General Information

Bakhtiyar Khilji merged Bengal into the Delhi Sultanate

Ghiyasuddin Tughlaq divided Bengal into three parts:

- Lakhnauti (Northern Bengal)
- Sonargaon (Eastern Bengal)
- Satgaon (Southern Bengal)

In 1345 AD, Haji Ilyas ended the division of Bengal and became the ruler of Bengal as Shamsuddin Ilyas Shah

Major Rulers and Achievements

Nasiruddin Nusrat Shah constructed Bada Sona Masjid and Qadam Rasul Masjid in Gaur

Sultan Sikandar Shah
↓
Built the Adina Mosque at Pandua in 1364 AD

Ghiyasuddin Azam Shah

- Reign – 1389-1409 AD
- Famous for his justice

Alauddin Hussain Shah

↓

Reign– 1493-1518 AD

Capital Shifted from Pandua to Gaur

Chaitanya Mahaprabhu was his contemporary

Satyavira Movement began

Maladhar Basu received the title of Gunraj Khan
↓
Composed 'Srikrishna Vijaya'

Gujarat

General Information

In1297 AD, Gujarat was annexed into the Delhi Sultanate by Alauddin

In 1391 AD, Muhammad-bin-Tughlaq appointed Zafar Khan as the Governor (Subedar) of Gujarat.

Zafar Khan assumed the title of Sultan Muzaffar Shah and in became the independent ruler of Gujarat 1407 AD

Main Rulers and Achievements

Mahmud Shah Begada

Reign– 1458-1511AD

Most famous ruler of Gujarat

A city named Mustafabad was founded near Girnar and a city named Mohammadabad founded near Champaner

Court poet Udayraj composed "Mahmud Charit"

Ahmad Shah

Reign–1411 -1452 AD

Founded Ahmedabad city on the banks of the Sabarmati river

Made Ahmedabad the capital

Former name of Ahmedabad – Ashaval

Bahadur Shah

Reign– 1526 -1537 AD

After defeat by Humayun, handed over Diu to the Portuguese

Patronised the musician Manzhu Kalavant

Mewar

General Information

Capital – Chittorgarh

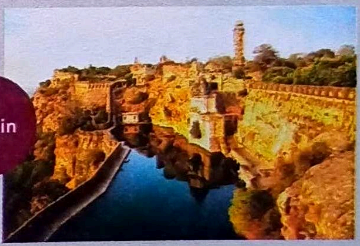
Mewar was annexed into the Delhi Sultanate.

Hammir Dev defeated Muhammad-bin-Tughlaq and liberated entire Mewar

In 1403 AD

by Alauddin

Ratan Singh of the Guhila dynasty was defeated



Major Rulers and Achievements

Rana Khumbha

- In 1478 AD, Victory Pillar was established
- In Chittor

Rana Sanga
↓
Battle of Khanwa

- In 1527 AD, with Babur
- Babur was victorious ✓

Rana Pratap
↓
Battle of Haldighati

- In 1576 AD, with Akbar
- Akbar was victorious ✓

Mewar merged into the Mughal Empire by Jahangir

30 Vijayanagara Empire (1336–1565 AD)

Vijayanagara Empire

Vijayanagara Vidyanagar or City of Victory

Ruins located at Hampi in present-day Karnataka

Situated on the Tungabhadra River

Dynasties
- Sangama Dynasty
- Saluva Dynasty
- Tuluva Dynasty
- Aravidu Dynasty

Sangama Dynasty

First and Last ruler
- Harihara-I
- Virupaksha-II

Founders
- Harihara and Bukka

Naming: Named after Harihara and Bukka's father Sangama

Main Rulers

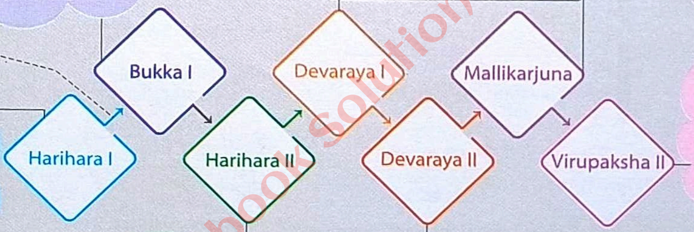
- After Harihara, his brother Bujja was the ruler
- **Reign** 1356–1377 CE
- Annexed Madurai into the empire
- **Title** Vedamarga Pratishthapaka

- **Reign** 1406–1422 CE
- Built a dam and canals on Tungabhadra river
- Italian traveller Nicolo Conti visited Vijayanagara during his reign
- Shrinath Patronage

Telugu poet

Composition of Harvilas Granth

- **Reign** 1446–1465 CE
- **Title** – Proudha Devaraya
- Chinese traveller Ma Huan visited during his reign



- **Reign** 1336–1356 CE
- **Capital**
  - Anegondi
  - Vijayanagara
- Annexed Hoysalas into his empire
- Clashes between the Vijayanagara and Bahmani Sultanates began during this period.

- **Reign** 1465–1485 CE
- Last ruler of the Sangama dynasty
- During his reign, the Bahmani Empire achieved its first victory over the Vijayanagara Empire

- Harihara and Bukka were reconverted to Hinduism by Vidyaranya

- **Reign** 1377–1404 CE
- Adopted the title Maharajadhiraj (first) and Rajparmeshwar

- **Reign** 1422–1446 CE
- **Titles** Gajabetekara (Elephant hunterer)
- **Other Name** -Immadi Devaraya
- Persian (Iranian) ambassador Abdur Razzat visited Vijayanagara
- Honoured poet Srinatha with the title Kavi Sarvabhauma
- Authored Sanskrit works – Mahanataka Sudhanidhi and Brahmasutra

Saluva Dynasty

Founder: Saluva Narasimha → **Reign** 1485–1505 CE → Second ruling dynasty of Vijayanagara

Main Ruler

Saluva Narasimha

- Shortly after ascending the throne, Purushottama Gajapati, ruler of Odisha, attacked Vijayanagara and captured Saluva Narasimha (he was later released). The first massacre took place at this time.
- Gajapatis gained control over Udayagiri
- Encouraged increased import of horses from Arab traders.

Immadi Narasimha

- Son and successor of Saluva Narasimha reigned 1490-1505 AD
- Shortlived ruler; Patron Narsa Nayaka
- Narsa Nayaka assumed control of power
- Narsa Nayaka made Chola, Chera and Pandya rulers accept suzerainty
- Immadi Narasimha was killed by Veera Narasimha, son of Narsa Nayaka(End of Saluva Dynasty)

Tuluva Dynasty

General Introduction

Founder
- → Veera Narasimha
- → Son of Narsa Nayaka

Last Ruler → Tirumala

Krishnadeva Raya

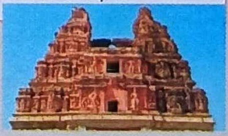
- Brother of Veera Narasimha
- **Reign:** 1509–1529 CE
- Considered the greatest ruler of Vijayanagara
- Referred in Baburnama as the most powerful ruler in India at the time
- **Portuguese travellers**
- Duarte Barbosa and Domingo Paes visited his court

Main Titles
- Andhra Bhoja
- Abhinava Bhoja
- Andhra Pitamaha
- Yavanaraja Sthapanacharya

Major Works
- Amuktamalyada (in Telugu)
- Jambavati Kalyanam (in Sanskrit)

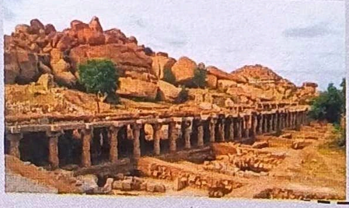
Ashta Diggajas
- Eight scholars of the Telugu language
- First among them: Peddana
- Krishnadeva Raya's reign was the golden age of Telugu literature

Major Architecture
- Chidambaram Temple
- Vittala Swami Temple
- Hazara Temple



Sadashiva Raya

- During his reign, power was in the hands of Ram araya
- Ram araya began large-scale recruitment of Muslims
- The Battle of Talikota occurred during this period



Achyuta Devaraya

- Successor of Krishnadevaraya
- Nuniz, a Portuguese traveler, visited Vijayanagar during his reign.

Battle of Talikota or Rakshasi Tangadi
- Fought on 23rd January, 1565
- Vijayanagara army was led by Rama Raya
- Conflict between Vijayanagara

Aravidu Dynasty

General Introduction

Founder
- Tirumala
- Deposed Sadashiva Raya in 1570 CE
- **Capital** Penukonda

Last ruler Ranga III

Important Rulers

- Aalayarama Raya
- Tirumala Deva Raya (Founder)
- Sriranga I
- Venkat II (Chief)
- Sriranga II
- Rama Deva Raya
- Venkata III
- Sriranga III

Venkat II
- In 1598 CE, he welcomed Christian missionaries to his court. (Granted them freedom to preach religion and build churches.)
- Shifted the capital from Vijayanagara to Chandragiri.
- Correspondence with Philip II, the King of Spain.
- During the region, the Wodeyars founded the Mysore state in 1612

Major Foreign Travellers who visited

Traveller	Countries	Tenure
N Nicolo-de-Conti	2 Italy	D1 Devraya I
A Abdur Razzak	Iran	D2 Devraya II
M Ma-Huien	C China	M Malikarhuna
E Adward Barbosa	3 Portugal	K Krishnadevaraya
D Domingo Pias	Portugal	K Krishnadevraya
F Fernao Nuniz	Portugal	A Achyutdevaraya

31 Administration of Vijayanagara Empire

Central Administration

- Rule – Monarchical
- King equivalent to God, king given title of **Rai**
- Successors appointed by the rulers during their life-time
- Rulers followed a policy of secularism

Royal Council

- Control over the power of the king
- Consultation by the king regarding all matters and policies of the state
- Members of the Council

Province Nayak | Feudal-Ruler | Religious teachers | Scholars, Musicians, Artists | Merchants and Foreign Ambassadors

Council of Ministers

- Second most important institution after the Royal Council
- Main officials

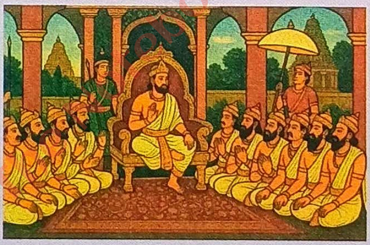
Pradhani (Chief Minister) | Mahapradhani (Great Chief Minister)

Rayasam

- King's Secretary
- To record the king's verbal orders

Karnikam

- Chief Accounts officer and record keeper



Local Administration

- Existence of of rural institutions named Sabha, Mahasabha, Ur and Mahajan
- Right to sell public lands of the village
- Chaturvedimangalam → Assembly of Brahmadeya villages

Local Administration

- **Nadu** – A political unit larger than the village – Members -Nantvar
- Ayangar system related to local governance

Ayangar System

- Each village was organised as an independent unit
- 12 administrative officials were appointed for governance
- The group of 12 officials was called **Ayangar**
- Appointment done by the government
- Post was hereditary
- Received revenue and tax-free land as salary

Provincial Administration

Adminis-trative units in decreasing order:

- Province
- Mandala (Commissio-nary)
- Kottam/ Valanadu (District)
- Nadu (Tehsil)
- Melgrama (Group of villages)
- Ur/Village (Smallest unit of administ-ration)

Nayankara System

Military and Civil Officials

- This land was called **Amaram**
- The recipient was called Amaranayaka
- Initially, this system was based on service conditions
- Later, it became hereditary

A land area was given in return for special service

Ombli

- Tax-free land given in the village in return for specific services

Ratta Kodage

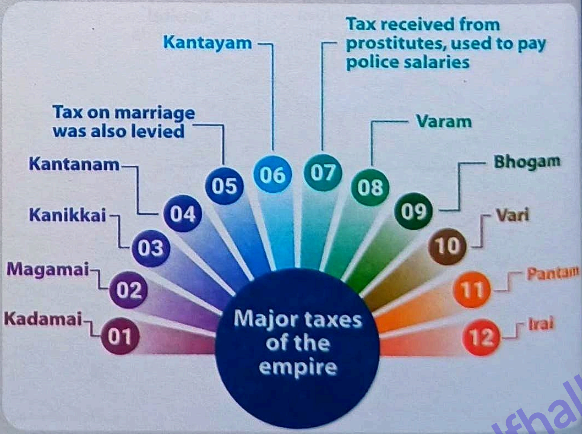
- Land given to families of those who displayed valour in war and died

Kudrigi

- Land leased to farmers by Brahmins, temples, or big landlords

Bhandarwod village

- Villages whose land was under direct control of the state
- In these villages, farmers had to pay tax to the state



Major taxes of the empire

01 Kadamai
02 Magamai
03 Kanikkai
04 Kantanam
05 Tax on marriage was also levied
06 Kantayam
07 Tax received from prostitutes, used to pay police salaries
08 Varam
09 Bhogam
10 Vari
11 Pantam
12 Irai

Textbook Solution

Coins of the Empire

Silver Coins

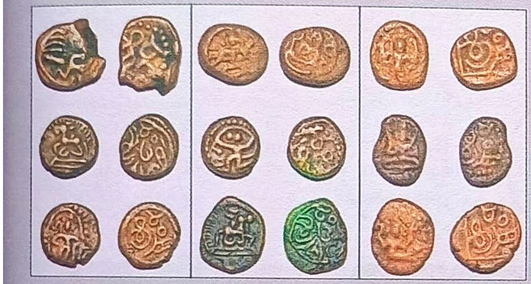
Taras/Tara

Gold Coins

Most famous– Varaha

Other names– Huna or Pagoda

Other coins:
- Pratapa
- Phanam



Social System of Vijayanagara Empire

01 Basis society Caste
- Caste System

02 Highest caste in society
- Brahmin (death penalty)

03 Child marriage, polygamy and prostitution were prevalent

04 No Purdah System ⊗

05 Sati system
- Prevalent
- Widows were buried alive in Lingayat sect

06 Slavery-System
- Prevalent
- Buying and selling of humans: Besavaga

07 Condition of Women
- Respectable
- Women held roles–Wrestlers, astrologers, foretellers, security guards, clerks, and record keepers

08 Dance

- Development of Yakshagana

09 Major Festival
- Mahanavami

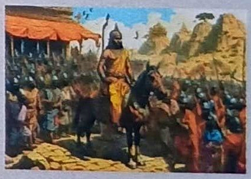
10 Gandapendra
- Anklet bracelet worn on feet
- Symbol of bravery in war

Other Important Facts

Mahabharata translated into Telugu
by Nannaya

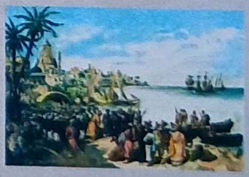
Father of Andhra poetry
Pedanna

Most imported item
Import Horses
Export Black Pepper



Nandinagiri script
Empire's Script

Major port
Calicut



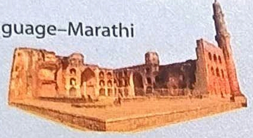
War of Goldsmith's Daughter
- Between Devaraya I and Firoz Shah Bahmani
- 1406 AD
- Devaraya-I was defeated

Composition Usha Parinay
Krishnadevaraya

32 Bahmani Empire

General Introduction

- The first Muslim empire of South India
- Currency–Hun
- Capital–Gulbarga/Second Capital–Bidar
- Official language–Marathi



Major Rules

Alauddin Hasan Bahman Shah

- Reign – 1347-58 AD Founder of Bahmani empire
- Other name – Hasan Gangu
- Contemporary ruler of Delhi Sultanate - Muhammad bin Tughlaq
- Capital – Gulbarga
- Empire divided into 4 provinces – Gulbarga, Daulatabad, Berar and Bidar

Muhammad Shah I

- Reign – 1358-1375 AD
- Son and successor of Hasan Gangu
- During his period, gunpowder was used for the first time
- War with the ruler of Warangal and the ruler of Vijayanagara (Bukka)

Tajuddin Firoz Shah

- Reign – 1397-1422 AD
- Established the city of Firozabad on the banks of the Bhima river
- Constructed an observatory near Daulatabad
- Developed Chaul and Dabhol ports
- Developed Knowledge of Arabic, Persian, Turkish, Telugu, Marathi, and Kannada languages
- Included Hindus in administration on a large scale

Shihabuddin Ahmad I

- Reign – 1422–1436 AD
- Made Bidar the capital in place of Gulbarga
- Famous in history by the name of Ahmed Shah Wali or sant Ahmed
- Bidar was renamed as Muhammadabad

Mahmud Gawan

- Of Iranian origin, initially a merchant
- Prime Minister of Muhammad III, title – Khwaja Jahan (Malikut-Tujjar)
- Collection of letters – 'Riyaz-ul-Insha'
- Established a college (madrasa) in Bidar in 1472 AD

Muhammad III

- During his time, in 1470 AD, Russian traveller Nikitin visited Bahmani
- Last ruler of the Bahmani dynasty
- Division of Bahmani kingdom into independent states

No.	State	Dynasty	Establishment Year	Founder
1.	Bijapur	Adil Shahi	1489 AD	Yusuf Adil Shah
2.	Ahmadnagar	Nizam Shahi	1490 AD	Malik Ahmad
3.	Berar	Imad Shahi	1490 AD	Fatehullah Imad Shah
4.	Golconda	Qutb Shahi	1512 AD	Quli Qutb Shah
5.	Bidar	Barid Shahi	1526 AD	Amir Ali Barid

Bijapur

① **Dynasty** Adilshahi dynasty → Major work Kitab-i-Nauras **Title** Abla Baba or Friend of the Poor

② **Founder** Yusuf Adil Shah

③ **Capital** Nauraspur

④ **Major Ruler** ↓ Ibrahim Adil Shah II

⑤ **Adilshahi Sultans considered themselves related to the Turkish Ottoman dynasty**

Ahmadnagar

① Founder Ahmad Shah-I

② Dynasty Nizam Shahi

③ Title of Ahmad Shah Nizam-ul-Mulk

④ Capital Junnar and Ahmadnagar

Berar

Dynasty	Capital	Merged into Ahmad nagar	Declaration of Separation	Founder
Imadshahi	Ellichpur	Annexation of Ahmednagar by Murtaza Nizam Shah in 1574 AD	First state to declare separation from Bahmani empire	Fathullah Imad-ul Mulk

Golconda

Founder Quli Qutb Shah

Capital Golconda

Dynasty Qutb Shahi

Intellectual playground for historians

Bidar

Dynasty – Barid Shahi

Capital – Bidar

Founder – Amir Ali Barid

Amir Ali Barid was given the title 'Fox of the Deccan'

In 1619 AD, Bidar was annexed into Bijapur by Ibrahim Adil Shah II

To see the Map of Vijayanagara and Bahmani Kingdom Scan the given QR Code

33 Bhakti Movement

Origin and Development of Bhakti Movement

- Main Purpose of Hindu Life
- Three paths to moksha: karma, knowledge and bhakti
- Karma is mentioned in the Gita
- Propagation of knowledge in the Upanishads and Philosophy
- Bhakti was first mentioned in the Shvetashvatara Upanishad
- This movement is propagated by Shankaracharya In South India
- There after, the movement was propagated by Vaishnava, (Alvar) and Shiva (Nayanaras)

Features

- Emphasis on monotheism
- Devotion as surrender to God
- Humanistic perspective
- Opposed external ostentations, rituals and superstitions
- Opposed social evils like casteism and discrimination
- Teachings in languages of the common people

Divided into two parts:

- **Nirguna Bhakti** (Formless devotion)
- **Saguna Bhakti** (Devotion with form)

Alvar Saints

- **Total Number**-12
- Belief in attaining moksha through devotion and worship of Vishnu

Nayanar Saints

- Collection of Works: Thevaram
- Prominent Saints - Thirugnana Sambandar, Sundaramurti
- Shaiva devotees

Saguna and Nirguna Bhakti

Saguna Bhakti

Major Belief

- God is worshipped (with form)
- Endowed with qualities like colour, form, mercy, anger, etc.
- Supports idol worship and the concept of divine incarnation (avatarvas)

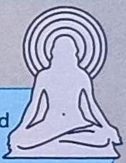
Prominent Saints

Ramanujacharya, Surdas, Meerabai, Vallabhacharya, Chaitanya Mahaprabhu, Tulsidas

Nirguna Bhakti

Main Beliefs

- Worship formless form of God
- God has no colour or form
- Denial of idol worship and divine incarnation



Prominent Saints

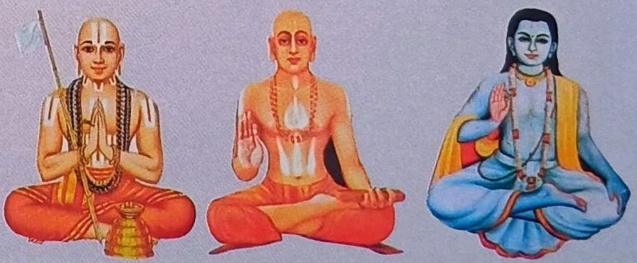
Kabirdas, Ramananda, Raidas, Dadu Dayal, Guru Nanak

Prominent Saints Associated with the Bhakti Movement

- Saints of South India
- Saints of North India

Saints of South India

Shankaracharya, Ramanuja, Madhvacharya, Nimbarka, Alvar and Nayanar saints



Shankaracharya

General Introduction

- **Born**- 788 AD, Kerala
- **Philosophical View**- Advaitvad
- **Other Name** Prachchhanna Buddha (due to being influenced by the Mahayana branch of Buddhism)
- **Died**-820 AD, Badrinath
- **Major Works**
  - Brahmasutra Bhashya
  - Gita Bhashya

Vedanta Philosophy and Denial of the reality of the world; Brahman (is the only reality)

Established 4 Monestries

- **Sringeri Math,** Mysore (Southern India)
- **Govardhan Math,** Jagannath Puri (Eastern India)
- **Sharda Math,** Dwarka (Western India)
- **Jyotir Math,** Badrinath (Northern India)

Ramanujacharya (1017–1137 AD)

- **Belief**-Incarnation of Vishnu
- Beginning of the Bhakti Movement in South India
- **Philosophical View**-Vishishtadvaita
- **Sect**-Vaishnava Sect

Madhvacharya (1238–1317 AD)

- Considered Bhakti as a means to attain **Moksha** (liberation)
- **Sect**- Brahma Sect
- **Philosophical Doctrine**- Dvaitavada

Nimbarka (12th Century)

- Considered incarnation of Sudarshan Chakra
- **Field of work**- Vrindavan
- **Sect**- Sanaka Sect
- **Philosophical Doctrine**- Dvaitadvaitavada

Saints of North India

Ramananda, Surdas, Raidas, Vallabhacharya, Vitthaladas, Kabir, Chaitanya Mahaprabhu, Mirabai, Tulsidas, Dadu Dayal

Ramananda
- **Birth** – Prayagraj
- **Sect** – Ramanandi / Sri Sect
- **Guru** – Raghavananda
- **Spread of Bhakti** - South to North India
- **Disciples** – Kabir, Raidas, Dhanna, Pipa, Padmavati

Kabir (1440–1510 CE)
- **Birth** – Varanasi (Uttar Pradesh),
- **Teacher** – Ramananda
- **Contemporary of Sikandar lodi**
- **Devotional stream** - Nirguna
- **Compilation of Principles** - Bijak (compiled by Dharmadas)

Raidas 1450-1520 AD
- **Birth** – Varanasi
- **Title** – Saint of saints
- **Guru** – Ramananda
- Contemporary of Kabir
- Collection of Bhajans Guru Granth Sahib

Surdas (1478–1583 CE)
- **Birth** – Runakta (Agra)
- **Teacher** – Vallabhacharya
- **Devational stream** – Sagunamargi (Krishnamargi- branch)
- **Major Works** – Sursagar, Sursaravali, Sahitya Lahari
- Contemporary of Akbar
- **Blind** (according to some views, became blind later)

Vallabhacharya (1479–1531 AD)
- **Birth** – Varanasi
- **Sect** – Rudra Sect
- **Philosophical view**-Shuddhadvaita
- Saint of the Krishna-devotion branch (Sagunopasat)
- Founder of Pushtimarg

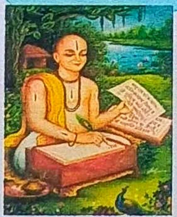
Vitthalnath (1515–1586 CE)
- Son and successor of **Vallabhacharya**
- Made Krishna devotion popular
- Founder of Ashtachhap (group of 8 poets)
- Contemporary of Akbar

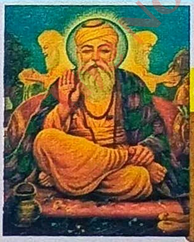
Chaitanya Mahaprabhu (1486–1533 AD)
- **Birth** – West Bengal
- **RealName** - Vishwambhar
- **Childhood name** – Nimai
- **Philosophical Doctrine** – Achintya Bhedabheda Vad
- Started the Kirtan tradition in Bhakti

Mirabai (1498–1546 AD)
- **Birth** – Merta (Rajasthan)
- **Teacher** – Raidas
- **Husband** – Bhojraj
- **Worship** – Worshipped Krishna as her husband
- **Devotional Songs** – Padavali
- Composed a commentary on Gita Govinda

Tulsidas (1532–1623 AD)
- **Birth** – Banda (Uttar Pradesh)
- **Devational stream** – Saguna Bhakt Dhara
- Contemporary of Akbar
- **Major Works** – Ramcharitmanas, Kavitavali, Gitavali, Vinay Patrika, Dohavali, etc.

Dadu Dayal (1544–1603 AD)
- **Birth** – Ahmedabad
- **Devotional stream**-Nirguna
- **Sect** – Brahma/Parabrahma Sect
- Contemporary of Akbar
- Initiated the Nipakh Movement
- **Main Disciple** – Sundardas





Guru Nanak
- Birth – 1469, Died–1539 AD
- Birthplace – Talwandi village (Nankana Sahib, on the banks of the Ravi river)
- Founder of the Sikh religion
- Founder of the Langar system (community kitchen)
- Death – Kartarpur

Bhakti Saints of Maharashtra's

Gyaneshwar/ Gyandev (1271–1296 AD)
- Founder of the Bhakti Movement in Maharashtra
- Wrote 'Bhavartha Deepika' (commentary on the Bhagavad Gita)

Namdev (1270–1350 AD)

Founder of the Warkari tradition

Eknath (1533–1599 AD)

Wrote Bhavarth Ramayan, a commentary on the Ramayana

Tukaram (1598–1650 AD)

Composed devotional songs called 'Abhang'

Ramdas (1608–1681 AD)

Composed works like Dasbodh, Manobodh, etc.

34 Sufi Movement

Sufi Movement

1 Origin/Rise

- **Origin of Sufism** – Iran
- Origin of the word 'Sufi'
  - **Suf** – One who wears woolen clothes
  - **Safa** – A person pure in conduct and thought
  - **Suffa** – Those who sat on the platform (suffa) outside the mosque in Medina
- Among the earliest Sufis, **Rabia** was the most famous
- Sufism was a reform movement within Islam

2 Origin of Sufism in India

- Sufis arrived in India along with Ghaznis
- The first Sufi saint to come to India –**Shaikh Ismail**
- Khwaja Muinuddin Chishti came to India in 1192 AD with Muhammad Ghori and laid the foundation of the Chishti order in India
- **Groups of Sufis**
  - **Basra** – Believed in Islamic laws (Sharia)
  - **Besra** – Did not believe in Islamic laws (wandering saints)

3 Major Sufi Orders (Silsilas)

- Chishti
- Firdawsi
- Naqshbandi
- Suhrawardi
- Qadri
- Shattari

Chishti Order

Founder in India- Khwaja Muinuddin Chishti

Prominent Saints

Muinuddin Chishti

- Made Ajmer his residence (Khankah)
- Born in Sijistan, Afghanistan
- Died in Ajmer
- **Prominent Disciples**
  - Sheikh Hamiduddin Nagauri
  - Qutbuddin Bakhtiyar Kaki
- At that time, Ajmer's ruler was Prithviraj Chauhan
- Akbar visited his dargah (Ajmer) twice

Khwaja Qutbuddin Bakhtiyar Kaki

- Came to India during the reign of Iltutmish
- Born in Farghana
- Died in Delhi
- Title – Siraj-ul-Auliya
- Disciple – Baba Farid
- Quwwat-ul-Islam Mosque and Qutub Minar are dedicated to Bakhtiyar Kaki

Baba Farid

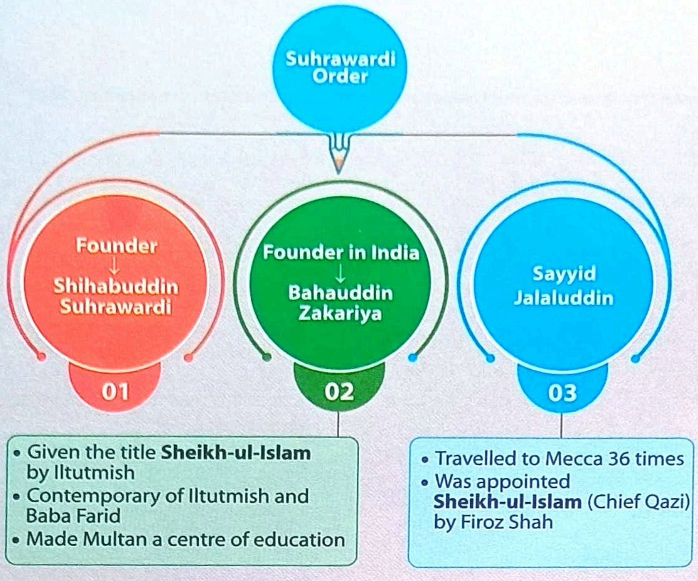
- Son-in-law of Balban
- **Full Name** – Fariduddin Ganj-i–Shakar
- Disciple of Bakhtiyar Kaki
- Disciple – Shaikh Nizamuddin Auliya
- Some of his compositions are compiled in the Guru Granth Sahib

Sheikh Nizamuddin Auliya

- Disciple of Baba Farid
- Birth – Budaun, Uttar Pradesh
- Death – Delhi
  - Amir Khusrau
  - Sheikh Burhanuddin Gharib
  - Nasiruddin Chirag-i-Dehlavi
- Unmarried
- Witnessed the reign of seven sultans
- Strained relations with Ghiyasuddin Tughlaq
- Other names
  - Mahbub-i-Ilahi
  - Sultan-ul-Auliya
- Practiced Yoga and Pranayama

Sheikh Salim Chishti

- Title–Sheikh-ul-Hind
- Pilgrimage to Mecca 24 times
- Contemporary of Akbar
- Akbar named his son Salim after him
- Tomb located in Fatehpur Sikri



Suhrawardi Order

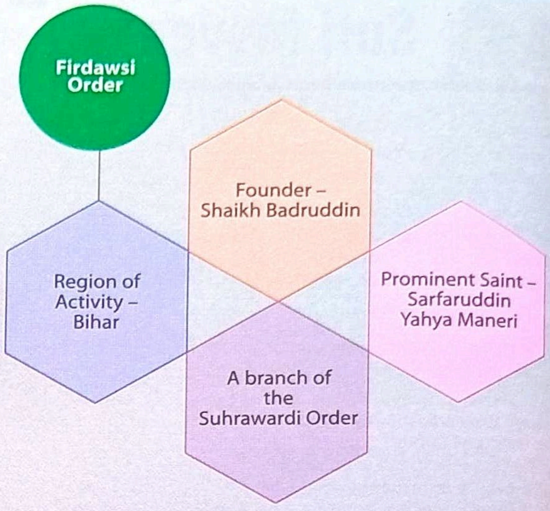
01 **Founder** ↓ **Shihabuddin Suhrawardi**

02 **Founder in India** ↓ **Bahauddin Zakariya**

- Given the title **Sheikh-ul-Islam** by Iltutmish
- Contemporary of Iltutmish and Baba Farid
- Made Multan a centre of education

03 **Sayyid Jalaluddin**

- Travelled to Mecca 36 times
- Was appointed **Sheikh-ul-Islam** (Chief Qazi) by Firoz Shah



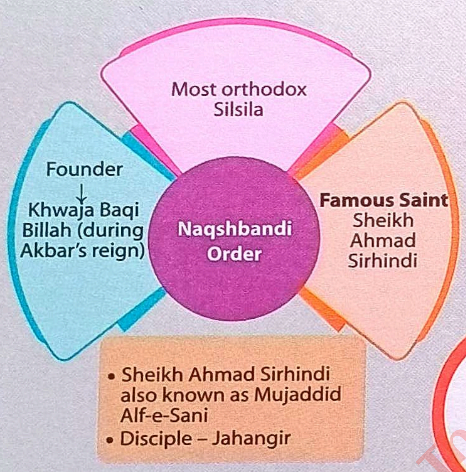
Firdawsi Order

Founder – Shaikh Badruddin

Region of Activity – Bihar

Prominent Saint – Sarfaruddin Yahya Maneri

A branch of the Suhrawardi Order



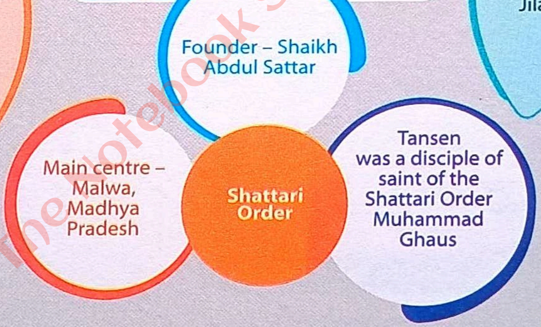
Naqshbandi Order

Most orthodox Silsila

Founder ↓ Khwaja Baqi Billah (during Akbar's reign)

Famous Saint Sheikh Ahmad Sirhindi

- Sheikh Ahmad Sirhindi also known as Mujaddid Alf-e-Sani
- Disciple – Jahangir

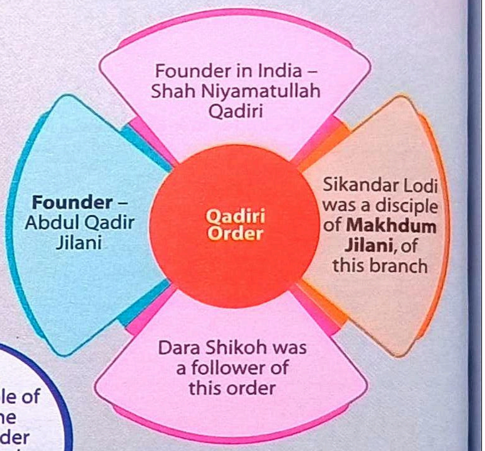


Shattari Order

Founder – Shaikh Abdul Sattar

Main centre – Malwa, Madhya Pradesh

Tansen was a disciple of saint of the Shattari Order Muhammad Ghaus



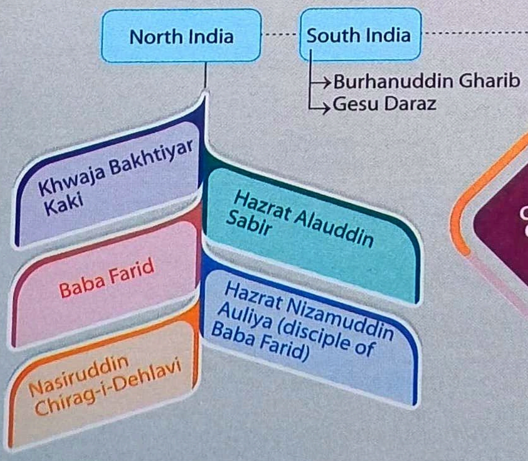
Qadiri Order

Founder in India – Shah Niyamatullah Qadiri

Founder – Abdul Qadir Jilani

Sikandar Lodi was a disciple of **Makhdum Jilani**, of this branch

Dara Shikoh was a follower of this order



North India

South India

→Burhanuddin Gharib

→Gesu Daraz

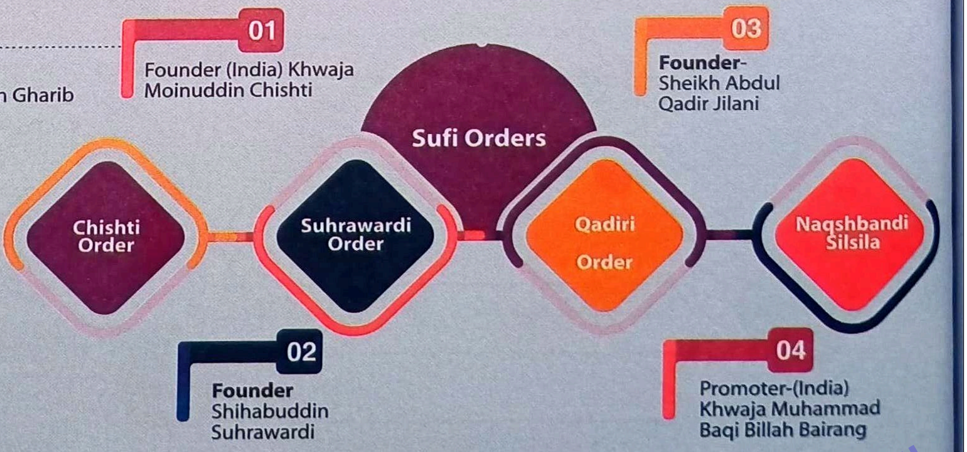
Khwaja Bakhtiyar Kaki

Hazrat Alauddin Sabir

Baba Farid

Hazrat Nizamuddin Auliya (disciple of Baba Farid)

Nasiruddin Chirag-i-Dehlavi



Sufi Orders

Chishti Order

Suhrawardi Order

Qadiri Order

Naqshbandi Silsila

01 Founder (India) Khwaja Moinuddin Chishti

02 **Founder** Shihabuddin Suhrawardi

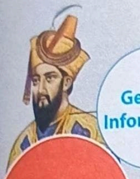
03 **Founder-** Sheikh Abdul Qadir Jilani

04 Promoter-(India) Khwaja Muhammad Baqi Billah Bairang

35 Mughal Empire–Babur

Origin and Development

- The Mughals considered themselves descendants of the Timurid dynasty
- The Mughals originated from a mixture of Mongol and Turkish races
- On their mother's side, they were Mongol (descendants of Genghis Khan) On their father's side, they were descendants of Timur



Babur

General Information

- **Full Name** Zahiruddin Muhammad Babur
- **Birth** 4th Feb 1483 in Fergana
- In 1507 AD, assumed the title of Padshah (Badshah)
- Declared as founder of the Mughal dynasty in India
- **Father** Umar Sheikh Mirza (Turk), **Mother**-Qutlugh Nigar Khanum (Mongol)
- 5th descendant of Timur and 14th descendant of Genghis Khan
- At the age of 12 (in 1494 CE), became the ruler of Fergana
- Had four sons **Humayun**, Kamran, Askari, Hindal → Mother- Maham Begum

Babur's India Campaign

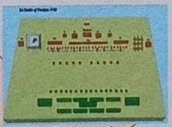
In 1519 AD, Babur conquered Baj and Bhera → Babur's first invasion for the conquest of India → In this battle, for the first time, **Babur used gunpowder and artillery**

First invasion (Source of description – Baburnama)

Major Battles Fought by Babur

First Battle of Panipat

- Took place in 1526 AD (Babur's 5th invasion)
- Fought against Ibrahim Lodi
- **Babur was victorious** (Ibrahim Lodi was killed)
- Foundation of the Mughal dynasty in India
- **Use of artillery** by Babur
- Employed the **Tulughma strategy** in battle
- Used the **Ottoman method** (Rumi technique) Cannons were placed between two carts
- Famous gunners of Babur
  - **Ustad Ali**
  - **Mustafa**
- **Contemporary**- Guru Nanak Dev Ji



- The entire army was divided into right, left and central parts
- The right and left wings were pushed forward, and other units were divided into the rear section
- In this, a small force could be used to surround the enemy from all sides

Battle of Khanwa

- 16th March, 1527
- Fought against Rana Sanga
- **Babur was victorious**
- Babur raised the slogan of Jihad
- After victory, Babur assumed the title 'Ghazi'

Battle of Chanderi

- January, 1528
- Fought against Medini Rai
- Babur was victorious

Battle of Ghaghra

- **6th May, 1529**
- Fought against Afghans (led by Mahmud Lodi)
- Babur was victorious

Babur drank water, → First Battle of Panipat

Ate food and → Battle of Khanwa

Looked at the Moon, → Battle of Chanderi

Then went Home → Battle of Ghaghra

Other Important Facts Related to Babur

01 Babur was famous by the name 'Qalandar' because of his generosity

02 **Battle of Sar-e-Pul** → In 1501 AD, between Babur and Muhammad Shaybani (Uzbek); Babur was defeated

03 **Kabul Victory** → 1504 AD Helped in the conquest of India later

04 The Kohinoor diamond was gifted to him by Ibrahim Lodi

05 Babur died on 26th December, 1530 in Agra.

06 Babur was first buried in Aram Bagh, Agra, and later reburied in Kabul

Apart from Babur, the tombs of Jahangir and Bahadur Shah II are also located outside India

Achievements of Babur

- Wrote his own autobiography **Tuzuk-e-Babri** in Chagatai Turkish language
- Baburnama was translated into Persian by Abdur Rahim Khan-i-Khana,
- Translated into English by Madam Beveridge
- Issued coins named **Shahrukh** in Kabul and **Babri** in Kandahar
- Broke the old tradition of Sultan and declared himself as Badshah (Emperor)
- Developed a measuring scale called Gaz-e-Babri
- Developed a poetic style called **Mubaiyan**

36 Humayun

Reign and General Introduction

- **Reign**-From 1530 to 1556 AD
- **Coronation**-In Agra
- **Divided his empire among his three brothers-** Kamran, Askari and Hindal
- Before ascending the throne of Delhi, Humayun was the Subedar (Governor) of Badakhshan

Humayun's exile and return

After defeat in the Battle of Bilgram took refuge with Raja Visal of Amarkot and later went into exile to the Shah of Iran

In 1541 CE, Humayun married Hamida Bano Begum, Akbar was born to Hamida Bano in Amarkot

In 1545 AD, Humayun regained control over Kabul and Kandahar

In 1555 AD with the help of the Shah of Iran and Bairam Khan, Humayun defeated the Sur ruler Sikandar in Punjab and once again sat on the throne of Delhi

Regained his Kingdom

Battle of Machhiwara (15th May, 1555)

- Fought between Humayun and Afghan commanders Nasib Khan and Tatar Khan
- Took place on the banks of the Sutlej River
- Humayun was victorious
- The Mughals now gained ✓ control over Punjab ✓

Battle of Sirhind (22nd June, 1555)

- Battle between Afghan and Mughal armies
- The Afghans were led by Sikander Sur and the Mughal army was led by Bairam
- Afghan army was defeated ⊗
- Mughal rule was re-established over Delhi
- On 23rd July ✓ 1555, Humayun once again sat on the throne of Delhi

Major Battles Fought by Humayun

Attack on Kalinjar (1531 CE)

- First military campaign-against Kalinjar in Bundelkhand
- Ruler of Kalinjar-Rudra Pratap Singh
- Campaign failed

Battle of Daurah (1532 CE)

- Battle with Afghan ruler Mahmud Lodi
- Humayun was victorious ✓

Siege of Chunar (1532 CE)

- At that time, Chunar was under the control of Afghan ruler Sher Khan
- Sher Khan accepted Humayun's suzerainty

Conflict with Bahadur Shah(1532–1536 CE)

- Humayun attacked Bahadur Shah, ruler of Gujarat
- Bahadur Shah was defeated
- Humayun captured Mandu and Champaner forts ✓

Battle of Chausa (26th June, 1539 CE)

- Battle fought with Afghan ruler Sher Khan (Sher Shah Suri)
- Humayun was defeated ⊗
- Sher Khan assumed the title of 'Sher Shah'

Battle of Kannauj or Bilgram (17th May, 1540 CE)

- Battle again with Sher Shah
- Humayun was defeated ⊗
- Humayun left India and fled to Sindh
- Sher Shah took control of Delhi and Agra, and established the Sur Dynasty

Humayun's reign was divided into two parts
I (1530–1540)
II (1555–1556)

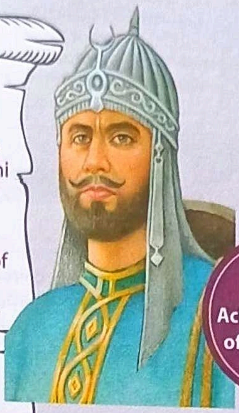
Achievements and Other Facts

- In 1533 AD, Humayun founded a new city named 'Dinpanah'
- "Humayunama" was written by Humayun's stepsister Gulbadan Begum
- Humayun was the only Mughal ruler who divided his empire among his brothers
- Humayun believed in astrology, and wore clothes of different colours for each day of the week
- **Death**-27th January, 1556, after falling from the stairs of the Sher Mandal library in Dinpanah
- He was buried in Delhi
- Humayun's tomb in Delhi was constructed by Haji Begum (Bega Begum)

37 Sher Shah (Sur Dynasty)

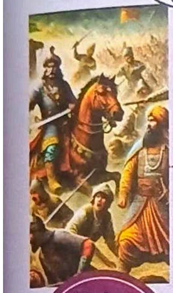
Reign and General Introduction

- Founder of the Sur dynasty
- Reign – 1540–1545 CE
- Childhood name – Farid
- The title "Sher Khan" by was given Bihar's Subedar Bahar Khan Lohani
- After Bahar Khan's death, became the ruler of Bihar
- In the Battle of Chausa, defeated Humayun and assumed the title of "Sher Shah"
- In the Battle of Bilgram (Kannauj), again defeated Humayun and took control of Delhi



Major Achievements of Sher Shah

- Constructed the Grand Trunk (GT) Road from Peshawar to Bengal
- Built his mausoleum at Sasaram (Bihar)
- For land measurement, used a 32-unit of Gazz-i-Sikandari
- Constructed Rohtasgarh Fort and the Qila-e-Kuhna Mosque (in Delhi)
- Founded a city named Shersur in place of Rohtasgarh Fort and Kannauj
- Issued coins — silver "Rupaya" (180 grains) and copper "Dam" (380 grains)



Major Battles/ Campaigns of Sher Shah

Raisen Campaign (1543 CE)

- Attacked Raisen and deceitfully killed its ruler Puranmal
- This incident is considered a stain on Sher Shah's character
- After this incident, Sher Shah's son Qutb Shah committed suicide

Marwar Campaign (1544 CE)

- Attacked Maldev, the ruler of Marwar
- Maldev was killed
- His generals Jaita and Kumpa caused great trouble to the Afghan army

Kalinjar Campaign (1545 CE)

- This was Sher Shah Suri's last campaign
- At this time, the ruler of Kalinjar was Kirat Varman II (Kirat Singh)
- On 22nd May, 1545, Sher Shah died while firing a cannon called "Uqqa"

Successor of Sher Shah and Other Facts

- After Sher Shah, Adil Shah became the ruler
- He handed over all responsibilities to Hemu.
- During Adil Shah's reign, Hemu became the Prime Minister and drove the Mughals out of India
- Hemu achieved success in 22 out of 24 battles for his master
- Hemu assumed the title of Vikramditya, the was the last Hindu emperor to sit on the throne of Delhi

- Historian Abbas Khan Sherwani wrote the "Tarikh-i-Sher Shahi"
- During Sher Shah's reign, Malik Muhammad Jayasi composed "Padmavat"

Sher Shah's Administration

- The entire empire was divided into 47 Sarkars (districts)
- Bengal Subah was divided into 19 Sarkars
- Shiqdar – A military officer
- Musif-e-Mushifan – A judicial officer
- Land revenue was one-third of the produce
- Revenue system was mainly Ryotwari
- Based on production, land was classified as good, medium, and bad
- Jaribana – Land survey fee
- Muhasilana – Tax collection fee
- In villages, law and order was maintained by Chaudhary and Muqaddam
- Farmers were given Patta and Kabuliyat, which determined their rights and tax
- Administration was highly centralised; ministers did not take decisions on their own

38 Akbar

Reign and General Introduction

- Reign: 1556–1605
- Birth: In 1542 CE, in the palace of Rana Veer Sal of Amarkot
- Full Name: Jalaluddin Muhammad Akbar
- Father: Humayun
Mother: Hamida Bano Begum
- Coronation: 14th February, 1556 At a place named Kalanaur (Punjab), under the supervision of Bairam Khan
- Bairam Khan was appointed as Akbar's Wazir (minister)
- Until 1560 CE, Akbar ruled under the protection of Bairam Khan
- Akbar's tomb was constructed during the reign of Jahangir, at Sikandra (Agra)
- Death: In October, 1605

Major Achievements

1 Religious Policy

- The main objective was universal tolerance
- Adopted the policy of "Sulh-i-Kul" (peace with all) instead of Islamic doctrines
- Built the Ibadat Khana (House of Worship) to understand the core principles of Islam
- Got the Ramayana and Mahabharata translated into Persian

2 Sulh-i-Kul Policy

- Sulh-i-Kul means giving importance to all religions
- It reduces religious orthodoxy (fanaticism)
- This policy was emphasised by Sufi saints

3 Construction of Buland Darwaza

- Built by Akbar in 1575 CE on the occasion of his victory over Gujarat.

4 Mahzar Declaration

- Akbar was declared the final interpreter in all religious matters
- Through this document, Akbar assumed the title of Sultan-e-Adil or Imam-e-Adil
- Drafted by: Shaikh Mubarak

5 Din-i-Ilahi/ Tauhid-i-Ilahi

- Akbar was liberal in religious matters
- In 1563 CE, pilgrimage tax on Hindus was abolished
- In 1564 CE, the Jizya tax was abolished
- To understand the core principles of all religions, the Ibadat Khana (House of Worship) was built at Fatehpur Sikri
- In 1578 CE, the doors of the Ibadat Khana were also opened for Hindus, Jains, Buddhists, Parsis, and Christians
- Din-i-Ilahi was a symbol of Akbar's religious tolerance, incorporating good principles from various religions

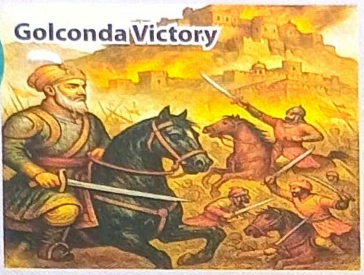
Invitees in the Ibadat Khana
↓
Prominent Religious Leaders

- Hindus - Devi and Purushottam
- Jain - Harivijay Suri, Jinchandra Suri
- Parsi - Dastur Meherji Rana
- Christian - Acquaviva, Father Monserrate

Political System and Purdah Rule

- Between 1560–62 CE, women of the royal family held dominance in Akbar's rule, therefore, this period is called "Purdah Shasan" (Rule from behind the veil)
- In 1562 CE, Akbar completely freed himself from Purdah Shasan or the Harem Group
- The ruler became aware of his duties toward public welfare
- According to Akbar's theory of kingship, the king's position was divine
- Kingship was liberal but based on absolutism
- Influence of Orthodoxy on Political System

Major Rebellions



Rebellion of the Bundelas

- In 1661 AD, Bundela ruler Champat Rai rebelled against the Mughals, but was defeated.
- Later, Bundela ruler Chhatrasal led a rebellion against Aurangzeb.
- In 1707 AD, a treaty was signed between Aurangzeb and Chhatrasal.

Victory over Assam

- 1661 AD, Mir Jumla, the Subedar of Bengal, campaigned in Assam.
- 1662 AD, Assam was incorporated into the Mughal Sultanate by Mir Jumla.

Rebellion of the Afghans (1667-72 AD)

- In 1667 AD, the Yusufzai tribe's Sardar Bhagu declared himself the king.
- The objective of the rebellion was to establish a separate Afghan state.
- The rebellion was initially led by Amir Khan and later by Akmal Khan was occured
- Aurangzeb suppressed the rebellion.

Jat Rebellion (1669-88 AD)

- Rebellion by farmers, artisans, and zamindars around Agra and Delhi.
- First rebellion by a zamindar named Gokul.
- Later, Rajaram led another rebellion.
- Akbar's remains were exhumed and burnt at Sikandara by Rajaram
- Later, Churaman Jat established an independent Jat kingdom in Bharatpur.

Sikh Rebellion

- Aurangzeb's direct conflict with the Sikhs.
- After Aurangzeb ordered the execution of Guru Tegh Bahadur was occured.
- Guru Tegh Bahadur's son, Guru Gobind Singh, established the Khalsa Panth in 1699 AD.

Akbar's Rebellion

- Aurangzeb's son Prince Akbar rebelled after getting assurance of help from Mewar and Marwar
- Akbar was defeated and went find to Persia.

Bijapur Victory

- In 1686 AD, Aurangzeb's Bijapur campaign started
- Defeated Sikandar Adil Shah, son of Ali Adil Shah II, the ruler of Bijapur.
- Bijapur was merged into the Mughal Empire.

Golconda Victory

- In 1687 AD, Aurangzeb's son Shah Alam advised Abul Hasan, the ruler of Golconda, to accept Mughal suzerainty.
- Upon his refusal, Aurangzeb defeated Abul Hasan in 1687 AD and merged Golconda into the Mughal Empire.

42 Mughal Administration

General Features of Mughal Administration

Mughal administration was a centralised system based on military power.

Administration was based on the principle of control and balance.

Important Ministers of Central Administration

Diwan

- This post was created by Akbar to end the monopoly of a single individual (wazir).
- Supreme officer of finance and revenue.
- Asad Khan was Diwan (during Aurangzeb) for 31 years.
- Assistant Officer
  - Diwan-e-Khalisa
  - Diwan-I-Tan The officer responsible for managing salaries and Jagirs (land grants)
  - Mustaufi-i-Ala :(Accounts Auditor)

Mir-e-Sama

- The post was established by Akbar.
- Head of royal household affairs.
- Responsible for the management of factories.

Mir Bakshi

- Supreme officer of the military department.
- Smooth administration of the mansabdari system
- **Main Duties :** recruitment of soldiers maintaining records, managing payroll, army discipline provisioning weapons etc.

Vakil/Wazir

- Prime Minister of the Empire.
- Unlimited powers in military and civil matters.

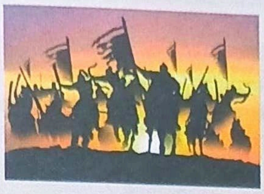
Sadr-us-Sudur

- Advisor to the Emperor on religious matters.
- Other names: Sheikh-ul-Islam.
- First Sadr: Mir Fathullah.

Important Mughal Officials

Official	Role
Qazi-ul-Quzat	Chief Qazi/ Judicial work.
Muhtasib	Supervised the conduct of the people and maintained court decorum.
Mir-e-Atish	Head of Royal Artillery.
Mir-e-Bahr	Head of the Navy.
Waqia Navis	Officer who kept the center informed of all events in the state.
Parwanchi	One who wrote documents that did not require the emperor's seal.
Mushrif	Officer who checked the income and expenditure prepared by the state.
Mustaufi (Account Auditor)	Checked the accounts prepared by Mushrif.

Major Battles and Campaigns of Akbar



Second Battle of Panipat (5th November, 1556)

- Fought between Akbar and Hemu
- Akbar's army was led by Bairam Khan
- Hemu was defeated and killed

Battle of Tilwara (1561 CE)

- Akbar's guardian Bairam Khan rebelled against Akbar
- A battle was fought between the two at Tilwara, Bairam Khan was defeated
- Akbar later married Bairam Khan's widow

Malwa Campaign (1561 CE)

- Akbar's first campaign was on Malwa
- Ruler of Malwa at that time: Baz Bahadur
- Mughal army led by Adham Khan, Baz Bahadur was defeated
- Baz Bahadur's wife Roopmati committed Jauhar

Garh Katanga Campaign (1564 CE)

- Queen Durgavati was the ruler of Garh Katanga
- Akbar's Governor Asaf Khan defeated Rani Durgavati
- Rani Durgavati committed suicide (24th June, 1564) Garh Katanga came under Akbar's control

Gujarat Campaign (1572 CE)

- Akbar reached Gujarat in 1572 CE
- First captured Ahmedabad, then Southern Gujarat and Surat
- Appointed Khan-e-Azam Aziz Koka as the Governor of Gujarat

Battle of Haldighati (18th June, 1576)

- Fought between Maharana Pratap and Akbar
- Mughal army was led by Man Singh and Asaf Khan
- The battle was inconclusive; Rana escaped to the hills
- Later, he made Chawand his new capital continued resistance against Mughals through guerrilla warfare

Kashmir Campaign (1586–87 CE)

- In 1587 CE, Qasim Khan defeated ruler Yaqub Khan
- After Kashmir, Akbar captured Sindh, Ladakh, and Baluchistan

Kandahar Campaign (1595 CE)

Akbar's final military action was the inclusion of Kandahar in the Mughal Empire

Asirgarh Campaign (1601 CE)

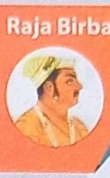
Last campaign of Akbar

Major Events During Akbar's Reign

1562 Abolition of Slavery
1563 Abolition of Jizya Tax
1564 Abolition of Jizya Tax
1567 Beginning of Mansabdari System
1571 Foundation of Fatehpur Sikri
1575 Construction of Ibadat khana
1579 Mahzar Declaration
1580 Declaration of Dahsala System
1582 Declaration of Din-i-Ilahi
1583 Start of Ilahi Era

Nine Gems of Akbar

Raja Birbal



- Born in Kalpi, childhood name-Maheshdas
- Given the titles Kaviraj and Raja
- The only Hindu who accepted Din-i-Ilahi
- Died during the conflict with the Yusufzai tribes

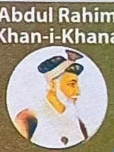
Abul Fazl

- Author of the Akbarnama
- Chief priest of the Din-i-Ilahi religion
- Prince Salim got him assassinated

Miyan Tansen

- Resident of Gwalior
- Honored by Akbar with the titles Kanthabharan Vani-Vilas
- Developed the Dhrupad singing style

Abdul Rahim Khan-i-Khana



- Son of Bairam Khan
- Upbringing done by Akbar
- Translated the Baburnama into Persian

Raja Man Singh

- Grandson of Raja Bharmal of Amber and son of Bhagwan Das
- Played a key role in Akbar's Mewar and Kabul campaigns

Raja Todar Mal

- Born in Sitapur (U.P.)
- Introduced the Dahsala system (land revenue reform)
- Finance Minister

Abul Faizi

- Appointed as "Royal Poet" by Akbar
- Translated the mathematics book "Leelavati" into Persian

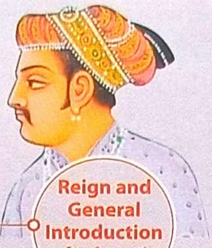
Hakim Humam

- He was a Persian Physician and Official.

Mullah Do Pyaza

- A native of Arabia
- Included among Akbar's Navratnas (Nine Gems) due to his wit and eloquence

39 Jahangir



Reign and General Introduction of Jahangir

Reign: 1605–1627 AD

Childhood Name: Salim (named after the Sufi saint Sheikh Salim Chishti)

Coronation: 3rd November, 1605 in Agra

With the title Nuruddin Muhammad Jahangir Badshah Ghazi ascended the throne

Marriage Relations

- First Marriage: To **Man Bai, sister of Raja Man Singh** — their son was Khusrau.
- Second Marriage: **To Jagat Gosain**, daughter of Uday Singh of Marwar — their son was Khurram (later Shah Jahan).
- Third Marriage: To **Mehr-un-Nisa**, who became famous as **Nur Jahan**.

- **Father:** Mirza Ghiyas Beg (title Itimad-ud-Daulah)
- **Mother:** Asmat Begum, credited with inventing the technique of extracting perfume from roses
- In 1611 AD, she married Emperor Jahangir
- Nur Jahan's Inner Circle : Nur Jahan, Itimad-ud-Daulah (her father)
- In 1626 AD, Nur Jahan **built the tomb of Itimad-ud-Daulah**

Major Achievements

- During Jahangir's time, **cultivation of tobacco began for the first time.**
- **The tomb of Akbar at Sikandra was completed.**
- **The mosque of Lahore was constructed.**
- **Shalimar Bagh was constructed in Kashmir.**
- Silver coin named "Nisar" was circulated.

- To deliver justice to the people, a golden chain with 60 bells was installed outside the palace as a symbol of justice.
- Cow slaughter was stopped in Punjab.
- The tradition of celebrating Hindu festivals like Diwali, Holi, Dussehra, Rakhi, Shivratri, etc., was continued.
- The festival of Nauroz was celebrated with great pomp in Jahangir's court.
- The customs of donating to Brahmins and temples, started by Akbar, were continued.
- **Jahangir's period was the golden age of painting.**
- The painter Ustad Mansur was given the title "Nadir-ul-Amr" and Abul Hasan was given the title "Nadir-uz-Zaman".

Other Key Facts

- By Jahangir, under the leadership of Agha Raza Khan, a **painting gallery was established in Agra.**
- Jahangir wrote his autobiography **Tuzuk-i-Jahangiri in Persian.**
- During Jahangir's reign, in 1613 AD, the English established first trading center in Surat.
- During Jahangir's time, European travellers like Captain Hawkins, Sir Thomas Roe, William Finch, and Edward Terry visited to India
- Surdas, contemporary of Jahangir, composed Sursagar.
- In 1627, at a place called Bhimbar (in Pakistan-occupied Kashmir), Jahangir died.
- Jahangir was buried at Shahdara (Lahore) on the bank of the Ravi river.

Major Rebellions and Campaigns

Campaigns

Rebellion of Khusrau and the Battle of Bhairawal (1606 CE)

- **As soon as Jahangir ascended the throne, Khusrau revolted**
- Jahangir defeated Khusrau at Bhairawal (near Jalandhar) and had him blinded
- Due to helping Khusrau, the 5th Sikh Guru Arjan Dev was executed

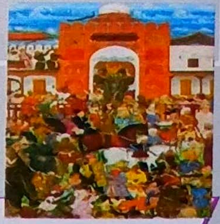
Rebellion of Khurram

- **Rebellion in 1623 CE**
- The rebellion was crushed under the leadership of Prince Parvez and Mahabat Khan
- Khurram (Shah Jahan) surrendered before his father, hence he was forgiven
- By 1625 CE, the rebellion was completely pacified

Rebellion of Mahabat Khan

- **Main reason – Nur Jahan's jealousy towards Mahabat Khan**
- Mahabat Khan revolted and imprisoned Emperor Jahangir, Nur Jahan and her brother Asaf Khan on the banks of the Jhelum River in 1626 CE
- Nur Jahan, through diplomacy, took control of the army Mahabat Khan fled to the South

Campaigns



Mewar Campaign

- The last Mughal campaign on Mewar was under the leadership of Shah Jahan (Khurram)
- A treaty between Mewar's ruler Amar Singh and Khurram
- **Amar Singh accepted Mughal suzerainty**

Kangra Campaign

- Hindus had control over the Kangra fort
- Jahangir sent Sundardas, who was famous by the name Raja Vikramajit, for the Kangra campaign
- **Sundardas captured Kangra and Chamba in 1620 CE**

Deccan Campaign

- **In 1617 CE, Jahangir sent Prince Khurram on the Ahmednagar campaign**
- **A treaty between Ahmednagar and the Mughals**
- Jahangir gave the title "Shah Jahan" to Khurram

40 Shah Jahan

Period of Rule and General Introduction

1. Birth: 5th January, 1592, Lahore
2. Period of Rule: 1628-58 CE
3. Original Name: Khurram
4. Full Name: Shihab-ud-din Muhammad Shah Jahan
5. Father: Jahangir
6. Mother: Jagat Gosaini (Manmati Bai)
7. Coronation: 6 th February, 1628, Agra
8. Ascended the throne with the title of Abul Muzaffar Shihab-ud-din Muhammad Sahib Qiran-i-Sani
9. Foundation of Shahjahanabad city near Delhi.
10. Marriage: In 1612, with Arjumand Banu Begum, daughter of Asaf Khan,
11. Four Sons: Dara Shikoh, Aurangzeb, Murad Bakhsh, Shah Shuja
12. Arjumand Banu Begum, daughter of Asaf Khan, famous as Mumtaz Mahal. She had four sons and three daughters.

Major Wars Invasions, and Empire Expansion

Victory over Ahmednagar

- Ahmednagar was first conquered by Shah Jahan and merged into the Mughal Empire.

Victory over Golconda

- Attack on Golconda in 1636 CE.
- Sultan Abdullah Shah was the contemporary ruler.
- Sultan Abdullah Shah, was defeated and accepted Mughal suzerainty.
- Abdullah Shah's wazir presented Shah Jahan with the Kohinoor diamond.

Attack on Bijapur

- Attack on Bijapur in 1636 CE.
- The then ruler, Muhammad Adil Shah, was forced into a treaty.

Lost the domination on Kandahar

- During Shah Jahan's time Kandahar finally slipped from Mughal control.

Religious Policies

- Ended the practices of Sijda and Paibos, began the practice of Chahar-Taslim.
- Ended the Islamic calendar and started the Hijri calendar.
- At the request of Kavindra Acharya, stopped imposing pilgrim tax on Hindus.
- Cow slaughter ban in khambhat and renovated the temple of Chintamani in Ahmedabad.
- Jharokha Darshan, Tuladan and the tradition of applying tilak on the forhead of Hindu kings were continued
- Banned the construction of new temples and demolished old temples.

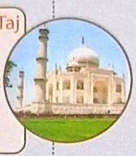
Major Achievements

In the field of Literature and other areas

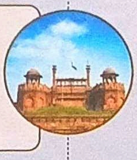
- Composition of 'Gangalahari' and 'Ras Gangadhar' by Shah Jahan's court poet Pandit Jagannath.
- Translation of 'Bhagavad Gita' and 'Yoga Vashishtha' into Persian by son Dara Shikoh, and compilation of the Vedas.
- Translation of the Upanishads into Persian by Dara Shikoh under the name 'Sirr-e-Akbar'.
- Shah Jahan introduced the 'Anna' coin.
- The architect of the Takht-e-Taus (Peacock Throne) was Bebadal Khan.
- Title given to Shahjahan was Shahbuland Iqbal.

In the field of Architecture

Construction of the Taj Mahal in Agra in memory of his wife Mumtaz (Architects: Isa Khan & Ustad Ahmed Lahori).



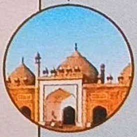
Construction of the Red Fort and Jama Masjid in Delhi.



Moti Masjid of Agra was constructed

After the establishment of a city named Shahjahanabad near Delhi, the capital was shifted from Agra to Shahjahanabad.

Construction of Jama Masjid in Agra (by Jahanara).



War of Succession

Battle of Bahadurpur 1658 CE
- Battle between Shah Shuja and the Imperial Army (under the leadership of Dara's son, Suleiman) at a place called Bahadurpur near Banaras.
- Imperial Army was victorious

Battle of Dharmat 15th April, 1658
- Battle between the Imperial Army led by Jaswant Singh and Qasim Khan, and the combined army of Aurangzeb and Murad.
- Imperial Army defeated
- Jaswant Singh fled to Jodhpur, but his queens closed the fort gates.

Battle of Samugarh 29th May, 1658
- Battle between the Imperial Army led by Dara Shikoh and the combined army of Aurangzeb and Murad at a place called Samugarh near Agra
- Dara Shikoh defeated
- Shah Jahan was imprisoned in Agra Fort

Battle of Khajwa 5th January 1659
- Battle between Aurangzeb and Shah Shuja at a place called Khajwa near Prayagraj
- Shah Shuja was defeated and fled to Arakan.

Battle of Deorai April, 1659 CE
- Battle between Dara and Aurangzeb at a place called Deorai near Ajmer in Rajasthan.
- Dara was imprisoned and killed, and buried in Humayun's tomb.
- It was the last war of succession.

Major Foreign Travelers who came during Shah Jahan's time

- **Niccolo Manucci** – A gunner in Dara Shikoh's army later became a doctor
- **Peter Mundy** – Italian Traveller
- **Francois Bernier** – French Physician
- **Jean Baptiste Tavernier** – By profession jeweler. Came to India 6 times
  - Travelogue: In the book named 'Travels in India'

Other Major Facts

- Shah Jahan gave the title of **Gunasamudra** to the musician Lal Khan.
- Poet Jagannath was given the title of Mahakaviraj
- 22nd January, 1666: Shah Jahan died in Agra.
- Tomb: Taj Mahal (Uttar Pradesh)

41 Aurangzeb

Reign and General Introduction

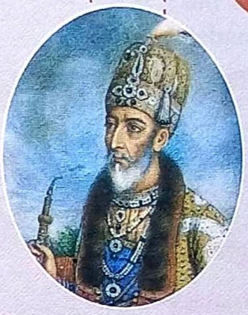
Reign: 1658-1707 AD

Birth: 3rd November 1618, Dahod (Gujarat)

Father: Shah Jahan
Mother: Mumtaz Mahal

Marriage : In 1637 AD, married Dilras Banu Begum, daughter of Shah Nawaz Khan, a princess from Persia. Aurangzeb gave her the title of **Rabia-ud-Daurani.**

Coronation : Twice
- **First:** 31st October, 1658, **after the victory of Samugarh**
- **Second:** 5th June, 1659, **after the victory of Deorai**



Major Achievements and Constructions

Moti Masjid

- **Construction period:** 1659-60 AD.
- Built inside the **Red Fort in Delhi**
- Used white marble
- The **Moti Masjid** in Agra Fort was built by Shah Jahan

Badshahi Mosque
- Built by Aurangzeb in Lahore
- It was a copy of the Jama Masjid built by Shah Jahan in Delhi

Bibi Ka Maqbara

- Located in Aurangabad district of Maharashtra province
- Built by Aurangzeb in 1679 AD.
- Built with black & red stones
- A crude copy of the Taj Mahal

Rabia-ud-Daurani's Tomb or the Second Taj Mahal

Other Important Facts

01 Aurangzeb, a skilled Veena player

02 Nawroz festival and court music were banned, but instrumental musics and royal band (naubat) were continued

03 Ending of Jharokha Darshan and Tuladan, etc

04 **Jizya Tax**
- In 1679 AD, Aurangzeb reimposed Jizya tax on Hindus (Akbar had abolished it)
- Kind of religious tax
- Collected from non-Muslims
- In 1712 AD, it was abolished at the behest of Asad Khan and Zulfiqar Ali Khan.

05 Ban on public celebration of Holi and Muharram

06 Destroyed Somnath Temple, Vishwanath Temple and Keshava Rai Temple (Mathura)

07 Imposed tax on Hindu Pilgrimages

08 Courtiers were prohibited from wearing silk cloths

09 **Muhtasib**
- During Aurangzeb's reign, **Muhtasibs** were appointed in all provinces
- People lived according to Sharia.
- Ensuring adherence to rules in brothels, gambling houses, and maintaining weights and measures were among their main functions

10 Prohibition on Sijda and ban on Sikhs from tattoing Kalma

Dar-ul-Harb (land of infidels) converted to Dar-ul-Islam (land of Islam).

The highest number of **Hindu mansabdars** (rank-holders) were appointed during Aurangzeb reign

Number of Subahs (provinces) during Aurangzeb's time: 20

French traveller Francois Bernier was Aurangzeb's physician

Aurangzeb died on 3rd March, 1707 in Ahmednagar district of Maharashtra

Aurangzeb was buried in the tomb of Sufi saint Sheikh Burhanuddin

Key Officials of Suba/ Province

- **Subedar/Governor:** Chief officer of the Suba.
- **Provincial Diwan:** Financial officer and revenue head of the Suba.
- **Bakshi:** Main duty: Look after the army of the Suba.
- **Provincial Sadr:** Responsible for ensuring adherence to Islamic religious laws and judicial work.

Other Facts

- Number of Subas after Aurangzeb incorporated Bijapur and Golconda into the Mughal Empire: 20.
- Total number of Subas during Akbar's time, including Berar, Ahmednagar, and Khandesh: 15.
- During Shahjahan's time, the number of Subas increased to 18 due to Kashmir, Thatta, and Odisha being made independent Subas.

Administration of Sarkar (District)

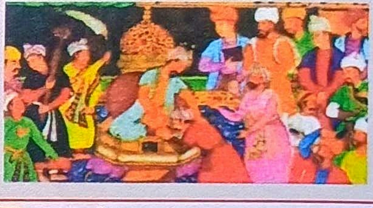
Qazi-e-Sarkar → Judicial work

Faujdar
→ Chief administrator of the district.
→ Main duty: Maintain law and order in the district.

Bitikchi
→ Main duty: Prepare land and revenue related documents.

Amil/Amal Guzar
→ Financial officer of the district.
→ Main duty: Collection of revenue.

Pargana and Village Administration



Shikdar
→ Chief officer of the Pargana.
→ Main duty: Maintain law and order in the Pargana.

Amil
→ Financial officer of the Pargana.
→ Main duty: Collect land revenue from farmers.

Qanungo
→ Head of Patwaris in the Pargana.

Muqaddam/Chaudhari
→ Head of the village.

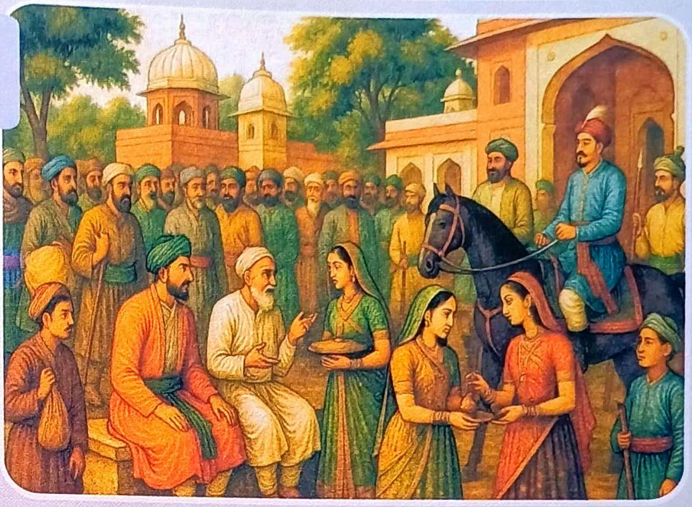
Mansabdari System

- Related to the governmental hierarchical system
- Determination of rank and salary by Mansab
- Implemented by Akbar
- Based on the decimal system of the Mongols
- Akbar started the system of Zat and Sawar in Mansabdari
- **Zat** means individual rank or position, and **Sawar** means a fixed number of cavalrymen
- Mansabdars were paid in the form of Jagir or cash
- Mansabdars only had the right to revenue on the allotted Jagir, not the administrative rights
- Return of Jagir after death or demotion
- Jahangir implemented Du-aspa Sih-aspa in the Mansabdari system
- Sih-aspa: A system in which cavalrymen had to keep three horses
- During Aurangzeb's time, the Mashrut system (additional increase in Sawar rank) was started

43 Mughal Society, Economic, Architecture and Literature

Mughal Society

- In the upper class of society, Mansabdars, Jagirdars, and Zamindars were included.
- Mughal society divided into two classes
  - Rich and **common class**
  - Common class includes **farmers, artisans, labourers**, etc.
- Position of women in the Mughal period was respectable; widow remarriage, child marriage, and purdah system were prohibited.
- Social status of landless farmers and laborers was pathetic.
- Society : feudalistic in nature with the Emperor at the top.
- Prevalence of dowry system and Sati system in society.



Mughal Economy

01 The main source of imperial income was land revenue.

02 All lands of the empire were divided into 3 parts:
- Directly under the rule.
  - → Khalisa land
- Land given to officers of the state as salary.
  - → Jagir land
- **Madad-e-Maash** : This was a grant land.

03 Major land revenue assessment systems in the Mughal period:
- → Japti and Dahsala
- → Battai or Ghalla Bakshi
- → Kankut
- → Nasak

04 Start of Dahsala system in 1580 AD by Raja Todarmal.

05 Assessment of revenue according to Kankut system (based on estimation of crop yield).

06 Determination of revenue based on land measurement in Nasak system.

07 Major taxes in addition to land revenue: Jizya and Zakat.

08 Cultivation of indigo (commercial importance).

09 **Manufactured goods**: Indigo, Saltpeter, Opium, and Cotton textiles.
Imported goods : Gold, Silver, Horses, Camels, Raw Silk.

10 Main centers of silk industry: Agra, Lahore, Delhi, Dhaka, and Bengal.

11 Diamonds obtained from the mines of Golconda and Chotanagpur.

Mughal Period Coins

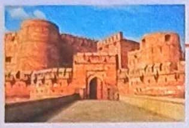
- Babur circulated silver coins named **Shahrukhi** and **Babari**.
- **Sher Shah** circulated a silver coin called **Rupiya** and a **copper** coin called **Paisa**.
- Akbar's largest denomination of gold coin - Shamsab.
  - Gold rounded coin-Ilahi
  - Silver square coin-Jalali
  - Copper coin - Dam
  - Some coins had images of Ram and Sita.
- Jahangir introduced a coin named **Nisar**.
- Shah Jahan introduced the **Anna coin**.
- Maximum minting of rupees in the Mughal period, during Aurangzeb's time.
- Officer of the mint in the Mughal period: **Daroga-e-Darul Harb**.
- Jahangir started engraving his own image on coins.

Babur Period Architecture

Gardens named Arambagh in Agra, Kabuli Bagh Mosque in Panipat built by Babur

Humayun Period Architecture

Humayun established dinpanah as (Purana Qila)



Sher Shah's tomb

- Construction of mosque 'Qila-i-Kunha' by Sher Shah inside Dinpanah Fort (in Delhi)
- In Sasaram (Bihar) Sher Shah tomb was constructed
- Based on the octagonal Lodi style In Sasaram (Bihar),

Akbar Period Architecture

Humayun's Tomb

Construction by Humayun's widow,Haji Begum (Bega Begum) in 1565 AD

- Architect: Mirak Mirza Ghiyas
- Considered a Predecessor of the Taj Mahal.

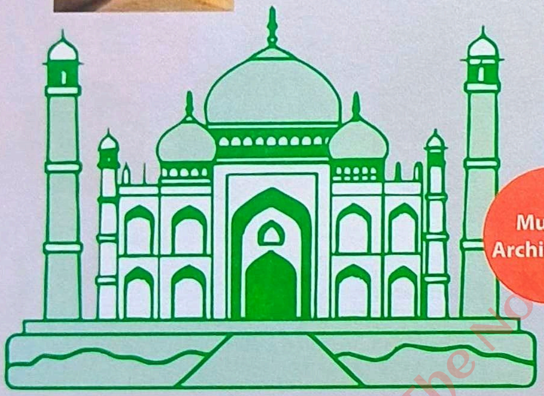
Agra Fort: A major architectural work of the Akbar era (Architect: Qasim Khan)

Allahabad Fort built by Akbar in 1583 AD

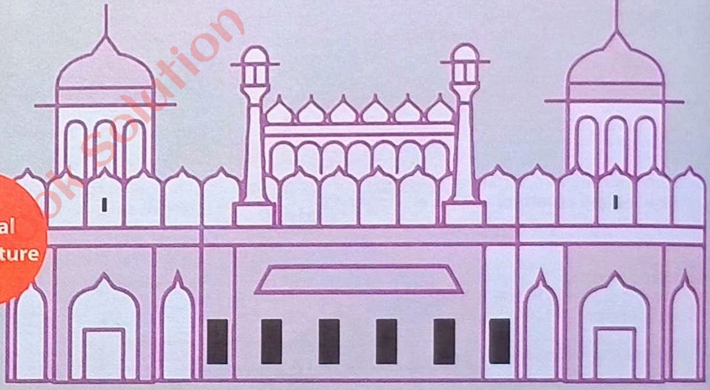
Fatehpur Sikri

Akbar made it his capital

Chief Architect: Bahauddin



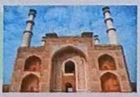
Mughal Architecture



Jahangir Period Architecture

Akbar's Tomb

Located at Sikandra, near Agra



Planned by Akbar

Construction completed by Jahangir

Itimad-ud-Daula's Tomb

Located in Agra

Constructed by Nur Jahan

Built with marble, extensively utilizing the '**Pietra Dura**' inlay technique.

Shah Jahan Period Architecture

Shah Jahan's period is widely recognised as the Golden Age of Mughal architecture.

Famous constructions **Diwan-i-Aam** (in Agra) **Diwan-i-Khas** in Agra, Moti **Masjid** (Pearl Mosque) in Agra Fort, **Red Fort** in Delhi, **Jama Masjid** in Delhi

Taj Mahal (Agra)

Designer Isa Khan

Architect Ustad Ahmad Lahori

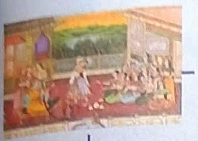
Aurangzeb Period Architecture

Tomb of Rabia-ud-Daurani (Bibi Ka Maqbara)Located in Sambhajinagar or (Aurangabad (Maharashtra)

Built by Aurangzeb

Constructed in memory of his wife Dilras Banu Begum

Painting in the Mughal Period



Painting in Aurangzeb's Period

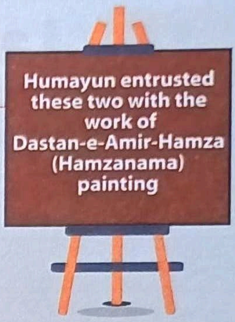
Banned due to being against Islam

Painting in Babur's Period

- **Famous painter** Baizad (Raphael of the East).
- Contemporary of Babur

Painting in Humayun's Period

Famous painters
- Abd-al-Samad (Persia)
- Mir Sayyid Ali (Persia)



Humayun entrusted these two with the work of Dastan-e-Amir-Hamza (Hamzanama) painting

Painting in Akbar's Period

- Akbar gave the tittle of 'Siri Kalam to Abd-al-Samad'.
- **Key painters** Daswant, Basawan, Mukund, etc

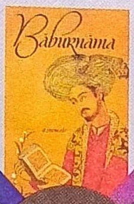
Painting in Jahangir's Period

- **Key painters** Farrukh Beg, Daulat, Manohar, Bishandas, Mansur and Abul Hasan.
- Jahangir gave Mansur the title of **'Nadir-ul-Asr'** and Abul Hasan the title of "Nadir-ul-Zaman".
- Mansur was a famous bird painter.

Painting in Shah Jahan's Period

- Decline of painting.
- **Key painters:** Anup, Mir Hashim, Chintamani, etc

Mughal Period Literature



Nuskh-a-Dilkusha
- Authored by Bhimsen burhanpuri.

Baburnama
- Authored by Babur in Tuskish language.
- Translated into Persian by Abdur Rahim Khan-i-Khana.

Humayunama
- Divided into two parts.
  - One part contains the history of Babur.
  - The second part contains the history of Humayun.
- Author: Gulbadan Begum.

Qanun-e-Humayuni
- Authored by Khwandamir in 1534 AD.

Tabaqat-i-akbari
- Divided into 9 parts.
- Authored by Nizamuddin Ahmad.

Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh
- Authored by Abd al-Qadir Badayuni.

Tuzuk-e-Jahangiri
- Jahangir wrote about his reign for 16 years.
- Subsequently, Mutamad Khan wrote the history for 19 years.
- The credit for its final completion goes to Muhammad Hadi.

Iqbalnama-e-Jahangiri
- Authored by Mutamad Khan.

The Notes... Solution

Foreign Travellers who visited India during the Mughal Period

During Akbar's Period
- Father Ancheva
- Father Monserrate
- Ralph Fitch

During Jahangir's Period
- William Hawkins
- Sir Thomas Roe
- William Finch
- Edward Terry
- Francisco Pelsaert

During Shah Jahan's Period
- Peter Mundy (Italy)
- Jean-Baptiste Tavernier
- Francois Bernier
- Nicolò Manucci

44 Later Mughal Period

Bahadur Shah I

- Reign: 1707-12 AD
- Other Names : Shah Alam I, Title : Shah-e-Bekhabar
- Arrival of high-level delegation led by Joshua Ketelaar in the Court in 1711 AD
- 4 Sons : Jahandar Shah, Azim-us-Shah, Raefi-us-Shah and Jahan Shah
- Died : 1712 AD

Farrukhsiyar

- **Reign:** 1713-19 AD
- Influenced by Sayyid Brothers Abdullah Khan and Hussain Ali Khan
- Gave the title of 'Sawai' to Jai Singh
- Abolished Jizya
- Granted trade concessions (Farman) to the British in 1717AD
- Killed by Sayyid Brothers in 1719 AD

Muhammad Shah

- **Reign:** 1719-1748 AD **Other name**: Roshan Akhtar
- Son of Jahan Shah, (son of Bahadur Shah)
- Title: Rangila (due to living a life of excessive luxury).
- End of the Sayyid Brothers during his reign.
- Nizam-ul-Mulk laid the foundation of the Hyderabad state.
- Saadat Khan established an independent state in Awadh.
- Nadir Shah's invasion of Delhi in 1739 AD during his reign.
- Nadir Shah took away the Peacock Throne and Kohinoor diamond. Promoted Urdu language and music.

Ahmad Shah

- **Reign:** 1748-1754 AD. Son of Muhammad Shah.
- In 1748 AD, Ahmad Shah Abdali's invasion of India.
- During his time, the administration was run by the Empress Mother Udham Bai (title: Qibla-e-Alam).
- During this time, Hijra (eunuch) Javed Khan had influence in the court.
- Vazir Imad-ul-Mulk removed him from the throne, blinded him and imprisoned him.

Alamgir II

- **Reign:** 1754-58 AD.
- **Original Name:** Aziz-ud-Din.
- Battle of Plassey took place during his time.

Shah Alam II

- **Reign:** 1759-1806 AD. **Original Name:** Ali Gauhar.
- Third Battle of Panipat (1761) and Battle of Buxar (1764).
- Granted Diwani of Bengal, Bihar, and Odisha to Clive.
- Lived under British protection in Allahabad until 1765-72.
- In 1772 AD, came to Delhi under Maratha protection and in 1803 AD, their protection ended.
- In 1803 AD, Shah Alam II again accepted British protection.
- British took control over Delhi and the Mughal Emperor became a pensioner.

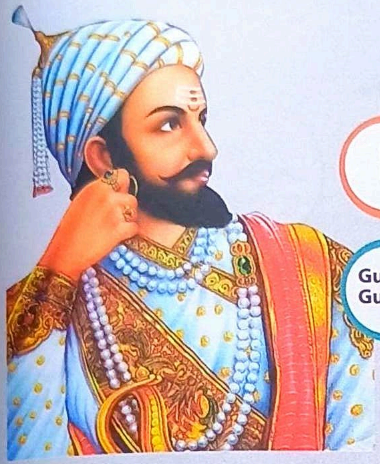
Akbar II

- **Reign:** 1806-1837 AD.
- In 1833 AD, sent Raja Ram Mohan Roy to England to increase his pension.
- Gave Raja Ram Mohan Roy the title of Raja.
- In 1835 AD, Mughal coins were stopped.

Bahadur Shah II

- **Reign:** 1837-1857 AD
- **Nickname:** Zafar
- After the 1857 revolt, he was captured and exiled to Rangoon jail.
- Died in Rangoon (Burma) in 1862 AD (Tomb in Rangoon).

45 Maratha Empire and Shivaji



Maratha Empire and Shivaji

Birth: 6th April, 1627 at Shivneri Fort (Pune)

Father: Shahaji Bhosle
Mother: Jijabai

Guru: Samarth Ramdas
Guardian: Dadoji Kondadev

Marriage: Saibai Nimbalkar
Second wife: Tukobai Mohite

First Coronation: June, 1674 (at Raigad Fort by Vishweshwar/Gangabhatt)

Second Coronation: September, 1674 by Nischalpuri Gosain

Capital: Raigad

Title: Chhatrapati / Haindav Dharmoddharak

Shivaji's Victories

01 In 1659 AD, the ruler of Bijapur sent an army against Shivaji under the leadership of Afzal Khan.

02 Killing of Afzal Khan by Shivaji.

03 In 1660 AD, Aurangzeb appointed his maternal uncle, Shaista Khan, as the Governor of the South to kill Shivaji.

04 In 1663 AD, Shivaji attacked the palace in Pune at night and Shaista Khan fled.

05 In 1664 AD, Shivaji plundered Surat.

07 Aurangzeb sent Mirza Raja Jai Singh of Amer to suppress Shivaji.

08 Shivaji's defeat in the battle with Jai Singh and signed the Treaty of Poona.

09 Shivaji fought against the Mughals on behalf of Bijapur.

10 As a result of the treaty, Shivaji had to surrender 23 (out of 35) forts to the Mughals.

11 In May, 1666, Shivaji went to Agra to meet Aurangzeb, but became angry due to not receiving proper respect.

12 Aurangzeb imprisoned Shivaji in Jaipur Palace (Agra).

13 Shivaji made an agreement with Aurangzeb and sent his son Sambhaji into Mughal service.

14 Shivaji was given the title of 'Raja' by Aurangzeb.

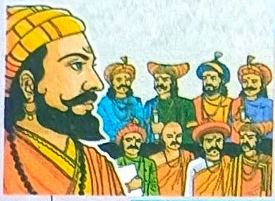
15 In 1670 AD, Shivaji again attacked the Mughals and recaptured the forts lost in the Treaty of Purandar.

Shivaji's Administration

Central Administration

- Absolute rule
- Sovereign
- Ultimate law maker
- Chhatrapati at the head of administration
- Administrative head
- Judge
- Commander-in-chief
- Each minister was accountable to the King
- Duty-To advise Chhatrapati
- Council of 8 ministers (Ashta Pradhan) to assist in governance

Ashta Pradhan



Peshwa or Chief Minister
- Prime Minister to the King
- **Main Duty** : Supervising the entireadministration

Amatya (Pant or Mazumdar)
- Finance and Revenue Minister
- **Main duty:** supervising the income and expenditure of the state

Wakianavis
- Similar to the current Home Minister
- **Main duty** - keeping records of the King's daily activities and supervising them

Sachiv (Shurunavis or Chitnis)
- Related to the correspondence department
- Officer in charge of the state secretariat
- **Main duty** - preparing government documents

Sumant (Dabir)
- Foreign Minister to of the state

Senapati (Sar-e-Naubat)
- **Main duties** - army recruitment, organisation, logistics supply, etc.

Nyayadhish
- Chief Justice after the King
- Main duties - delivering justice in both civil and criminal cases

Panditrao (Sadr)
- Chief advisor to the state in religious matters
- **Main duties** - giving donations to Brahmins on behalf of the King, etc.

Provincial Administration

Administratively, the Maratha Empire was divided into many parts, called provinces or Subahs

Four Provinces of Maratha Empire
- Northern Province
- Southern Province
- South-Eastern Province
- South-Western Province

Main officials — Havaldar — Subedar — Karkun

Mahal, Tarafa and Village Administration

- Officer of Mahals: under Sarhavaldar and Tarafa Havaldar.
- Each province was divided into Mahals and Mahals into Tarfas.
- Smallest unit of village administration
- Head of village administration: Patel/Patil

Military Administration

Forts

Infantry — Called Paik — Highest rank: Sat Hazari — Highest official: Sar-e-Naubat

Navy — Colaba, Kalyan, Bhiwandi were major naval bases

Cavalry
- Bargir: Horses and weapons were provided by the state.
- Siledar: Kept their own horses and weapons.

Artillery — Cannons were purchased from the Portuguese, English, and French.

Revenue Administration

- Revenue system based on Ryotwari system
- Estimation of production based on land measurement
- Land tax initially 1/3 (33%), later 2/5 (40%)
- Revenue payable in both cash or kind
- Land measurement by Jarib or Kathi

Major Taxes

Chauth
- Tax in exchange for military protection
- Collected 1/4 of the produce from the territories of conquered states
- Area outside the Maratha Empire

Sardeshmukhi
- Tax collected from neighbouring states
- This was 1/10 (10%) of the land revenue of that province
- Hereditary right of the Maratha king

46 Shivaji's Successor and Peshwa

Successor — Shambha Ji — Rajaram — Shahuji — Rajaram II

Shambha Ji

Reign: 1680-89 AD

Shivaji's eldest son and successor

Mother: Saibai Nimbalkar

Wife: Yesubai, Son: Shahu

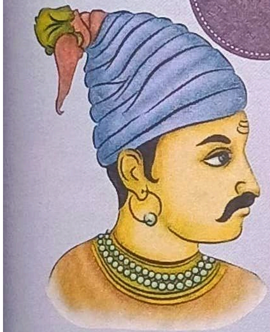
Coronation: 16th January, 1681

Imprisoned in Panhala Fort at the time of Shivaji's death

Advisor: Kavi Kalash

In 1689 AD, Shambha Ji and Kavi Kalash were killed by Aurangzeb

Rajaram



Shivaji's younger son and Shambha Ji's step-brother

Reign: 1689-1700 AD

First Capital: Jinji, Second: Satara

Appointment of a new post of representative

Death of Rajaram - Minor
↓
Son Shivaji-II became ruler

Rajaram's wife Tarabai became his guardian

Tarabai became his guardian till 1700-1707 AD

Shahu Ji

Shambha Ji's son

Reign: 1707-49 AD

Imprisoned by Aurangzeb in 1689 AD and released by Bahadurshah-I in 1707 AD

Defeated Tarabai in the Battle of Kheda in 1707 AD

Made Satara his capital and got himself crowned there in 1708 AD

Formed the post of Senakirti and appointed Balaji Vishwanath to this post

Rajaram II

Shivaji II's son

Reign: 1749-50 AD

In 1750 AD, Treaty of Sangola with Balaji Bajirao

According to the Treaty of Sangola: **Peshwa** became the de facto leader of the Maratha organization

History of Peshwas

Peshwa Persian word
↓
Very Important

Balaji Vishwanath

Reign: 1713-20 AD

Second founder of the Maratha Empire

Joined Shahu's army in 1708 AD

Given the post of 'Senakirti' by Shahu in 1708 AD

Appointed Peshwa by Shahu in 1713 AD

Main Success: 1719 AD
↓
Between Mughal Emperor and Marathas

Bajirao I

Reign: 1720-40 AD

Battle of Bhopal with Nizam (7th July, 1737)

'Durai Sarai' Treaty

Son and successor of Balaji Vishwanath

Love affair with dancer Bajirao Mastani

Maratha power reached its peak

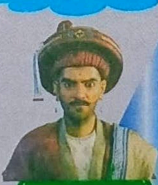
First Peshwa to attack Delhi

Defeated Nizam in the Battle of Palkhed (7th March,1728)

Death: in 1740 AD

Battle of dabhoi (1771 AD) Bajirao deafeated Trimbak rao

Balaji Bajirao



Reign: 1740-61 AD Other name: Nana Saheb

Treaty of Sangola with Maratha ruler Rajaram-II (1750 AD)

Treaty of Jhalki between Nizam and Marathas in 1752 AD

Battle of Sindhkheda (1757 AD): Marathas gained several areas from Nizam

Battle of Udgir (1760 AD): Marathas again defeated Nizam

Third Battle of Panipat: 14th January, 1761, defeat of Marathas between Ahmad Shah Abdali and Marathas

Madhavrao I

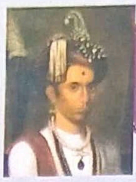
Reign: 1761-72 AD

During this period, Mughal Emperor Shah Alam II accepted the protection of the Marathas

Narayan Rao

Reign: 1772-73 AD

Madhavrao's younger brother, who was killed by Uncle Raghunath Rao



Madhav Narayan Rao

Reign: 1774-95

Nana Fadnavis led the appointment of the Bara Bhai Council (Council of twelve chief) to oversee the Maratha state

Bajirao II

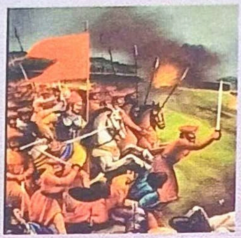
After Fadnavis's death, Maratha power came into the hands of Peshwa Bajirao-II, Daulat Rao Scindia, and Yashwant Rao Holkar

The murder of Jaswant Rao Holker's brother Vittuji though a conspiracy by Peshwa Bajirao II and Daulat Rao Sindia

Finally, Yashwant Rao Holkar attacked Pune in 1802 AD, and the combined army of Peshwa and Scindia was defeated, and Holkar's rule was re-established in Pune

Peshwa Bajirao-II fled, and on 31st, December 1802, the Treaty of Bassein was signed with the British.

Anglo Maratha Wars



Major Maratha Princely States

- **Peshwa of Poona**
  - Pilaji Raj Gaikwad the founder of Gaikwad dynasty of Baroda (Gujarat)
- Holkar of Indore, Founder : Rai-Holker Ahilyabai, efficient ruler of Holker dynasty Wife of Khanderao, son of Malher Rao Holkar
- Bhonsle of Nagpur Established by Raghuji Bhonsle Sindhiya of Gwalior Mahadaj Sindhiya

First Anglo-Maratha War 1775-82 AD

18th May, 1775

- First conflict between the British and Marathas
- Defeat of the Marathas

Treaty of Purandar (1st March, 1776)

- Warren Hastings sent Colonel Upton to the Poona Darbar to make a treaty
- The treaty was not implemented

Treaty of Wadgaon (1779 AD)

- Between the Poona Darbar and the British
- Warren Hastings refused to accept this treaty.

Treaty of Salbai (17th May, 1782)

- Through the mediation of Mahadji Scindia, a treaty was concluded between the Poona Darbar and the British
- The Anglo-Maratha conflict ceased
- As a result of the treaty, the British recognised Madhavrao as Peshwa, abandoning Raghunath Rao.

Third Anglo-Maratha War

War with Peshwa and Treaty of Poona (13th June, 1817)

- Peshwa Bajirao-II defeated in the war
- Peshwa had to renounce the suzerainty of the Maratha Confederacy

Treaty of Gwalior (5th November, 1817)

Concluded between Daulat Rao Scindia and the British

Subsidiary Alliance on 17th May, 1816

Between Bhonsle of Nagpur and the British

Treaty of Mandsaur (6 the July, 1818)

This treaty was concluded between Holkar and the British

Second Anglo-Maratha War 1803-05 AD

This war mainly took place in two centers

- Deccan
  - Between the British army under Wellesley and the combined army of Scindia and Bhonsle
  - Wellesley victorious
- Between the British army under General Lake and Scindia's army, in which the British army was victorious

Treaty of Devgaon (17th December, 1803)

Concluded between Bhonsle and the British

Treaty of Surji-Anjangaon (30th December, 1803)

Concluded between Scindia and the British

Other Conflicts between Peshwa and the British

- Battle of Koregaon (1 January, 1818) Peshwa defeated
- Battle of Asthi (20 February, 1818) Peshwa defeated
- Peshwa Bajirao-II surrendered to Sir John Malcolm on 3 June, 1818
- Bajirao-II was sent to Bithoor near Kanpur on an annual pension of 8 lakh
- Shahu Maharaj (1839-1848) The last Chhatrapati of the nominal Maratha Empire.

47 Arrival of European Companies in India

Arrival of European Companies in India

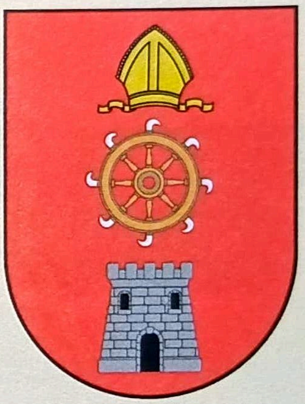
Introduction

- Chronology of European Companies Coming to India

Portuguese | Dutch | British | Danish | French

Company and Establishment Year

- Portuguese East India Company → 1498 AD
- Dutch East India Company → 1602 AD
- British East India Company → 1600 AD
- Danish East India Company → 1616 AD
- French East India Company → 1664 AD



Arrival in India 1498 A.D. (at Calicut), in 1502 A.D, and again in 1524.

Sea route to India was discovered with the help of the navigator **Abdul Majeed.**

Vasco da Gama was welcomed by the **Zamorin,** the ruler of Calicut.

Portuguese East India Company

Vasco de Gama

Francisco de Almeida

Nuno de Cunha

Alfonzo de Albuquerque

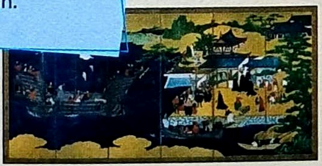
First Portuguese Governor

In 1509 A.D., Egypt, Turkey, Gujarat's army was defeated and control over Diu.

Blue Water Policy

- Started by him

- Control over trade of the Indian Ocean.



Goa as formal capital

Madras, Bengal, Diu, Portuguese settlements were established.

- Real founder of Portuguese power in India
- Recruitment of Indians into the Portugese army begins
- Sati practice was banned
- Won Goa from Adil Shah (Bijapur)
- Established control over Malacca market (South-East Asia)
- control over Hormuz (Persian Gulf)
- Development of Goa as a political and cultural event
- Captured
  - Goa - 1510 AD
  - Malacca -1511 AD
  - Hormuz -1515 AD

Dutch East India Company

- First factory in India was established in 1605 A.D. at Masulipatnam.
- Company → United East - India Company of Netherlands
  Original Name-Vereenigele Oostindische Compagnie (VOC)
- Circulation of Pagoda coins by the Dutch in Pulicat.
- First Dutch citizen to come to India → Cornelis de Houtman
- In 1630, factory was established at Pipli (Bengal).
- Defeated by the British in the Battle of Bedara (1759 A.D.).

Factory established

- First → Masulipatnam (1605)
- Second → Pulicat (1610)
- Third → Surat (1616)
- Chinsurah (1653)
- Cochin (1663)

- Queen Elizabeth I (Britain) granted 15 years' trading rights

British East India Company

Envoys were sent by King James I

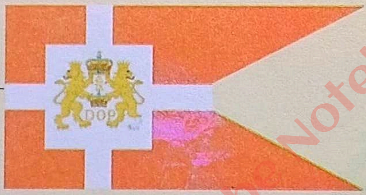
Captain Hawkins

- Under the leadership of **Captain Hawkins** Ship Hector arrived at Surat.
- Hawkins reached Agra to meet Jahangir.
- In 1613 A.D., permission to establish a permanent factory in Surat.

Sir Thomas Roe

- The first factory in India by the British was established in Surat in 1613 A.D.
- The first factory in Eastern India by the British was established in Balasore and Hariharpur in 1633 A.D.
- Fort St. George was established in 1639 A.D. by East India Company.
- Gerald Aungier was the real founder of Bombay.
- In 1717 A.D., trading rights were granted to the Company by Farrukhsiyar.
- In 1757 A.D., Siraj ud-Daulah was defeated in the Battle of Plassey.
- Factories were established at Hooghly, Qasim Bajar, Patna and Rajmahal in addition to Surat.
- Battle of Buxar - 1764 A.D.
- Treaty of Allahabad - 1765 A.D.

Danish East India Company



- Arrival in India in 1616 A.D.
- First factory at Travancore (Tranquebar) in 1620 A.D.
- Second factory at Serampore (Bengal).
- In 1845 A.D., all trading centers were sold to the British.

French East India Company

- Came to India in 1667 A.D. under the leadership of Francis Caron.
- First factory established in Surat in 1668 A.D.
- Second factory established at Masulipatnam in 1669 AD
- Fort Louis constructed by François Martin (in Pondicherry)
- In 1697 A.D., Pondicherry was regained by the French Company through the Treaty of Ryswick.
- "In 1731 A.D., Dupleix became Superintendent of French Trading Station.
- "In 1739 A.D., Karaikal was captured.
- "In 1741 A.D., Dupleix became Governor of Pondicherry

War

First Carnatic War 1746-48

The French Company captured Madras.
↓
War ended by Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle (1748).
↓
Madras was returned by the French Company to the Britishers

Second Carnatic War 1749-1754

British Support to Muhammad Ali of Carnatic

Third Carnatic War 1756-63

Battle of Wandiwash (1760)
↓
Defeat of the French

48 Expansion of British Rule in India

First Carnatic War (1746-48 A.D.)

Between British Navy and French Force.

Cause Seizure of ships by British soldiers.

Result Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. →

- British regained control over Madras
- French acquire got Louisburg in America

Second Carnatic War (1749-54 A.D.)

Cause Succession conflict.

Between Nasir Jung - Muhammad Ali (supported by the British) and Chanda Sahib - Muzaffar Jung Grandson (supported by the French).

Result Treaty of Pondicherry.

Godeheu became Governor (Pondicherry) August, 1754.

Third Carnatic War (1757-63 A.D.)

Cause
Start of the Seven Years' War between England and Austria →

Commanders
→ **Count de Lally** (French Army),
→ **Eyre Coote** (British Army)
→ **Battle** : Battle of Wandiwash → 22nd January, 1760. →

Result
→ Treaty of Paris
→ Pondicherry returned to the French Company

Anglo-Mysore War

First Anglo-Mysore War 1767-69 A.D.

Between → British and Hyder + Maratha + Nizam
→ Hyder and Nizam defeated
→ Tiruvannamalai alliance
- **Result** →
Treaty of Madras, 1769

Between → British and Hyder + French.

Second Anglo-Mysore War 1780-84 A.D.

Result → Indecisive war.

Treaty of Mangalore, 1784.

Anglo-Mysore Third War 1790-92 A.D.

- **Between** → British and Tipu Sultan
- **Result** →

Treaty of Srirangapatna, 1792

Anglo-Mysore Fourth War (1799 A.D.)

- **Between** → British and Tipu Sultan
- **Result** → British captured Mysore Tipu Sultan died on 4th May, 1799
- Wellesley got the title of '**Marquess**'.

Anglo-Sikh Wars

- **Main Wars**
  First → 1845-46 A.D.
  Second → 1848-49 A.D.
- **Between** → British and Sikhs
- **Objective** → To gain control over Sikh territories.

First Anglo-Sikh War 1845-46 A.D.

- **Cause** → British desire to gain control over Punjab region
- **Result** → Sikhs defeated.
  → British established control over Punjab.
  → Treaty of Lahore and Bhairowal, 1846 A.D.

Second Anglo-Sikh War 1848-49 A.D.

- **Cause** → Political instability in Punjab → Opposition to King Duleep Singh
- **Result** → Sikhs defeated
- Entire Punjab region came under British control
- Battle of Chillianwala

Anglo-Maratha Wars

First Anglo-Maratha War (1775-82 A.D.)

- **Cause** → Pindari issue and internal power struggle

Result →
Treaty of Salbai → Peace established between the British and Marathas

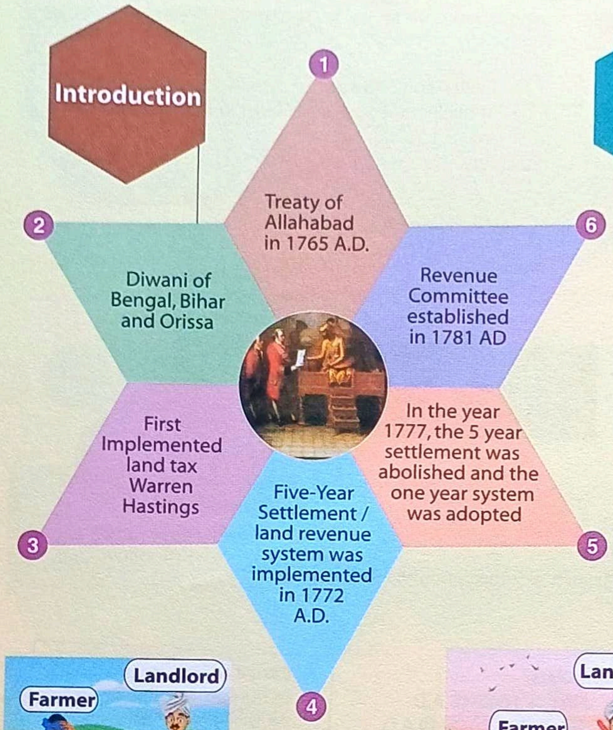
Second Anglo-Maratha War (1803-06 A.D.)

- **Cause** → Opposition to the Subsidiary Alliance System
- **Between** → Lord Lake (British) and the Bhonsles (Marathas)
- **Result** → Defeat of Marathas at Ahmedabad, Delhi and Pune

Third Anglo-Maratha War (1817-18 A.D.)

- **Cause** → Revolt by the Marathas against the British.
- **Result** → Marathas defeated → Fall of Empire.

49 Economic Policies of British Rule in India



Introduction

① Treaty of Allahabad in 1765 A.D.

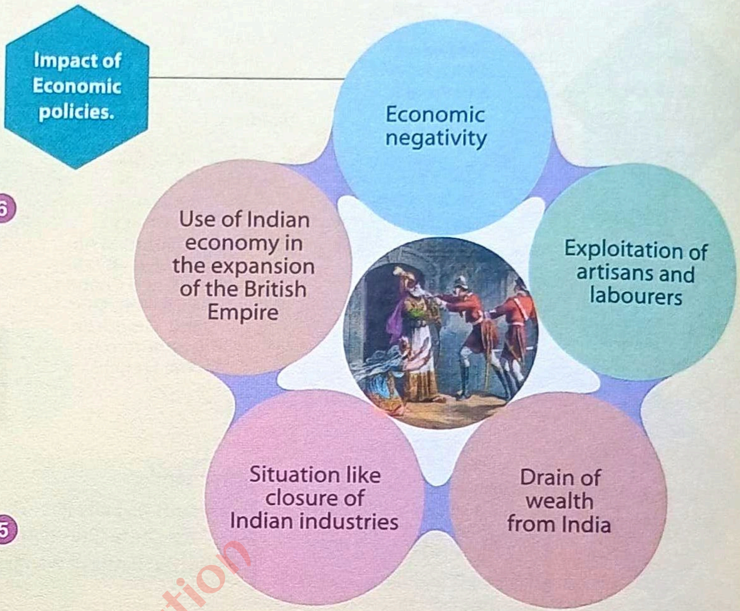
② Diwani of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa

③ First Implemented land tax Warren Hastings

④ Five-Year Settlement / land revenue system was implemented in 1772 A.D.

⑤ In the year 1777, the 5 year settlement was abolished and the one year system was adopted

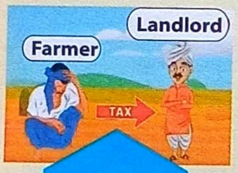
⑥ Revenue Committee established in 1781 AD



Impact of Economic policies.

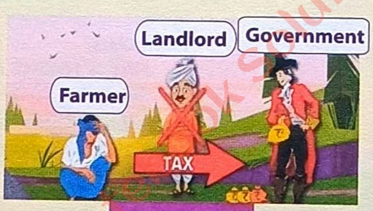
- Economic negativity
- Exploitation of artisans and labourers
- Drain of wealth from India
- Situation like closure of Indian industries
- Use of Indian economy in the expansion of the British Empire

The Notes Book Solution



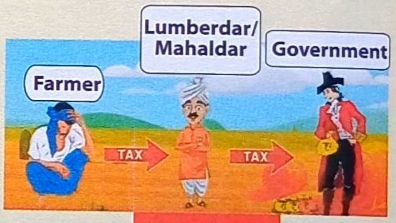
Permanent Settlement

- **Founder - Cornwallis** (1790 A.D.)-10-years land revenue system implemented.
- Responsibility of land ownership and revenue collection given to zamindars.
- In 1793 A.D., 10-years land revenue system made permanent.
- Permanent Settlement implemented in Bengal, Bihar, Odisha, Uttar Pradesh (Varanasi and Ghazipur), Northern Karnataka.
- Permanent Settlement = Istamrari Settlement = Zamindari System
- **Sunset Law** (1794 A.D.)-Land confiscated if land revenue not paid on the fixed date.
- Applied to 19% of British India's land area.
- 10/11th of revenue to the government and 1/11th to the zamindar.



Ryotwari Settlement

- **Founder** - Thomas Munro and Captain Reed.
- This system was first implemented in Madras (Baramhal) by Colonel Reed in 1792 AD
- In Madras, Bombay, Eastern Bengal, Assam and Coorg Land revenue system implemented for 10 years.
- Implemented in Madras in 1820 A.D.
- 33% land revenue collected from farmers.
- Applied to 51% of British India's land area.
- It was implemented for 30 years

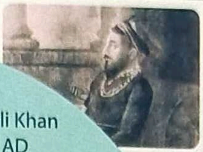


Mahalwari Settlement

- **Founder**
  Holt Mackenzie
- Legally implemented in 1822 A.D.
- Better implementation during the time of Martin Bird and James Thomson.
- **Martin Bird** - Father of land revenue system in North India.
- Land revenue collected by village headman / lambardar.
- 30% of the land area of British India
- This system was implemented in central province, Ganga Valley, Agra, Awadh and Punjab.

50 Rise of Regional Powers

Bengal

1


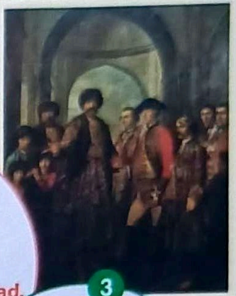
- Ruler - Murshid Quli Khan
- Reign - 1717-1727 AD
- Established an independent Bengal state
  - → Capital - Murshidabad
  - → Introduced the Ijaradari system

2
- Ruler - Alivardi Khan
- 1740-56 AD
- Started paying Chauth to the Marathas

3
- Ruler - Siraj ud-Daulah
- 1756-57 AD
- Black Hole Tragedy
- Battle of Plassey (1757 AD)

4
- Ruler-Mir Jafar (1757-1760 AD) and (1763-1765 AD)
- Ruler - Mir Qasim (1760-63 AD)
- Battle of Buxar (1764 AD)

Awadh



1
- Ruler - Saadat Khan
- 1722-39 AD
- Implemented Revenue Settlement System
  - Title: Burhan-ul-Mulk

2
- Ruler - Shuja-ud -Daula
- 1754-75 A.D.
- Treaty of Allahabad, 1765 A.D.

3
- Ruler - Asaf-ud-Daula
- 1757-97 A.D.
- Capital shifted from Faizabad to Lucknow
- Built the Imambara in Lucknow.

Hyderabad

1 **Ruler** - Chin Qilich Khan (Nizam-ul-Mulk).

2 1724-1748 AD

3 Six provinces subedar of Deccan.

- **Headquarters** - Aurangabad.
- Establishment of independent Hyderabad.
- Title - Asaf Jah.
- Battle of Shakur Kheda (1724)

Karnataka

Ruler - Saadatullah Khan-I → 1720 AD → • Established Karnataka as as an independent state

Bharatpur

- **Ruler** - Churaman (1700 A.D.)
- Construction of four forts by Badan Singh.
- Foundation of the Jat kingdom.
- Suraj Mal-Plato of the Jats (Aflatun).

Kerala

Four Major States of Kerala

Calicut | Chirakkal | Kochi | Travancore

King of Travancore - Marthanda Varma

- Title: Padmanabha Das
- Battle of Colache

↓

Marthanda Varma vs Dutch

↓

- First Indian king to defeat the Dutch

Mysore

Ruler → Chikka Krishnaraj (Wadiyar dynasty)
Period → 1565 AD

- Hyder Ali - Commander-in-Chief.
- Took control of Mysore - 1761 AD
- Capital- Srirangapatna.
- Died during the Second Anglo-Mysore War.
- Tipu Sultan (son) - New ruler.
- Implemented calander and coin minting system.

Rohilkhand

- Independent state established by Ali Muhammad Khan.
- Capital - Rampur
- Battle of Mirpurkatra 1774 AD
- Faizullah Khan - new ruler of Rampur

51 Rise of the Sikh Empire

Introduction

Establishment - Guru Nanak Dev Ji (1469-1539 A.D.)

Khalsa Panth - Guru Gobind Singh (1699 A.D.).

Banda Bahadur

- 1708-1716 A.D.
- Victory of Sirhind and establishment of the first Sikh rule.
- Gave land rights to farmers.

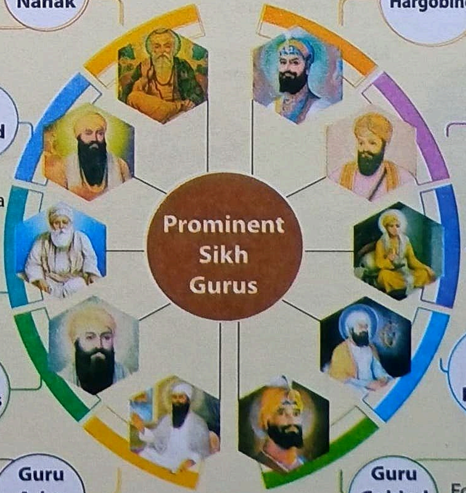
Misl Period

1. 12 independent Misls.
2. All united to form Dal Khalsa.
3. Control over major areas of Punjab including Lahore.

Maharaja Ranjit Singh

- **Rule** 1801-1839 A.D.
- Religious tolerance and public welfare policies
- Formation of modern army (in European style)
- Conquest of Kashmir, Peshawar, Multan regions

- Death of Ranjit Singh - 1839 A.D.
- Succession struggle, internal conflict.
- Anglo-Sikh War - 1845-46 A.D., 1848-49 A.D.
- British annexation of Punjab - 1849 A.D.



Prominent Sikh Gurus

Guru Nanak — Founder of Sikhism
- Rejected the authority of the Vedas.
- Concept of Langar.
- **Main teaching** - Faith in one true God.
- **Concept of God** - Nirgun (formless) and Nirakar (shapeless).

Guru Angad — Special contribution in the propagation of Sikhism.
Real name - Bhai Lehna
- Standardised the Gurmukhi script.
- Started the tradition of wrestling arenas (Akhara).

Guru Amardas — Made the Langar system permanent.

Guru Ram Das — Founded the city of Amritsar.
Composed the four Lavans (verses).

Guru Arjan Dev — **Compilation of Adi Granth (Guru Granth Sahib).**
- Executed by Jahangir.

Crowned as "Shahidan De Sartaj" (Crown of Martyrs).

Guru Hargobind — Founded the city of Kiratpur in Punjab.
- A true king
- Establishment of Akal Takht
- Fortification of Amritsar
- Founder of Miri & Piri (Keeping 2 Knives)

Guru Har Rai — Friendly relations with Dara Shikoh.

Guru Har Kishan — Died due to smallpox

Guru Tegh Bahadur — Establishment of Anandpur Sahib
- Death sentence by Aurangzeb
- Sheeshganj sahib Gurdwara (Delhi) at the site of martyrdom

Guru Gobind Singh — Founded the Khalsa Panth

52 Tribal Revolts

Introduction

- **Reason** - Eviction of farmers and tribals from their lands.
- Interference in tribal culture by Christian missionaries.
- Deprivation from rights (forest resources).
- Dissatisfaction against British rule.

TRIBAL REVOLTS

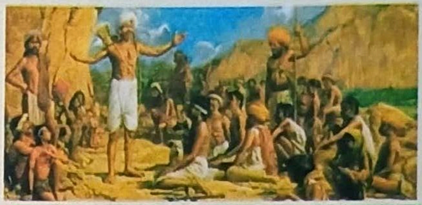
Sanyasi Revolt (1763-1820)

Region - Bengal
Reason - Excessive exploitation, economic depression, political unrest, ban on pilgrimages by the British.

Main Leaders - Dirjinarayan, Bhawani Pathak, Chirag Ali, Moosa Shah, Devi-Chaudhurani, etc.

Special feature of the Revolt - Hindu-Muslim unity.

- The revolt described in the novel Anandamath written by Bankim Chandra.
- Movement suppressed by Warren Hastings.



Chuar Revolt (1766-1872)

Region - Midnapore, Bengal.
Reason - Illegal occupation of Chuar lands, settlement of outsiders, increased land tax.

Prominent Leaders - Durjan Singh and Jagannath Patar.

Key Slogan - "Apna Gaon Apna Raj, Door Bhagao Videshi Raj".

- Policy of self-destruction.
- In 1805 A.D., Jungle Mahal district was established.
- Peace was restored.

Paik Revolt (1817-1825)

Region - Khurda, Odisha.
Reason - Ban on use and allotment of rent-free land.

Main Leader - Bakshi Jagabandhu Vidyadhar.

Special - Paiks were descendants of soldiers who used rent-free land.

- Paik tribe was given land by kings for conducting military activities.
- British imposed restrictions on the same.

Ramosi Movement (1822-1829)

Region - Maharashtra
Reason - British exploitative policies, famine and hunger.

Main Leaders - Chittur Singh and Narsingh Petkar and Umaji Naik

Special - Ramosis looted the Satara region.

- Attacked forts.
- Due to famine and food shortage in 1825-26 AD
- Revolt revived under the leadership of Umaji.
- Captured Badami Fort.
- Revolt suppressed by the British.

Bhil Revolt (1818-1846)

Region - Maharashtra, Gujarat and Rajasthan
Reason - British control over Khandesh.

Main Leaders - Hiriya, Sewaram, Deshrath

Special -In 1820 A.D., revolt under Dashrath's leadership by Bhils

- In 1822 A.D., Hiriya led the Bhils.
- Due to agricultural problems.
- In 1825 A.D., Bhils revolted again under Sewaram's leadership.

Khasi Revolt (1829-1833)

Region - Meghalaya
Reason - British exploitative policies, famine and hunger.

Main Leader - Tirot Singh (Tirath Singh).

Special -local people disobeyed the orders of the british

- Opposition to road construction in Khasi hills.
- Revolt suppressed through military action.

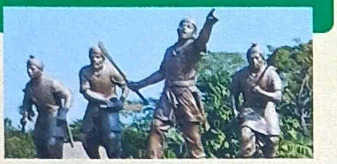
Ahom Revolt (1828-33)

Region - Assam
Reason - Merger of Agham Region of assam into British Raj

Main Leaders - Gomdhar Konwar and Kumar Rupchand.

Special -Revolt against British rule under the leadership of Gomdhar Konwar.

- In 1830 A.D., revolt revived under Kumar Rupchand.
- King of Assam, Purandar Singh, was given the region of North Assam which led to peaceful resolution of the revolt.



Kol Revolt (1831-32)

Region - Chotanagpur (Jharkhand).
Reason - Land of Kol tribals given to outsider (Muslim and Sikh farmer)

Main Leaders - Buddho Bhagat and Ganga Narayan.

Special -Forced cultivation of opium

- In 1824 A.D., imposition of a tax named Patachhui.
- Introduction of British law in the Parha Panchayat system.
- Revolt mainly covered Ranchi, Manbhum, Hazaribagh regions.
- Revolt suppressed in 1848 A.D.

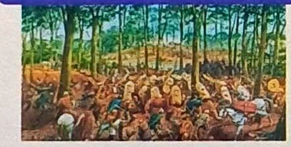
Santhal Revolt (1855-56)

Region - Bhagalpur and Rajmahal.
Reason - Atrocities by landlords and moneylenders, eviction from their own land.

Main Leaders - Sidhu, and Kanhu Murmu.

Special -Demand by rebels to form Santhal Pargana.

- Revolt suppressed under the leadership of Commissioner Brown and Lloyd.
- Santhal Pargana was formed.
- Santhal Pargana Tenancy Act was enacted.



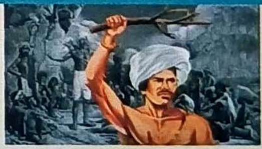
Ho and Munda Revolt (1899-1900)

Region - Chotanagpur, Singhbhum.
Reason - Eviction of tribals from Singhbhum and Chotanagpur regions.

Main Leaders - Birsa Munda and Jagannath.

Special-Protest against changes in the traditional Munda land system (Khuntkatti system).

- Birsa turned it into a religious and political movement.
- Also known as Ulgulan Revolt.
- Call to drive out Dikus (outsiders) and the British.
- On 3rd February, 1900, Birsa Munda was arrested in Chakaradharpur and died in jail in 1900



Tana Bhagat Movement (1914-1919)

Region - Chotanagpur.
Reason - Exploitative policies of landlords and British rule.

Main Leaders - Tana Bhagat, Jatra Oraon.

Special -First non-violent tribal movement.

- The organisation formed by Jatra Oraon has 26000 members.
- Sit-ins and satyagraha at liquor shops by Tana Bhagats.
- **Main aim of the movement** was to establish self-rule.
- Also known as **Kurukh Dharma** Movement.

53 Movements of Peasants

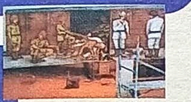
Introduction

- **Main reason**- Exploitative land revenue policy introduced by the British.
- New category of revenue system.
- **Main objective of the farmers** -To break feudal restrictions and bonds.
- Against increased land rent, eviction and indebtedness.

Moplah Rebellion (1836-85)

- **Region** - Malabar, Kerala.
- **Reason** - Increase in land rent, eviction from land.
- **Main leaders** - Religious gurus and local leaders.
- **Special** -First revolt in 1836 A.D.

- Second revolt in 1921 A.D.
- 1921 marked the end of the Moplah Rebellion.
- Mahatma Gandhi, Abul Kalam Azad and Shaukat Ali supported the Moplah rebels.



Indigo Revolt (1859-60)

- **Region** - Bengal, Nadia.
- **Reason** - Farmers were forced to cultivate indigo.
- **Main Leaders** - Digambar Biswas and Bishnu Biswas.
- **Special** -First incident of the Indigo Revolt occurred in Govindpur.

- Due to unity, all indigo factories were shut down in 1860.
- On 31th March, 1860, the Indigo Commission was formed.
- Dinabandhu Mitra's play **Nil Darpan** depicted the atrocities of indigo planter.
- Christian missionaries supported the movement.

Pabna Peasant Revolt (1873-76)

- **Region** - Pabna, Bengal.
- **Reason** (i) Illegal increase in rent by landlords beyond legal limits.
  (ii) Deprivation of cultivators from land rights.
- **Main leaders** - Ishan Chandra Roy, Keshav Chandra Roy, Shambhu Pal, etc.
- **Special** -Non-violent revolt.

- Governor Campbell supported the movement.
- Bankim Chandra Chatterjee, Surendranath Banerjee, and Dwarkanath Ganguly supported the movement.- Zamindar Darpan play by Mir Mosharraf Hussain depicted the struggle.

Deccan Revolt (1874-75)

- **Region** - Deccan, Pune and Ahmednagar in Maharashtra.
- **Reason** - Ryotwari land revenue system.
- **Special** -50% increase in land revenue rates.

- Atrocities on farmers by moneylenders.
- The movement was suppressed by the government.
- Deccan Riots Commission was established by the government.
- Deccan Agriculturists Relief Act, 1879 was passed. Provided protection to farmers against moneylenders.

Awadh Peasant Revolt (1918)

- **Region** - Awadh region.
- **Reason** - Exploitation by landlords and taluqdars
- **Special** -In 1918, United Provinces Kisan Sabha was formed.

- Gauri Shankar Mishra, Indra Narayan, and Madan Mohan Malaviya were key figures.
- In 1919, Nai-Dhobi Bandh Movement - main centre was Rur village of Pratapgarh.

Eka Movement (1920-21)

- **Region** - Hardoi, Barabanki, Bahraich, Sitapur.
- **Reason** - Excessive increase in rent, forcible seizure of land.
- **Special** -Led by backward castes (Madari, Pasi, Sahdev).

- First incident of organized rebellion.
- Movement was suppressed by the police.

Bardoli Satyagraha (1928)

- **Region** - Bardoli, Surat.
- **Reason** - Protest by farmers against increased land revenue.
- **Main Leaders** - Kaliparaj tribal people, Vallabhbhai Patel.
- **Special** -Demand to reduce the increased revenue.

- Government appointed Broomfield and Maxwell for investigation.
- 30% increased revenue declared illegal.
- Government fixed the revenue rate at 6.03%.
- Gandhi ji gave Vallabhbhai Patel the title "Sardar" on behalf of the women of Bardoli.

Tebhaga Movement (1946)

- **Region** - Bengal.
- **Cause** - Movement of sharecroppers against Jotedars.
- **Main Leaders** - Kamparam and Bhavan Singh.
- **Special** - Inspired by Bengal Land Revenue or Floud Commission.

- Protesters raised slogans like "Aadhi noy, Tibhaga Chahi" (Not half, want two-thirds) and "Inquilab Zindabad".
- In 1949, the government accepted most of the demands.
- Bargadari Act established in 1947.

Telangana Movement (1946-51)

- **Region** - Telugu-speaking (Telangana).
- **Cause** - Forced grain collection at low prices.
- **Special** - Immediate cause of farmers' revolt was the police killing of Doddi Komarayya.

- Farmers demanded an end to the Hyderabad princely state.
- The movement was ended after independence.

54 Social Reform Movements

Widow Remarriage

Related Personalities

Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar
→ Instrumental in getting legal recognition for widow remarriage.

Vishnu Shastri Pandit
→ Founded the Widow Remarriage Association (1850).

Veeresalingam Pantulu
→ Promoted widow remarriage in South India.

D.K. Karve
- Established India's first women's university (Bombay, 1906).
- Professor at Fergusson College.
- Marry to widow.
- Founded a widow home in Poona (1899.)

Related Acts

Widow Remarriage Act of 1856
- Passed during Lord Canning's time (26th July, 1856)
- Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar played a key role
- Legalised widow remarriage;

Brahmo Marriage Act of 1872
- Passed during Lord Northbrook's
- Related to inter-caste and widow marriages.

Child Marriage

Related Personalities

Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar — Behramji Malabari

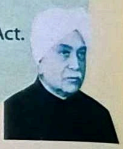
Dr. Harvilas Sharda

Related Acts

Civil Marriage Act / Native Marriage Act (1872)
- Minimum age of marriage: **Girls** - 14 years,
- **Boys** - 18 years.
- Polygamy abolished.

Age of Consent Act (1892)
- Passed due to efforts of Behramji Malabari.
- Minimum marriage age for girls set to 12 years.
- Opposed by Bal Gangadhar Tilak.

Sharda Act (1929)
- Passed due to efforts of Dr. Harvilas Sharda.
- Also known as the Child Marriage Restraint Act.
- Minimum marriage age: **Girls** - 14 years
- **Boys** - 18 years.



Other Social Reforms Movement

Sati System

Abolished by William Bentinck in 1829 (with the contribution of Raja Ram Mohan Roy). → The Bengal Sati Regulation - 1829 (Regulation XVII) was passed to abolish this practice.

Slavery Movement

Slave trade was banned by Cornwallis in 1789 AD

It was abolished by Governor-General Ellenborough in 1843 AD

Thuggee Practice

Abolished by William Bentinck in 1830.

Colonel Sleeman was appointed for this.

Infanticide

Abolished by making regulations by John Shore and Wellesley.

Human Sacrifice (Narbali Pratha)

Appointment of Campbell. → Abolished by Lord Hardinge in 1844-45AD

55 Religious Reform Movements

Main Movements
- Brahmo Samaj
- Prarthana Samaj
- Arya Samaj
- Ramakrishna Mission
- Veda Samaj
- Theosophical Society
- Aligarh Movement

Brahmo Samaj

Establishment 20th August, 1828.

Founder Raja Ram Mohan Roy.

Objective: To reform Hindu religion.

Associated Personalities: Acharya Ramchandra Bagish, Dwarkanath Tagore, Debendranath Tagore, Keshav Chandra Sen.

Introduction
- Father of Modern India.
- Pioneer of the Renaissance.
- Conferred the title "Raja" by Akbar II in 1830.
- Inclination toward Oriental philosophical principles.
- Rational and scientific approach.

Institutions Established
- Atmiya Sabha (1814-15)
- Vedanta Society (1816)
- Hindu College Calcutta (1817)
- Calcutta Unitarian Committee (1821)
- Vedanta College (1825)
- Brahmo Samaj (1828)

Beliefs and Activities
- Emphasis on monotheism
- Opposed caste system, child marriage and sati practice
- Opposed idol worship
- Emphasised modern education for both men and women.

Publications and Writings
- Tuhfat-ul-Muwahideen (Gift to Monotheists) - 1804, in Persian.
- The Precepts of Jesus (1820).
- Brahmanical Magazine (in English).

Prarthana Samaj

Establishment: 1867 CE, Bombay

Founder: Dr. Atmaram Pandurang (Inspired by Keshav Chandra Sen)

Objective: Social reform

Related Personality: Mahadev Govind Ranade

Introduction

Social and religious reformer

Beliefs
- Opposition to widespread corruption in Hinduism
- Opposition to child marriage, polygamy and the caste system

Work
- Promotion of women's education
- Promotion of widow remarriage

Arya Samaj

Establishment: 1875 CE, Bombay (Mumbai)

Founder: Swami Dayanand Saraswati

Objective: To restore the prestige of Hinduism

Beliefs and Activities
- Shuddhi Movement (reconversion to Hinduism).
- Slogan: "Back to the Vedas".
- Promotion of Hindi and Sanskrit.
- Opposition to untouchability and caste system.
- Opposition to idol worship.
- First use of the term "Swaraj".

Institutions
- Cow Protection Society established in 1882
- Dayanand Anglo-Vedic College (1886)
- Gurukul Kangri University (1902)

Writings
- Satyarth Prakash (1874)
- Rigveda Bhashya, Yajurveda Bhashya
- Ved Bhashya Bhumika.

Ramakrishna Mission

Establishment: 1897 A.D., Belur

Founder: Swami Vivekananda

Objective: To spread Vedanta teachings and improve the social conditions of Indian society.

Introduction
- Spiritual teacher of Bhakti Movement
- Preacher of non-dualism and renunciation
- South Indian saint

Beliefs
- Support of monotheism
- Support of service to humanity
- Criticism of Western government and blind faith

Establishment
- Vedanta Society (1896 A.D., New York)

Veda Samaj

- **Establishment** – 1864 A.D., Madras (Chennai)
- **Founder** – K. Sridharalu Naidu
- **Objective** – To spread Brahmo Samaj in South India and translate its books into Tamil and Telugu
- **Associated Persons** – Rajgopal Charlu, P. Subrahm Chetty, Vishwanath Mudaliyar.

Theosophical Society

- **Establishment** – 1875 A.D., New York.
- **Founder** – Madam Blavatsky and Colonel Olcott.
- **Objective** – To awaken the ancient Hindu religion's belief among the people.
- **Associated Person** – Annie Besant (1847-1933)

Aligarh Movement

- **Establishment** - 1875 A.D., Aligarh.
- **Founder** - Sir Syed Ahmad Khan.
- **Objective** - To provide English education to Muslims and get them employment.
- **Associated Person** - Chirag Aali, Nazir Ahmad, Altaf Husain Aali

Introduction

- Advocate of English education and cooperation with the British Government
- Pioneer of Muslim reform movement

Beliefs and Works

- To provide English education to Muslims.
- To make them loyal to the British rule.
- To provide greater reservation in jobs.

Establishments

- Scientific Society (1864 AD, Aligarh).
- Muhammadan Anglo-Oriental School (1875 AD, Aligarh).
- United Indian Patriotic Association (1888 AD).

Publications / Writings

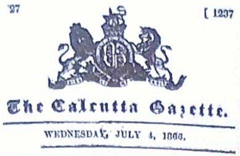
- Tahzeeb-ul-Akhlaq.
- Commentary on the Quran.

Other Movements

	Movement	Establishment	Founder(s)
①	Young Bengal Movement	1826 AD, Calcutta	Henry William Derozio
②	Dharma Sabha	1830 AD, Bengal	Radhakant Deb
③	Seva Sadan	1885 A.D., Bombay	B.M. Malabari
④	Deoband Movement	1866 AD	Muhammad Qasim Nanawtawi, Rashid Ahmad Gangohi
⑤	Dev Samaj	1887 AD, Lahore	Shiv Narayan Agnihotri
⑥	Ahmadiyya Movement	1889 AD	Mirza Ghulam Ahmad
⑦	Sharada Sadan	1890 A.D., Bombay	Pandita Ramabai
⑧	The Servants (Bharat Sevak Sangh) of India Society	1905 AD, Bombay	Gopal Krishna Gokhale

55 Development of Press in India

History of Indian Newspaper

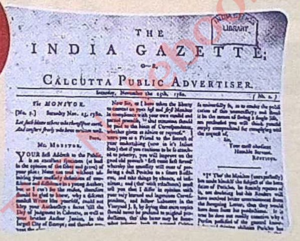

'27 [1237

The Calcutta Gazette.

WEDNESDAY, JULY 4, 1866.

Establishment of Press by Portuguese in India

- **1557 A.D.** – The Portuguese in Goa printed the first book in India.
- **1776 A.D.** – Beginning of modern press by William Bolts.
- **1780 A.D.** – Second Indian newspaper 'India Gazette' published
- **1780 A.D.** – First Indian newspaper 'Bengal Gazette' published by James Augustus Hickey from Calcutta.
- **1784 A.D.** – Calcutta Gazette
- **1785 A.D.** – Bengal Journal
- **1785 A.D.** – Oriental Magazine of Calcutta
- **1786 A.D.** – Calcutta Chronicle
- **1788 A.D.** – Madras Courier


THE INDIA GAZETTE; OR, CALCUTTA PUBLIC ADVERTISER.

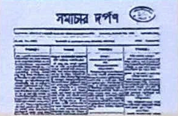
LIBRARY

19th Century Newspapers

Bengal Gazette -1816 AD
- **Publisher** - Gangadhar Bhattacharya
- First English newspaper published by any Indian

Digdarshan -1818 AD
- **Publisher** - John Clark Marshman.
- **Language** - Bengali

Samachar Darpan -1818 AD
- **Publisher** - Joshua Marshman, William Ward.


সমাচার দর্পণ

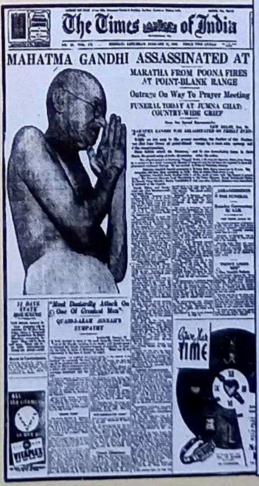
Calcutta Journal -1818 AD
- **Publisher** - James Silk Buckingham
- Made the press a reflection of the public.

Sambad Kaumudi - 1821 AD
- **Publisher** - Raja Ram Mohan Roy
- **Language** - Bengali

Mirat-ul-Akhbar - 1822 AD
- **Publisher** - Raja Ram Mohan Roy
- **Language** - Persian

Rast Goftar - 1851 AD
- **Publisher** - Dadabhai Naoroji
- **Language** - Gujarati

Hindoo Patriot -1853 AD
- **Editors** - Harishchandra Mukherjee, Girish Chandra Ghosh.
- **Language** - English.


The Times of India

MAHATMA GANDHI ASSASSINATED AT

MARATHA FROM POONA FIRES AT POINT-BLANK RANGE

Outrage On Way To Prayer Meeting

FUNERAL TODAY AT JUMNA GHAT: COUNTRY-WIDE GRIEF

Newspapers Edited by the British

Times of India - 1862 A.D.

01 **Statesman** - Robert Knight (1875 A.D.)
liberal

02 **Englishman** - J. H. Stuckler (Calcutta)
Most conservative and reactionary

03 Madras Mail (Madras) - Charles Lawson, Henry Cornish
Representative of European commerical landholders capitalists

04 Pioneer (Allahabad) - Julian Robinson
Supporter of the government

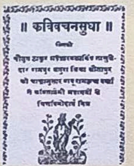
Important Newspapers Edited by Indians

- Udant Martand (1826 A.D.) - Jugal Kishore — First Hindi newspaper
- Somprakash (1859 A.D.) - Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar — Vernacular press Act (1878) was implemented against this
- Indian Mirror (1861 A.D.) - Devendranath Tagore, Manmohan Ghosh
- Amrita Bazar Magazine (1868 AD) - Motilal Ghosh and Sisir Kumar Ghosh
- Hindu Pradeep (1877 A.D.) - Balakrishna Bhatt
- Bombay Chronicle (Year 1913) - Firozshah Mehta — **Purpose** - To deliver Congress's message to the public after the Surat split in Congress.

Amrita Bazar Patrika
HYDERABAD DISCUSSIONS RESUMED

Books / Newspapers

THE COMMONWEAL
Revolutionary Socialism.



HARIS CHANDRA'S MAGAZINE

Newspaper / Journal	Year of Publication	Editor
Bombay Darpan	1832	Bal Shastri Jambhekar
Bengali	1862	Girish chandra Ghosh
Kavi Vachan Sudha	1867	Bharatendu Harishchandra
Harishchandra Magazine	1872	Bharatendu Harishchandra
The Hindu	1878	Veeraraghavachari
Kesari	1881	Bal Gangadhar Tilak
India	1890	Dadabhai Naoroji
Al-Hilal	1912	Maulana Abul Kalam Azad
Al-Bilagh	1913	Maulana Abul Kalam Azad
Commonweal New India	1914	Annie Besant
The Leader	1918	Madan Mohan Malaviya
Independance	1919	Motilal Nehru
The Young India	1919	Mahatma Gandhi
Navjeevan	1919	Mahatma Gandhi
Harijan	1933	Mahatma Gandhi
National Herald	1938	Jawaharlal Nehru
Comrade	——	Maulana Muhammad Ali
Hamdard	——	Maulana Muhammad Ali

Major Acts

1 Press Regulation Act of 1799 A.D.

- First Governor-General Wellesley imposed Censorship on all newspapers.
- Publisher, editor and owner's names were made mandatory.

2 Licensing Regulation of 1823 A.D.

- Governor-General John Adam imposed complete authority.
- Publishing without a license was a punishable offense (fine ₹ 400)

3 The press Act 1833

- William Bentinck had a liberal perspective.
- Metcalfe was callled the liberator of Indian newspaper by repealing the obnoxious license rules of 1823
- In 1935, the Liberation of the Indian Press Act was passed

4 Licensing Act of 1857

- Enforced to deal with the Revolt of 1857.
- No printing press could be established without a license.

5 Registration Act of 1867

- To regulate printing presses and newspapers
- Mandatory to publish name of printer, publisher and place

6 Vernacular Press Act, 1878

- By Lord Lytton.
- Act to suppress the vernacular press.
- Aimed at suppressing and punishing seditious writings.

7 Newspapers Act of 1908

- Enforced to curb growing sentiments against the government.
- 9 newspapers were fined, 7 printing presses were seized.

8 Indian Press Act of 1910

- Re-enactment of the Vernacular Press Act.
- Security deposit of ₹ 500-2000 from publishers.
- Press committee appointed under the Chairmanship of Tej Bahadur Sapru.

9 Indian Press (Emergency Powers) Act, 1931

- 1910 Press Act re-implemented.
- Special powers given to provincial governments.

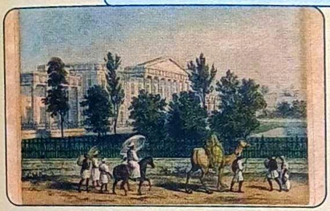
10 Press (Objectionable Matter) Act, 1951

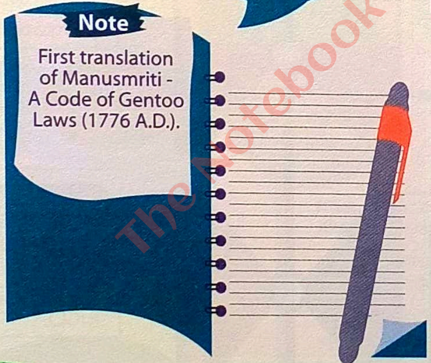
- More extensive.
- Repealed all previously implemented laws.
- Gave government the authority to demand justification for certain publications.

57 Facts Related to the Development of Education

Facts Related to the Development of Western Education

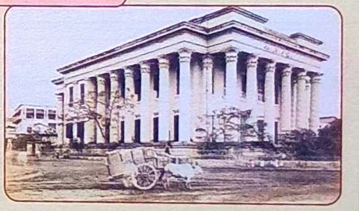
1. 1781 A.D. — Establishment of a madrasa in Calcutta
2. 1784 A.D. — Establishment of the Asiatic Society (by William Jones)
3. 1784 A.D. — Translation of Bhagavad Gita from Sanskrit into English (Charles Wilkins)
4. 1787 A.D. — Translation of Hitopadesha (Charles Wilkins)
5. 1789 A.D. — Translation of Abhijnana Shakuntala (William Jones)
6. 1792 A.D. — Translation of Gitagovind (William Jones)
7. 1794 A.D. — Translation of Manusmriti (by William Jones) (Institute of Hindu Law)
8. 1791 A.D. — Establishment of Sanskrit College in Varanasi (Jonathan Duncan)
9. 1800 A.D. — Establishment of Fort William College (Lord Wellesley)

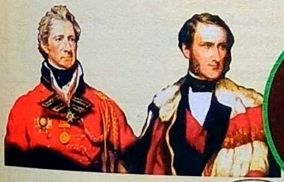




Note

First translation of Manusmriti - A Code of Gentoo Laws (1776 A.D.).





Orientalist occidental Controversy

Supporters of Western or English Education
- Leadership — Munro and Elphinstone
- Support — Macaulay
- Opinion — Spread of Western education among Indians.

Proponents of orientalists
- Leadership — H.T. Prinsep
- Support — H.H. Wilson
- Opinion — Science should be studied in a language that is easily understood by common Indians.

10 members in the General Committee set up for public education.

Downward Filtration Theory

Proponent	**Lord Auckland**
Meaning	Education should be given only to the upper class of society. The influence of education would filter down from the upper class to the common people.

Various Acts

Development of Higher Education Before 1854

- Establishment of Calcutta Medical College (1835 AD, Lord William Bentinck).
- Commencement of Engineering Classes at Hindu College (1844 AD, Calcutta).
- Establishment of Roorkee Engineering College (James Thomason, 1847 AD).
- Establishment of Grant Medical College (Bombay, 1845).

Charles Wood's Dispatch (1854 A.D.)

- Submitted by - Chief of the Board of Control, Charles Wood (19th July, 1854)
- Magna Carta of english education in india

Purpose

- Discussion on the purpose, means and reforms of education
- Focus: Education at the university level
- Universities established in Calcutta, Bombay and Madras (1857 A.D.)
- Establishment of the Department of Public Education (1855 A.D.)

Hunter Education Commission (1882-83 A.D.)

- Presided by W.W. Hunter.
- 8 Indian members.
- Limited to primary and secondary education.

Recommendation /Suggestion

- Education in mother tongue at primary stage
- Vocational and professional education at high school level.

Indian Universities Act, 1904

- Chairman - Sir Thomas Raleigh
- 2 Indian members - Syed Hussain Bilgrami, Gurudas Banerjee

Purpose/ Suggestions

- To review the condition of universities.
- To give suggestions on their constitution and functioning.
- Limited to higher education and universities.
- ₹ 5 lakhs annually for university reforms.

Sadler University Commission (1917-19)

- (Chairman) Dr. M. Sadler.
- 2 Indian members - Ashutosh Mukherjee and Dr. Ziauddin Ahmed.

Purpose /Suggestions

- To study the problems of Calcutta University.
- Recommendation of 12-years school curriculum.

Education under Dyarchy Rule

- As per Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms of 1919.

Purpose/ Suggestions

- In provinces, the Education Department came under a Elected minister.
- Education came under provincial governments.
- Decline in the standard of education.

Hartog Committee 1929

- Led by Sir Philip Hartog.

Purpose /Suggestions

- Emphasis on primary education.
- Only students eligible for higher education should be allowed to pursue it.

Wardha Scheme of Basic Education

- Proposed by Mahatma Gandhi in the Harijan Newspaper (1937)

Purpose/ Suggestions

- Suggestions were given to teachers for traning, supervision and testing
- Study in mother tongue for children up to 7 years.

Sergeant Plan of Education 1944

- A national education plan was prepared by central Advisory Board of Education prepared.

Purpose /Suggestions

- Reforms in primary and secondary schools.
- Free and compulsory education for children aged 6-11 years.

Radhakrishnan Commission 1948-49

- To review university education in independent India under the Chairmanship of Dr. S. Radhakrishnan
- Establishment of the University Grants Commission (UGC).

Recommendations

- Three main objectives of higher education: General, Cultural and Vocational education.
- To include education in the Concurrent List.

Kothari Education Commission 1964-66

- Under the Chairmanship of Dr. Daulat Singh Kothari.
- Advisory Secretary J.F. Coombes.

Purpose /Suggestions

- Introduction of social service and work experience at all levels of education.

National Education Policy, 1968

- Formulated to implement the recommendations of the Kothari Commission

Purpose/ Suggestions

- Acceptance of the Three-Language Formula.
- Compulsory and free education up to the age of 14 years.

Education Policy, 1986

- Announced by the Government in the year 1986.

Declaration

- Socialisation of education.
- To increase the national literacy rate.

New Education Policy, 2020

- Aimed at bringing comprehensive reforms in education.
- 5+3+3+4 curricular structure.

Declaration

- Target of 100% Gross Enrollment Ratio in school education by the year 2030.
- Target of 50% Gross Enrollment Ratio in higher education by the year 2035.

58 Revolt of 1857

Causes

Political
- British Expansion Policy (Doctrine of Lapse).
- Excessive annexation

Economic
- Harsh methods of state control
- Loss to local industries due to the import of British goods.

Social and Religious
- Rapid spread of Western civilisation.
- Abolition of sati, child marriage and promotion of widow remarriage.
- Implementation of Western education system.
- Christianisation of Indian.

Immediate/ Triggering
- Use of cow and pig fat in the cartridges of the new Enfield rifle.

Reasons for the Failure of the Revolt (1857)

Limited Revolt
Princely states and Southern provinces did not participate.

Lack of Effective Leadership
No organised and capable central leadership was present.

Limited Resources
Lack of men/ soldiers, money and weapons.

Non-participation of the Educated Class
The educated middle class, wealthy landlords traders and zamindars of Bengal tried to suppress the revo

Beginning of the Revolt (1857)

29th March, 1857	Hugheson and Bagh were killed by Mangal Pandey in the Barrackpore contonment
24th April, 1857	99 horsemen of meerut refused to use the cartridges
10th May, 1857	Revolt began in Meerut
10th May, 1857	Soldiers reached Delhi and declared Bahadur Shah Zafar as Emperor of Hindustan (Shahenshah-e-Hindustan).

Consequences of the Revolt (1857)

1. End of East India Company's rule in India.
2. Beginning of direct British Crown rule in India.
3. Establishment of the post of Viceroy in place of Governor-General.
4. Abolition of the Doctrine of Lapse.
5. Legal recognition to adopted sons.
6. Increase in the proportion of Indian soldiers in the British army.

Books Related to the Revolt of 1857 and their Authors

Khan Mohammad Siddiq Khan: Excavation of Truth:

Unsung Heroes of the 1857 War of Independence.

Veer Savarkar: "The 1857 Indian War of Independence"

Purushottam Chandra Joshi: Rebellion, 1857: A Symposium.

George Bruce Malleson: "History of the Indian Mutiny, 1857-58".

Christopher Hibbert: "The Great Mutiny: India 1857".

Iqbal Husain: Religion and Ideology of the Rebels of 1857.

Centres and Leadership of the Revolt of 1857

Centre of Revolt	Leader	British Officer
Delhi	Bahadur Shah Zafar	John Nicholson
Lucknow	Begum Hazrat Mahal	Henry Lawrence
Kanpur	Nana Sahib	Sir Colin Campbell
Jhansi and Gwalior	Rani Laxmibai & Tatya Tope	General Hugh Rose
Bareilly	Khan Bahadur Khan	Sir Colin Campbell
Bihar	Kunwar Singh	William Taylor
Allahabad and Banaras	Maulvi Liaquat Ali	General Neil

Nature of the Revolt (1857)

Sir John Lawrence Seeley
Considered it a mere Sepoy Mutiny.

R.C. Majumdar
Denied it as a war of independence.

T.R. Holmes
Saw it as a clash of civilisation and barbarism.

V.D. Savarkar, Ashok Mehta
Considered it a well-planned war of independence.

James Outram, W. Taylor
Saw it as a united uprising of Hindus and Muslims against the British.

59 Establishment of Congress and Predecessor Organisations

Institutions Established in the Country

Political Organisations Before the Congress (Pre-Congress Political Associations)

Bengal Language Publishing Society
- **Established**: 1836 AD
- **Founder**: Gaurishankar Tarkabagish (a close associate of Raja Rammohan Roy).
- **Objective**: Review of government activities.

Landholders' Society/ Zamindari Association
- **Established** : 1838 AD
- **Founders** : Dwarkanath Tagore and his associates.
- **Objective** : Protection of the interests of zamindars (landlords).

British Indian Association
- **Established** : 31st October, 1851
- **Founder** : Radhakanta Deb
- **Objective** : Political protection of zamindars and demanding the rights of the common people.

Bombay Association
- **Established** : 26th August, 1852
- **Founder** : Dadabhai Naoroji
- **Objective** : To submit memorandums to the British Government from time to time.

Madras Native Association
- **Establishment** - 26th February, 1852
- **Founder** - Gazulu Lakshmi Narasu Chetty.
- **Objective** - To advocate for the public along with legal and governmental rules.

Poona Sarvajanik Sabha
- **Established** : 2nd April, 1870 (1867 AD)
- **Founders** : M.G. Ranade and Ganesh Vasudev Joshi
- **Objective** : To make the public aware of the reality of government policies.

Indian League
- **Established** : 25th September, 1875.
- **Founder** : Shishir Kumar Ghosh.
- **Objective** : To develop the feeling of nationalism among the people.

Indian Association
- **Established** : 26th July, 1876
- **Founders** : Surendranath Banerjee and Anand Mohan Bose
- **Objective** : To include the general public along with the middle class.

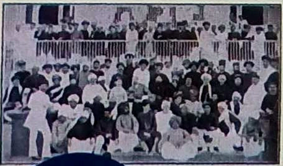
Madras Mahajan Sabha
- **Established** : 16th May, 1884
- **Founders** : M. Veeraraghavachari, G. Subramania Iyer, Anand Charlu.
- **Objective** : To prevent conflict between farmers and moneylenders.

Bombay Presidency Association
- **Established**: 1855 AD
- **Founder** : Pherozeshah Mehta, K.T. Telang, Badruddin Tyabji
- **Objective** : To spread political ideas among people

Organisations Established Abroad

London India Society
- **Established** - 24th March, 1865.
- **Founders** - Dadabhai Naoroji, W.C. Bonnerjee, Manmohan Ghosh.
- **Objective** - To raise political grievances through Indian students.

East India Association
- **Established** - 1st December, 1866.
- **Founder** - Dadabhai Naoroji.
- **Objective** - To inform the British about Indian matters.



Establishment of the Indian National Congress

Date of Establishment	Place of Establishment	Founder	President and Secretary	Number of Members	Important Members of the First Session	Main Objectives
28th December, 1885	Bombay (Gokuldas Tejpal Sanskrit College)	Allan Octavian Hume	W.C Bonnerjee and A.O Hume	72 (In the first session)	Dadabhai Naoroji, Ferozeshah Mehta, Dinshaw Edulji Wacha, Kashinath Telang, Raghavachari, N.G. Chandavarkar, S. Subramania Iyer.	i. Unity in national interest ii. Social harmony iii. Public welfare iv. National awareness and policy formulation to improve relations with Britain.

The Notes Solution

Important Sessions

1886 (Second)
- **Place** : Calcutta
- **President** : Dadabhai Naoroji

1887 (Third)
- **Place**: Madras
- **President**: Badruddin Tyabji
- **Special Feature**: First Muslim President

1888 (Fourth)
- **Place**: Allahabad
- **President**: George Yule
- **Special Feature**: First English President

1889 (Fifth)
- **Place** : Bombay
- **President** : Sir William Wedderburn

1890 (Sixth)
- **Place** : Calcutta
- **President**: Pherozeshah Mehta

1896 (Twelfth)
- **Place**: Calcutta
- **President**: Rahimtulla Sayani
- **Special Feature**: First singing of Vande Mataram

1906 (Twenty-Second)
- **Place**: Calcutta
- **President** : Dadabhai Naoroji
- **Special Feature**: use of the word Swaraj for the first time

1907 (Twenty-third)
- **Place**: Surat
- **President**: Ras Bihari Ghosh
- **Special Feature**: First split in the Congress

1911 (Twenty-seventh)
- **Place**: Calcutta
- **President**: Pandit Bishan Narayan Dhar
- **Special Feature**: First singing of Jana Gana Mana

1916 (Thirty-second)
- **Place**: Lucknow
- **President**: Ambica Charan Mazumdar
- **Special Feature**: Pact with the Muslim League

1917 (Thirty-third)
- **Place** : Calcutta
- **President** : Annie Besant
- **Special Feature** : First woman President

1924 (Fortieth)
- **Place**: Belgaum
- **President**: Mahatma Gandhi
- **Special Feature**: Only session presided over by Gandhi

1925 (Forty-first)
- **Place**: Kanpur
- **President**: Sarojini Naidu
- **Special Feature**: First Indian woman President

1927 (Forty-third)
- **Place**: Madras
- **President**: Dr. M.A. Ansari
- **Special Feature**: Demand for complete Independence

1929 (Forty-fifth)
- **Place**: Lahore
- **President**: Jawaharlal Nehru
- **Special Feature**: Demand for Complete Independence (Purna Swaraj)

1931 (Forty-sixth)
- **Place**: Karachi
- **President**: Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel
- **Special Feature**: Resolution on Fundamental Rights passed

1937 (Fifty-first)
- **Place**: Faizpur
- **President**: Jawaharlal Nehru
- **Special Feature**: First session held in a village

1938 (Fifty-Second)
- **Place** : Haripura
- **President** : Subhas Chandra Bose

1939 (Fifty-third)
- **Place**: Tripuri
- **President**: Subhas Chandra Bose
- **Special Feature**: Subhas Chandra Bose resigned from presidency

1940 (Fifty-fourth)
- **Place**: Ramgarh
- **President**: Abul Kalam Azad

1946 (Fifty-fifth)
- **Place**: Meerut
- **President**: J.B. Kripalani

1948 (Fifty-sixth)
- **Place**: Jaipur
- **President**: B. Pattabhi Sitaramayya
- **Special Feature**: First session after Independence.

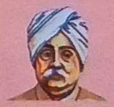
Important Persons and Their Statements Related to the Congress

Person	Statement
Lord Dufferin	"The Congress in composed of a microscopic minority of people-, who have nothing better to do than to ventilate their grievanes
Lord Curzon	"Congress is counting its last days. One of my greatest desires while living in India is to help it die peacefully."
Bankim Chandra Chatterjee	"Congressmen are hungry for positions."
Bal Gangadhar Tilak	"If we croak like frogs once a year, we will achieve nothing."
Lala Lajpat Rai	"Congress sessions can be called the annual national fair of educated Indians."
Ashwini Kumar Dutt	"Three-day spectacle."
Bipin Chandra Pal	"Petitioning organisation."

Safety Valve Theory

Originator

Lala Lajpat Rai



Objective

To prevent the growing discontent among the Indian people from erupting in the form of violence.

Publication

Young India

Principle

A.O. Hume founded the Congress under the instructions of Lord Dufferin.

60 Moderate-Extremist Phase and Partition of Bengal

Moderate Phase (1885-1905)

Introduction

Demand for social equality on the basis that they are subjects of the British Government.

Related Personalities

Dadabhai Naoroji, Surendranath Banerjee, Gopal Krishna Gokhale, Pherozeshah Mehta, Madan Mohan Malaviya, Dinshaw Edulji Wacha, etc.

Working Method

- **1887** - Establishment of the Indian Reform Association (Britain)
- **1888** - British Committee of India (London)
- Faith in regulated progress
- Legal path for achieving the goal
- Secular character of the Congress

Publicity in England

- **1870** - Establishment of the National Indian Association (Mary Carpenter)
- **1888** - Establishment of Indian Agency under the Chairmanship of William Digby (by Dadabhai Naoroji)
- **1889** - Establishment of Congress's British Committee (Publication of India monthly magazine)
- **1890** - Congress delegation - Surendranath Banerjee, W.C. Bonnerjee, A.O. Hume

Royal Commission

- **Objective:** To investigate Indian administration
- **Demands:** Abolition of Salt Tax, Reduction in Home Charges, Abolition of Excise Duties, Promotion of Indigenous Industries, Repeal of Arms Act.

Partition of Bengal (1905)

Sequence of Events

- **Viceroy: Lord Curzon**
- 20th July - Decision of partition
- 7th August - Movement started against the partition
- 16th October - Partition became effective
- 1911 - Partition annulled (During the time of Lord Hardinge II)

Objectives

- To reduce the Hindu population in original Bengal and turn them into a minority
- To suppress the nationalist consciousness prevailing in Bengal.

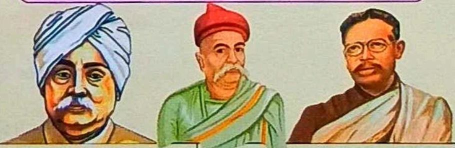
Impact of the Swadeshi Movement

- **For the first time, women's participation was seen.**
- Except Barisal, other peasants did not cooperate.
- Due to the religious nature of the movement, the majority of Muslims did not participate.
- Reduction in import of foreign goods.
- Promotion of Indian industries.

Swadeshi and Boycott Movement

- **Why :** Against the partition of Bengal.
- **When :** 7th August, 1905
- **Where :** Calcutta Town Hall
- **Leadership:**
  - Syed Haidar Raza (Delhi)
  - Chidambaram Pillai (Madras)
  - Bal Gangadhar Tilak (Bombay, Poona)
  - Lala Lajpat Rai, Ajit Singh (Punjab)
- **Programmes:**
  - Boycott of schools, courts, titles and government jobs
  - Establishment of Bengal National College (14th August, 1906)
  - Formation of National Education Council (15th August, 1906)
  - Four major resolutions passed in the 1906 Calcutta Session.

Extremist Phase (1906-1919)



Introduction

Social equality and political freedom were considered birthrights.

Related Personalities

- Lala Lajpat Rai (Lal)
- Bal Gangadhar Tilak (Bal)
- Bipin Chandra Pal (Pal)
- Aurobindo Ghosh, Raj Narayan Bose
- Ashwini Kumar Dutt, Vishnu Shastri Chiplunkar

Working Method

- Opposition to the Factory Act of 1881.
- Opposition to the Marriage Act of 1891.
- No-tax movement of 1896-97 (Maharashtra).
- Refusal to pay land revenue by famine-affected farmers.

Other Constructive Work

- **1893** : Organisation of Ganapati Festival (Bal Gangadhar Tilak).
- **1895** : Beginning of Shivaji Festival (Bal Gangadhar Tilak).
- In the essay 'New Lamps for Old', explanation of extremism - Aurobindo Ghosh.
- Opposition to the government through newspapers like
  - New India (Bipin Chandra Pal)
  - Punjabi (Lala Lajpat Rai)

61 Establishment of the Muslim League, Congress Split and Delhi Durbar

Establishment of the Muslim League

① Established on

30th December, 1906

② Objective

To increase loyalty among Muslims towards the British Government and to protect their political rights.

③ Structure

President : Nawab Salimullah
Members: Mohsin-ul-Mulk, Aga Khan and Nawab Waqar-ul-Mulk.

④ Key Facts

Year 1908
Aga Khan became the permanent president of the Muslim League
Year 1908
The Muslim League demanded separate electorates in the Amritsar Session.

Partation of Congress

Introduction

- **When:** Year 1907
- **Where:** Surat Session (Gopal Krishna Gokhale was the President)
- **Why :** A direct result of the situation that arose after the Partition of Bengal.

Causes

- Disagreement over the proposal to welcome the Prince of Wales.
- Differences over the post of Congress President.
- Differences in context of the Swadeshi Movement.

Result

- Congress split into two factions - Extremists and Moderates.
- Suppression of Extremists intensified.
- In 1907, Lala Lajpat Rai was exiled to Burma.
- Bipin Chandra Pal was jailed for 6 months.
- In 1908, Tilak was exiled to Burma for 6 years.
- The importance of Congress declined.

Delhi Durbar

When

December, 1911

Where

Delhi (Viceroy: Lord Hardinge)

Why?

On the occasion of the arrival of British Emperor **George V** in Delhi.

Declarations

- Partition of Bengal annulled.
- Capital of British India shifted from Calcutta to Delhi.

Outcomes

- Bihar and Orissa were separated from Bengal.
- Assam was restored to the 1874 status (including Sylhet).

Morley-Minto Reforms

Introduction

In the year 1909, the Indian Councils Act was announced.

Morley - Secretary of State for India
Minto - Viceroy of India.

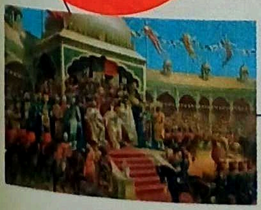
Known as the Morley-Minto Reforms.

Provisions

Expansion in the number of members in the Central and Provincial Legislative Councils.

Election of elected members by landlords, merchants and local bodies.

Delhi Durbars Held During British Rule



First 1877 A.D.

Reign of: Lord Lytton

Facts
- Queen Victoria declared as Empress of India.
- Title of "Kaiser-i-Hind" conferred.
- Excessive expenditure of money.

Second - Year 1903

Reign of: Lord Curzon

Facts
- Announcement of the coronation of Emperor Edward VII.
- Extravagant waste of money.

Third - Year 1911

Reign of: Lord Hardinge

Facts
- Arrival of Emperor George V and Empress Mary.

62 Revolutionary Movement (First Phase)

Indian Revolutionary Organisations ····· Hardinge Bomb Case ····· Alipore Conspiracy Case (1908) ····· Ghadar Party Movement ····· Komagata Maru Incident ····· Revolutionary Organisations Abroad ····· Home Rule Movement ····· Lucknow Pact

Indian Revolutionary Organisations - Establishment and Founders

Dhaka Anushilan Samiti
- Year of Establishment- 1904
- Founders- P. Mitra and Pulin Das

Abhinav Bharat Society
- Year of Establishment- 1904
- Founder- V. D. Savarkar

Anushilan Samiti
- Year of Establishment - 1907
- Founders- Barindra Kumar Ghosh, Jitendranath Banerjee, Prabodh Mitra, Pulin Das, Satish Chandra Bose

Yugantar
- Year of Establishment- 1907
- Founders- V. K. Ghosh, Bhupendranath Dutt, Sardar Ajit Singh

Hindustan Republican Association
- Year of Establishment- 1924
- Founders- Sachindranath Sanyal, Ramprasad Bismil, Yogesh Chandra Chatterjee

Hindustan Socialist Republican Association

Year of Establishment- 1928
Founder- Chandrashekhar Azad

Mitra Mela
- Year of Establishment- 1899
- Founders- Vinayak Damodar Savarkar, Ganesh Damodar Savarkar.

Hardinge Bomb Case

When	23rd Sep 1912
Where	Delhi
What Happened	A bomb was thrown at Lord Hardinge by revolutionaries
Revolutionaries Involved	Ras Bihari Bose, Amir Chand, Avadh Bihari Lal, Bhai Balmukund
Outcome	Lord Hardinge was injured Amir Chand, Avadh Bihari Lal, and Bhai Balmukund were sentenced to death.

Alipore Conspiracy Case (1908)

Introduction	• 18th May, 1908 • Calcutta (Alipore) • 34 persons were presented in court.
Outcome	• All members were sentenced to Kala Pani (life imprisonment in the Andaman Islands) • Government witness Narendranath Goswami was murdered in jail by Satyendranath Bose.
Reason	Charge of possessing illegal weapons.

Major Revolutionary Movement

1897 AD (Pune)	• **Event-** Amherst and Commissioner Rand murder case • **Revolutionary-** Chapekar brothers
Year 1908 (Muzaffar-pur)	• Alipore Conspiracy (Barindra Kumar Ghosh) Khudiram Bose and Prafulla Chaki
Year 1909 (London)	• Cornal Wylie massacre • Madanlal Dhingra
Year 1909 (Nashik)	• Jackson murder case • Anant Lakshman Kanhere
Year 1912 (Delhi)	• Delhi bomb case • Basant Kumar and Rashbehari Bose
Year 1925 (Kakori)	Kakori train action Ram Prasad Bismil, Rajendra Lahiri, Ashfaqullah Khan
Year 1928 (Lahore)	• Saunders murder • Sardar Bhagat Singh
Year 1930 (Chittagong)	• Chittagong Armory Raid • Master Surya Sen Nirmal Sen, Pritilata Wadiyar, Kalpana Dutt
Year 1940 (London)	• General Dyer murder case • Udham Singh

Ghadar Party Movement

Formation	1st November, 1913, San Francisco (USA).
Members	• **Founder-** Lala Hardayal • **President-** Sohan Singh Bhakna
Prominent Leaders	Ram Chandra, Barkatullah, Ras Bihari Bose.
Activities	• Establishment of Yugantar Press • Publication of the monthly magazine Ghadar • **Objective-** To incite the spirit of rebellion in the Indian army.

Komagata Maru Incident

Komagata Maru - A Japanese ship

In 1914, Gurudutt Singh took it on rent

The ship, carrying 376 passengers, was denied entry into Canada

On the orders of the British Government in India, the ship was sent back to Calcutta

A clash occurred between the passengers and the police, resulting in the death of 18 people.

Revolutionary Organisations Abroad

Organisation	Founder(s)	Year of Establishment
India Home Rule Society	Shyamji Krishna Varma	1905 (London)
Paris Indian Society	Madam Bhikaji Cama	1905 (Paris)
India Independence League	Taraknath Das	1907 (United States of America)
Ghadar Party	Lala Hardayal, Ram Chandra, Barkatullah, Sohan Singh Bhakna	1913 (San Francisco)
Establishment of Interim Government	Raja Mahendra Pratap	1915 (Kabul)

Home Rule Movement

Introduction

- Home Rule is a term from Ireland.
- **Meaning**- Self-governance.

Establishment

- It was first used in Ireland by John Redmond.
- Year- 1916 Viceroy of India at that time: Lord Chelmsford

Home Rule in India

N. C. Kelkar

Tilak's Home Rule Movement

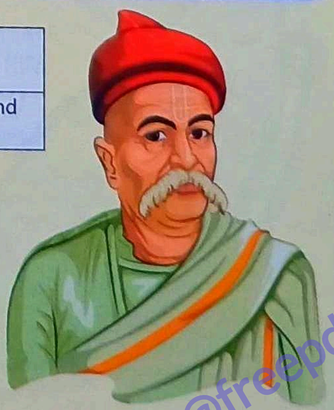
- **Region** → Karnataka Maharashtra
- **Headquarters -** Belgaum (Karnataka).
- **President**- N. C. Kelkar and Joseph Baptista
- **Objective**- Attainment of Swaraj
- **Propaganda Tools**- Maratha, Kesari.
- Limited in scope

Annie Besant's Home Rule Movement

- **Region** → Madras Tamil Nadu
- **Headquarters**- Adyar (Madras)
- **President**- George Arundale
- **Objective**-Establishment of Self-Government.
- **Propaganda Tools**- Commonweal, New India.
- All-India in scope.

Lucknow Pact

When	Year 1916
Presided by	Ambika Charan Mazumdar
Actions	Due to the efforts of Bal Gangadhar Tilak and Annie Besant, the extremist and moderate factions came together again. An agreement on cooperation in political fields between the Muslim League and the Congress.
Results	A 19-point memorandum was prepared. Demands like self-governance and administrative appointments. The demand for separate electorates for Muslims was accepted.



63 Arrival of Gandhi and Satyagraha

Mahatma Gandhi : An Introduction

Name	Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi
Political guru	Gopal Krishna Gokhale
Went to South Africa	In 1893 AD, for Abdullah's case
Title	'Kesar-e-Hind' (1915)
First participated in Congress Session	Year 1901 (Calcutta Session)
Established Phoenix Ashram	1904 in Durban (South Africa)
First experiment of Satyagraha	Year 1906 in South Africa
Establishment of Tolstoy farm	Year 1910 Johannesburg (South Africa)
Arrival in India	9th January, 1915
Established Sabarmati Ashram	Year 1915
Presided over Congress Session	Year 1924, Belgaum (Karnataka)
Major books	India of My Dreams, Hind Swaraj
Major newspapers	Indian Opinion, Young India, Harijan

Champaran Satyagraha

General Information

- * When ? - Year 1917
- * Where ? - Champaran (Bihar)
- * What ? - Movement against exploitation of indigo cultivating farmers
- By whom ? –
- * Gandhiji (first big experiment of Satyagraha in India)

Procedure

- * Farmers had to compulsorily cultivate indigo on at least 3/20 part (Tinkathia system)
- * Arrival in Bihar on invitation of Rajkumar Shukla
- * Associates: Babu Rajendra Prasad, J. B. Kripalani, Mazharul Haq, Narhari Parikh, Brij Kishore Prasad

Result

- ✓ Formation of enquiry commission (Gandhiji as member)
- ✓ According to commission: Tinkathia system abolished, farmers got back 25% money
- ✓ Tagore gave Gandhi the title 'Mahatma'
- ✓ N.G. Ranga opposed Champaran Satyagraha

Ahemdabad Mill Strike (1918)

1 **When**
Year 1918

2 **What**
> Dispute between mill owners & workers about increase in wages

3 **Process**
> Mill owners tried to stop plague bonus
> Gandhiji went on fast
> Matter referred to tribunal

4 **Result**
> Tribunal decided to provide 35% bonus to farmers
> Movement supported by Anasuya Ben

Kheda Satyagraha

When	Year 1918
Where	Kheda (Gujarat)
What	After crop failure, no remission in land revenue due to which Satyagraha launched
Process	Gandhiji and Vithalbhai Patel supported farmers
Result	Government ordered to Collect revenue only from those who can pay Gandhiji withdrew Satyagraha
Associates	Vithalbhai Patel, Vallabhbhai Patel, Indulal Yagnik

64 Rowlatt Act and Jallianwala Bagh Massacre

Rowlatt Act (1919)

What — A committee under the Chairmanship of Sir Sydney Rowlatt was appointed in 1917.

Why — Its purpose was to investigate revolutionary conspiracies in India.

Published Report — In 1918

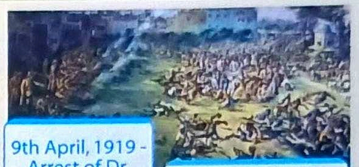
Passed — As the Revolutionary and Anarchist Act (Rowlatt Act) on 18th March, 1919.

Provision — Arrest of any suspicious person, indefinite imprisonment, law without lawyer, without appeal, and without argument, known as Black Act or Criminal Law Amendment Act

Protest — Establishment of Satyagraha Sabha, On 6th April, 1919, call for nationwide strike (by Gandhi), In Delhi, leadership by Swami Shraddhanand, Public protests and violence in Bombay, Ahmedabad and other cities of the country.

Result — Gandhiji's arrest (8 April, 1919), In Delhi, 5 agitators martyred, Violence in Lahore, Punjab

Jallianwala Bagh Massacre



01 9th April, 1919 - Arrest of Dr. Satyapal and Dr. Saifuddin Kitchlew

02 13th April, 1919 – In protest against the arrest, a large gathering organised in Jallianwala Bagh

03 Military officer General Dyer ordered open firing on crowd.

04 379 people died and 3000 people were injured .

05 15th April, 1919 - Martial Law imposed in many parts of Punjab (288 people arrested)

06 As a result of the massacre Rabindranath Tagore renounced the title of Knight

07 Sir Shankaran Nair resigned from Viceroy's Executive Council

08 Deenbandhu C. F. Andrews's Condemned it as a "cold-blooded massacre and in humane"

Hunter Committee, 1919

Formation — October, 1919

8 Members

5 Foreigner	3 Indians
1. Lord Hunter (Chairman)	1. Sir Chimanlal Setalvad
2. Justice George C. Rankin	2. Sahabzada Sultan Ahmad
3. W. F. Rice	3. Jagat Narayan
4. Sir George Barrow	
5. Sir Thomas Smith	

Objective — To investigate the Jallianwala Bagh massacre

Indemnity Bill — By the government to save the guilty (before Hunter Committee)

Report Presented — March, 1920

Innocent — Punjab's Governor declared Dyer innocent and honoured with title of Sword of Honour

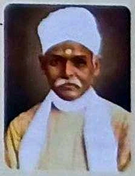
Murder — Michael O'Dwyer's murder by Udham Singh (March, 1940)

Death Sentence — Udham Singh's arrest and death sentence

Inquiry Committee (1919)

Objective — For investigation of Jallianwala Bagh massacre (formed by Congress)

Chairman — Madan Mohan Malaviya



Members — Mahatma Gandhi, Motilal Nehru, Abbas Tyabji, C. R. Das, M. R. Jayakar, Fazlul Haq

Report — Condemnation of officers, demand for financial help to the families of the dead

Result — Government did not pay attention, as a result, decision to launch the Non-Cooperation Movement

65 Khilafat and Non-Cooperation Movement

Khilafat Movement (1919-22)

Why
- After the Treaty of Sèvres, the powers of the Sultan of Turkey were taken away.

When
- Year 1919–22

How
- On 23th November, 1919, formation of All India Khilafat Committee.
- **President:** Mahatma Gandhi .
- On his suggestion, Non-Cooperation and Swadeshi policy was adopted.

Progress of the Movement

01 Under the leadership of Dr. Ansari, Delegation went to meet Viceroy and reached England (failed).

02 **March, 1920** – Delegation led by Maulana Shaukat Ali went to England (failed).

03 **June 1920** (Allahabad) – In a joint meeting of Hindus and Muslims, decision taken to adopt Non-Cooperation.

04 **September, 1920** Special Session of Congress in Calcutta (Now Kolkata) Non-Cooperation Resolution accepted

05 **September 1920** - In Special Session at Calcutta, Non-Cooperation Movement accepted (president - Lala Lajpat Rai).

06 **December, 1920** (Nagpur) – In annual session of Congress Non -Cooperation resolution passed.

07 **Gandhiji's declaration** – Swaraj within one year.

08 **In 1924**, movement ended (Because under the leadership of Kemal Pasha in Turkey, government abolished the post of Caliph).

Opponents of the Movement

C.R. Das (due to boycott of Legislative Council)

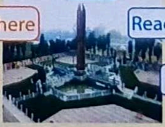
Jinnah

Annie Besant

Bipin Chandra Pal

G. S. Khaparde

Chauri-Chaura Incident



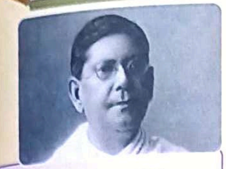
1. **When** – 5th February, 1922
2. **Where** – Gorakhpur (Uttar Pradesh)
3. **What** – In protest, the crowd burned alive 22 policemen inside the police station
4. **Reaction** – On 12th February, 1922, meeting of Congress Working Committee at Bardoli
5. **Result** – On 12th February, 1922, the Non-Cooperation Movement was suspended

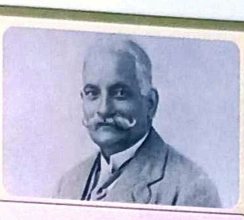
Non-Cooperation Movement (1920-22)

Year 1920	Calcutta Special Session and Nagpur Annual Session in the year 1920, Plan was to struggle against the government.
Objective	To achieve Swaraj by all just and peaceful means by Indian people).
Programme	Boycott of courts and foreign goods, strict adherence to non-violence, formation of panchayats to resolve disputes.
In Calcutta Session	Under the chairmanship of Lala Lajpat Rai and with cooperation of Mahatma Gandhi, Non-Cooperation Rresolution passed.
17th November, 1921	On arrival of Prince of Wales, organisation of nationwide public strike.
Boycott	By Gandhiji: renunciation of the title Kaiser-i-Hind, By Jamnalal Bajaj: renunciation of the title Rai Bahadur.
In the year 1921	Tilak Swaraj Fund established, In Delhi, establishment of Jamia Millia Islamia in Varanasi, establishment of Kashi Vidyapith.
Arrests	First prominent leader arrested: Muhammad Ali Total 60,000 people arrested in the movement.
End of Movement	12th February, 1922 – After being hurt by the Chauri Chaura incident, movement was suspended by Gandhiji.

66 Swaraj Party, Trade Union and Communist Party

Swaraj Party





Established – January, 1923 (Allahabad)

Founder – Chitranjan Das and Motilal Nehru

Objective – Formation of a group within Congress to participate in elections.

Immediate Goal – Attainment of Dominion Status

Election – In the Central Assembly, won 42 out of 101 seats, Vitthalbhai Patel was elected as President of the Central Legislative Assembly (1925).

Work Success – Demand to make a new Constitution for transfer of power, suggestion of a Round Table Conference to establish responsible governmen. Budget rejected every year, which exposed the real character of the legislature, formation of Mudiman Committee to review the 1919 Act.

End – Due to the start of the Civil Disobedience Movement, left the legislature in 1930, thus leading to the end of the party.

Changers – In favour of entering Legislative Council to oppose government policies.

Non-Changers – Opponents of entering legislative councils and supporters of advancing Gandhiji's constructive programs.

Trade Union

Akhil Bhartiya Trade Union Congress

Establishment And Founder – Year 1920. Founders: N. M. Joshi, Joseph Baptista, Lala Lajpat Rai

First Session Bombay, 1920
- **First President:** Lala Lajpat Rai
- **Vice Presidents:** Tilak, Joseph Baptista
- **General Secretary:** Diwan Chaman Lal
- Annie Besant, C. F. Andrews
- **Main fact:** Many Congress members also cooperated in its establishment, thus it became a trade union wing of Congress

First Split – Year 1929 Nagpur Session
- **President:** Jawaharlal Nehru
- **Split into** (i) Under N. M. Joshi
  (ii) Under V. V. Giri

Second Split – **Year 1931** Formation of Red Trade Union Congress (RTUC) under the leadership of Ranadive and Deshpande

Year 1934 – Merger of AITUC and RTUC

Year 1938 – First Joint Session at Nagpur

INTUC
- **Formation:** May, 1947
- **Leaders:** Vallabhbhai Patel, B. B. Giri
- **First President:** Vallabhbhai Patel

Hindu Mazdoor Sabha – **Formation:** Year 1948

United Trade Union Congress – **Founder:** Prof. K. T. Shah

Communist Party

Communist Party of India

- **Establishment:** 26th December, 1925 (Kanpur)
- **Founders:** Singaravelu Chettiar, Satyabhakta Veluchettiar, M. N. Roy
- **Objective**
  - Complete independence of India
  - End of British rule
  - Establishment of a government in India similar to Soviet Russia
- **Main facts**
  - First to demand complete independence
  - Recognised by Communist International

Major Cases of the Communist Movement

- **Peshawar Conspiracy Case** (1922–23)
  - Charge conspiracy to overthrow the British government
- **Kanpur Conspiracy Case** (1924)
  - Charge attempt to establish a revolutionary organisation in India
- **Meerut Conspiracy Case** (1929–33)
  - On 20th March, 1929: arrest of 31 communists and trial

Other Communist Parties

Forward Bloc
Establishment : March, 1939
Founder : Subhas Chandra Bose

Indian Bolshevik Party
Establishment : 1939
Founder : N. Dutta Majumdar
Place : Bengal

Revolutionary Socialist party
Establishment : 1940
Founder : Tridib chowdhary
Place : Bengal

The Radical Democratic Party
Establishment : 1940
Founder : M. N. Roy
Place : Bengal

Bolshevik Leninist Party
Establishment : 1941
Founders : Indrasen and Ajit Roy
Place : Bengal

67 Revolutionary Movement : Second Phase

Revolutionary Movement: Second Phase

Causes of Rise of Revolutionary Movement

- Disappointed youth again joined revolutionary activities
- Due to withdrawal of the Non-Cooperation Movement by Gandhiji in 1922
- The influence of Socialist Ideology
- Inspiration from the revolutions Russia, China, Ireland, Turkey, etc.

Participation of Women in the Revolutionary Movement

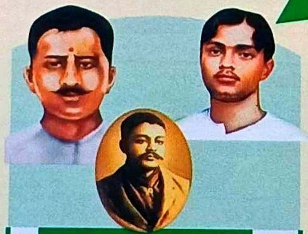
Kalpana Dutt
↓
Arrested with Surya Sen, sentenced to life imprisonment (1935)

Pritilata Waddedar
↓
Died while raiding Chittagong Railway Institute

Bina Das
↓
During the convocation ceremony, fired at the Governor (1932)

Suniti Choudhury + Shanti Ghosh
↓
Murder of the District Magistrate of Comilla (December, 1931)

Revolutionary Organisation



Hindustan Republican Association (HRA)

Formation

October, 1924, Kanpur (under the leadership of Sachindra Nath Sanyal)

Members

Sachindra Nath Sanyal, Ram Prasad Bismil, Chandrashekhar Azad, Yogesh Chatterjee, Bhagat Singh, Rajendra Lahiri

Naujawan Bharat Sabha

Establishment

In 1926, by Bhagat Singh

Hindustan Socialist Republican Association (HSRA)

Establishment

Year 1928, Feroz Shah Kotla ground (Delhi): under the leadership of Chandrashekhar Azad

Objective

To establish a socialist republican state in India

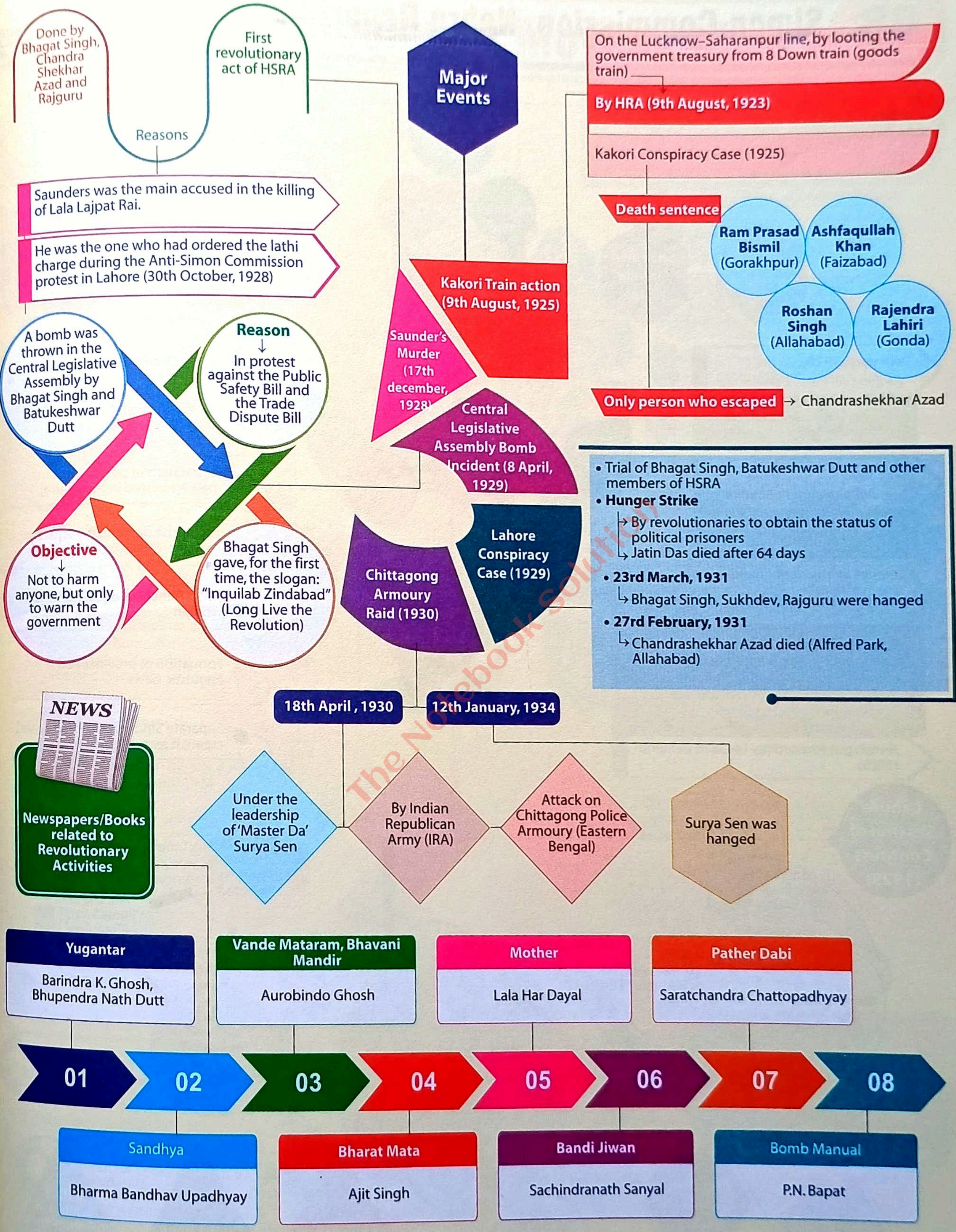
Main leaders

Bhagat Singh, Bhagwati Charan Vohra, Sukhdev, Vijay Kumar Sinha, Shiv Verma, Jaidev Kapoor

Indian Republican Army (IRA)

Establishment

Year 1930, under the leadership of Surya Sen in Bengal



Major Events

Kakori Train action (9th August, 1925)

On the Lucknow–Saharanpur line, by looting the government treasury from 8 Down train (goods train)

By HRA (9th August, 1923)

Kakori Conspiracy Case (1925)

Death sentence

- **Ram Prasad Bismil** (Gorakhpur)
- **Ashfaqullah Khan** (Faizabad)
- **Roshan Singh** (Allahabad)
- **Rajendra Lahiri** (Gonda)

Only person who escaped → Chandrashekhar Azad

Saunder's Murder (17th december, 1928)

First revolutionary act of HSRA

Done by Bhagat Singh, Chandra Shekhar Azad and Rajguru

Reasons

Saunders was the main accused in the killing of Lala Lajpat Rai.

He was the one who had ordered the lathi charge during the Anti-Simon Commission protest in Lahore (30th October, 1928)

Central Legislative Assembly Bomb Incident (8 April, 1929)

A bomb was thrown in the Central Legislative Assembly by Bhagat Singh and Batukeshwar Dutt

Reason
↓
In protest against the Public Safety Bill and the Trade Dispute Bill

Objective
↓
Not to harm anyone, but only to warn the government

Bhagat Singh gave, for the first time, the slogan: "Inquilab Zindabad" (Long Live the Revolution)

Lahore Conspiracy Case (1929)

- Trial of Bhagat Singh, Batukeshwar Dutt and other members of HSRA
- **Hunger Strike**
  - → By revolutionaries to obtain the status of political prisoners
  - ↳ Jatin Das died after 64 days
- **23rd March, 1931**
  - ↳ Bhagat Singh, Sukhdev, Rajguru were hanged
- **27rd February, 1931**
  - ↳ Chandrashekhar Azad died (Alfred Park, Allahabad)

Chittagong Armoury Raid (1930)

18th April, 1930

Under the leadership of 'Master Da' Surya Sen

By Indian Republican Army (IRA)

Attack on Chittagong Police Armoury (Eastern Bengal)

12th January, 1934

Surya Sen was hanged

NEWS

Newspapers/Books related to Revolutionary Activities

	Newspaper/Book	Person
01	Yugantar	Barindra K. Ghosh, Bhupendra Nath Dutt
02	Sandhya	Bharma Bandhav Upadhyay
03	Vande Mataram, Bhavani Mandir	Aurobindo Ghosh
04	Bharat Mata	Ajit Singh
05	Mother	Lala Har Dayal
06	Bandi Jiwan	Sachindranath Sanyal
07	Pather Dabi	Saratchandra Chattopadhyay
08	Bomb Manual	P.N. Bapat

68 Simon Commission, Nehru Report and Lahore Session

Simon Commission (1927-28)

- 8th November, 1927 (by Birkenhead)
- Arrival in India – 3rd February, 1928 (Bombay)
- Report – May, 1930
- Objective – To review the Government of India Act, 1919

Appoint-ment

Members

7 Members (All English)

Chairman Sir John Simon

Boycott

- Faced opposition by called as white Commission
- Reason – Not even a single Indian member
- Madras Session (27th December, 1927)
- Slogan "**Simon Go Back**" and widespread strike
- Support – Justice Party (Madras)

President– M. A. Ansari

Decision by Congress for complete boycott

Nehru Report (1928)

Introduc-tion

February, 1928
→ First All-Party Conference
- Proposal to frame a constitution
- Provision for a fully responsible government

May, 1928
→ Eight-member committee
- Chairman: Motilal Nehru
- Report submitted: August, 1928

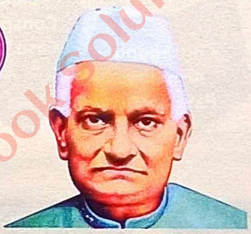
Recomm endations

- Grant Dominion Status to India
- Establish a Federal India (with a bicameral legislature)
- Separation of powers (residuary powers vested in the centre)
- Reject the demand for separate electorates on communal basis
- Adult franchise; equal rights for women
- Formation of provinces on a linguistic basis
- Separate Sindh from Bombay and create it as a distinct province

Diffe-rences

Leaders like Subhas Chandra Bose, Jawaharlal Nehru and Satyamurti opposed it
- Demanded Complete Independence (Purna Swarajya) instead of Dominion Status
- Calcutta Session (1928)- Differences arose within Congress; report was rejected
- In 1928, the All India Independence League was established

Jinnah put forward his 14-point demand (1929)



Lahore Session of Congress (1929)

Congress Working Committee

Gandhiji was asked to start the Civil Disobedience Movement in the country.

26 January Complete Independence Day

26th January, 1930 - First Independence Day

Every year in India, it is celebrated as Republic Day

The objective was to celebrate it as full independence (Purna Swarajya)

Proposal

1. The Nehru Committee report was rejected
2. Proposal of 'Purna Swaraj' (Complete Independence)
3. Goal of the national movement was determined

Session

In December, 1929, Lahore

President- Jawaharlal Nehru

31st December, 1929

By Jawahar Lal Nehru

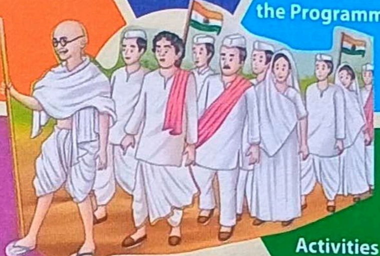
On the bank of the Ravi River

India's symbol of independence, i.e., the tricolour flag, was hoisted

69 Civil Disobedience Movement

Beginning
↳ Satyagraha begins with Dandi march

Civil Disobedience Movement



Dandi March

Beginning
↓
12th March, 1930 (from Sabarmati Ashram)

Comparison
↓
By Subhas Chandra Bose
↓
- Paris March (Napoleon)
- Rome March (Mussolini)

Objective
↓
To break the Salt Law

Conclusion
- 6 April, 1930
- Place– Dandi (Gujarat)
- Total distance – 240 miles
- Total days- 24 days

"Sedition has become my religion" – Mahatma Gandhi

Key Features of the Programme

- Illegal production of salt (violation of Salt Law)
- Boycott → Foreign goods (clothes) / → Educational institutions
- Picketing of liquor shops by women
- Participation of all classes (limited participation of Muslims, Dalits and working class)
- Refusal to pay taxes + satyagraha against forest law
- Resignation by government employees from their posts

Activities

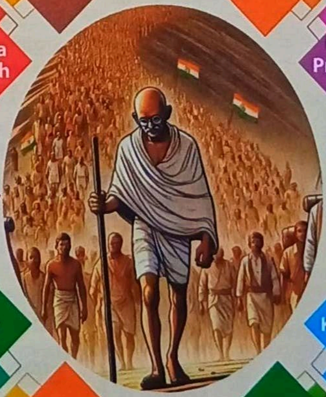
- Organising morning processions
- Use of magic lantern
- Formation of Vanar Sena (by children)
- Formation of Manjari Sena (by girls)

Phases

First
- April, 1930 – September, 1930
- A massive Nationwide mass movement
- 5 May, 1930 – Gandhi ji arrested (Yerwada Jail)

Second
- Till the year 1932–34
- More than 1 lakh people participated
- Suspension in April 1934

Movement



Tamilnadu – Journey from Tiruchirappalli To Vedaranyam (Tanjore coast): Movement by C. Rajagopalachari

Andhra Pradesh – Establishment of 'Shiviram (Sibiram)' as the Headquarters of the Salt Satyagraha

Bengal – Movement against Chowkidari Tax and Union Board

Bihar – Movement for Non-Payment of Chowkidari Tax

Assam – Journey from Sylhet (Assam) to Noakhali (Bengal)

Manipur – Zeliangrong Movement (rebellion by Nagas)
Leadership → Rani Gaidinliu → Life imprisonment in year 1932. Title of 'Rani' given by Jawaharlal Nehru to her.

United Provinces – Movement of not paying reveneus and taxes

North-West Frontier Province – Lal Kurti Movement (Khudai Khidmatgar), Garhwal Regiment (posted in Peshawar)
↑ By Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan (Frontier Gandhi)
↓ Refusal to fire on unarmed crowd (Chandra Singh Garhwali)

Karnataka – Movement in Sanikatta

Malabar – Journey from Calicut To Pannur by K. Kelappan

70 Round Table Conference and Gandhi-Irwin Pact

Round Table Conference (London)

1 First - 12th November, 1930 - 19th January, 1931

1. **Inauguration** by Emperor George V
2. **Presided** by Ramsay MacDonald (British Prime Minister)
3. **Representatives** Total 89, Princely States 16, Congress did not participate
4. Adjourned for an indefinite period

2 Second - 7th September, 1931 To 1st December, 1931

Other Representatives

- Mahadev Desai, Madan Mohan Malaviya, Ghanshyam Das Birla, Miraben, Sarojini Naidu
- Gandhiji participated (only representative of Congress)
- By S.S. Rajputana ship
- Half-naked fakir (Winston Churchill)

Failure

- Due to communal deadlock
- Demand for separate electorate for Dalits (by Bhimrao Ambedkar)
- Communal Award, 1932

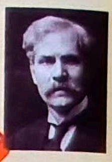
Implementation of separate electorate system for Dalit classes

3 Third 17th November, 1932 - 24th December, 1932

- Boycott by Congress
- After the end of the conference, White Paper issued
- Formation of Joint Committee (Chairman-Lord Linlithgow)
- Government of India Act, 1935 passed (on the basis of committee's report) presented in Parliament by Samuel Hoare

During all three Round Table Conferences

- Only Indian–Bhimrao Ambedkar
- British Prime Minister - Ramsay MacDonald



Communal Award

Declaration

- 16th August, 1932
- By Ramsay MacDonald

Opposition by Gandhiji and fast unto death in Yerwada Jail (20th September, 1932)

Poona Pact (26th September, 1932)

- Agreement between Gandhiji and Ambedkar (due to efforts of Madan Mohan Malaviya, Dr. Rajendra Prasad, Purushottam Das, C. Rajagopalachari)

Result

- Separate electorate system ended (for Dalit classes)
- Increase in number of reserved seats for Dalit
  - Provincial Legislature (71–147)
  - Central Legislature – 18%

Gandhiji's Harijan Upliftment

- **Year 1932**
  - Establishment of All India Anti-Untouchability
  - League Established
  - Harijan Sevak Sangh
- **Year 1933**
  - Publication of magazine named Harijan
  - Beginning of Harijan Yatra from Wardha

Gandhi-Irwin Pact, 1931

Introduction

- 17th February, 1931 to 5th March, 1931
- Due to efforts of Tej Bahadur Sapru, Jayakar, Srinivasa Sastri
- Famous as Delhi Pact
- An epoch-making event in the constitutional history of India (K.M. Munshi)

Terms of the Pact

- Release of all political prisoners except those guilty of violent crimes
- Permission to Indians to make salt on seashore
- Congress
  - Agreed to suspend Civil Disobedience Movement
  - Agreed to participate in Second Round Table Conference
  - Ban on boycott of British goods

Congress's Karachi Session (1931)

- **President** Vallabhbhai Patel
- **Objective** To approve Gandhi-Irwin Pact
- Black flags were shown to Gandhiji
- Acceptance of Fundamental Rights and National Economic Programmes (by Congress for the first time)

71 Congress Socialist Party, Provincial Elections and Tripuri Crisis

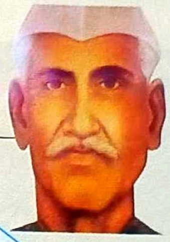
Congress Socialist Party, 1934

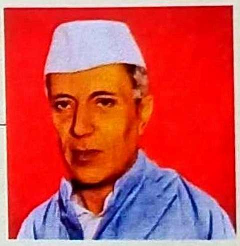
Establishment
- 22nd October, 1934
- In Bombay

Founding members
- Jayaprakash Narayan, Acharya Narendra Dev, Achyut Patwardhan, Minoo Masani

Conference
- First All India Conference
  - 21st October, 1934
  - In Bombay
  - President Acharya Narendra Dev
- Lucknow Session
  - In the year 1936
  - President was Jawahar Lal Nehru
    - Socialist ideology presented as goal of Congress
    - Opposition by trader classes, Bombay Manifesto

Objective
To spread socialist ideology within Congress





Provincial Elections, 1937

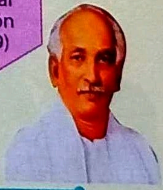
General information

- On the basis of Act, 1935
- Congress's approval: In Lucknow and Faizpur sessions (1936) President - Jawahar Lal Nehru
- Resign: Resignation given due to involvement of India in Second World War without consulting Congress (By Viceroy Linlithgow)
- Formation of government in various provinces
- Tenure ↓ 28 months
- Congress's demonstration:
  - Complete majority in 6 provinces
  - Poor performance in Punjab, Sindh and Bengal
  - Assam, North-West Frontier Province and Bombay — Largest party (but not in majority)
  - Formation of government in total eight provinces
- Elections in 11 provinces

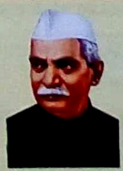
Province	Party	Leader (Prime Minister)
Punjab	Krishak Praja Party/Muslim League	Fazlul-ul-Haq
Bengal	Unionist Party/Muslim League	Sikandar Hayat Khan
Sindh	Sindh United Party	Ghulam Hussain Hidayatullah and Allah Bakhsh Soomro
Bihar	Indian National Congress	Shri Krishna Singh
United Provinces	Indian National Congress	Govind Ballabh Pant
Bombay	Indian National Congress	B.G. Kher
Central Provinces	Indian National Congress	Narayan Bhaskar Khare
North West frontier Province	Indian National Congress	Dr. Khan Sahib
Assam	Indian National Congress	Gopinath Bordoloi (after resignation of Sadullah)
Madras	Indian National Congress	C. Rajagopalachari
Odisha	Indian National Congress	Vishwanath Das

Tripuri Crisis (1939)

Congress's Annual Session (1939)

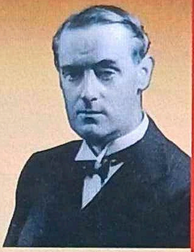


- Dispute over the post of President
- Pattabhi Sitaramayya ↳ Defeat → Gandhiji called it a personal defeat
- Resignation by Subhas Chandra Bose →
  - Dr. Rajendra Prasad was made President
  - Establishment of Forward Bloc (1939)
- Subhas Chandra Bose ↓ Appointed as President for the second time



72 August Offer, Individual Satyagraha and Cripps Mission

August Offer



Presenter

- Lord Linlithgow,
- 8th August, 1940

Objective

To get Congress's cooperation in Second World War

- Demand for interim government rejected
- Rejected by Congress and Muslim League
- Start of Individual Satyagraha (by Congress)

Provisions

- Formation of Constituent Assembly
- Expansion of Viceroy's Executive Council
- Establishment of War Advisory Council
- Dominion Status

Individual Satyagraha (1940)

Delhi Chalo Andolan

Beginning
17th October, 1940 Pavnar Ashram (Maharashtra)

Participants

- Vinoba Bhave (first)
- Jawaharlal Nehru (second)
- Brahm Dutt (third)

Objective

- To oppose the August Offer,
- To prove oneself separate from the war

Cripps Mission

Chairman
Sir Stafford Cripps

Arrived India
23rd March, 1942

Proposals

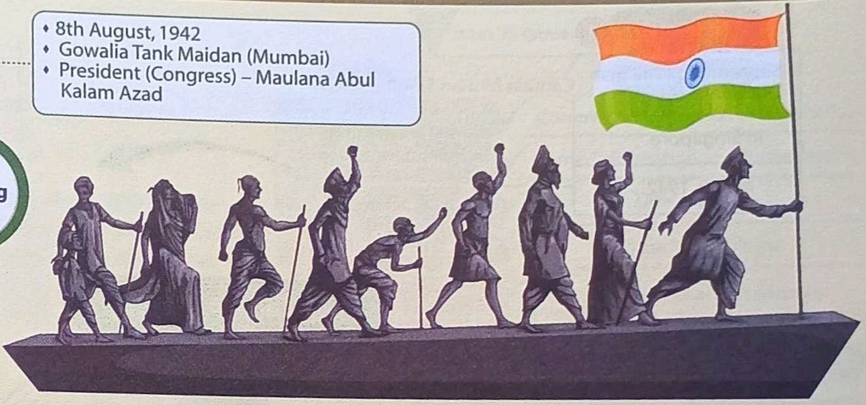
- Dominion Status
- Formation of Indian Union
- Formation of Constituent Assembly
- Right of provinces/princely states to remain independent

Criticism

Congress
Post-dated cheque (Gandhiji)

Muslim League
Demand for partition of India rejected

73 Quit India Movement, 1942 (August Revolution)



General Introduction

Resolution Passed
- 14th July, 1942
- Wardha
- By Congress (AICC)

Starting
- 8th August, 1942
- Gowalia Tank Maidan (Mumbai)
- President (Congress) – Maulana Abul Kalam Azad

Slogan
- British Quit India
- Do or Die (Gandhiji)

Speciality
- Participation of All Classes
- Spontaneous Movement

Key Points of the Program

To End British Rule Quickly

Boycott of
- Foreign Cloth
- Liquor Shops
- Government Educational Institutions
- Foreign Currency

Resignation of
- Government Employees
- Lawyers

Not to Suspend The Movement Even After Arrests

Call For Soldiers To Refuse To Fire Bullets

Non-Cooperation Against British Rule

Spread of the Movement

Arrest
Under 'Operation Zero Hour' on 9th August, 1942

Fast
21-Day Fast By Gandhiji (Aga Khan Palace)

Underground Movement
Formation of 'azad Dasta' (Jayaprakash Narayan)

Other Leaders–Ram Manohar Lohia, Sucheta Kriplani, Usha Mehta, Biju Patnaik, Achyut Patwardhan, etc.

Radio Broadcast
Usha Mehta

Resignation
- M.S. Aney
- N.R. Sarkar
- H.P. Mody

Impact
Throughout India, Most In Bengal, Bihar, United Provinces and Bombay

Parallel Government Formation

Place	Time Period	Guidance
Ballia (Uttar Pradesh)	August, 1942 (One Week)	Chittu Pandey
Tamluk (Midnapore, Bengal) National Government	December, 1942 Till September, 1944	Formation of Vidyut Vahini
Satara's (Maharashtra) National govt (the longest surviving one)	August, 1943 Till May, 1946	Y.B. Chavan, Nana Patil, Kranti Sinha

Arrest

Aga Khan Palace
- Gandhiji
- Sarojini Naidu

Ahmednagar Jail
- Jawaharlal Nehru
- Govind Ballabh Pant
- Pattabhi Sitaramayya

Hazaribagh Jail
- Jayaprakash Narayan

Bankipur (Patna) Jail
- Dr. Rajendra Prasad

74 Indian National Army and Naval Mutiny

Formation ①

- September, 1942 first Division (INA) — Captain Mohan Singh
- In Singapore
- March, 1942 — Formation of Indian Independence League
  - Rash Behari Bose, Tokyo (Japan)

Supreme Commander ②

- Subhas Chandra Bose (actual founder) 21st October, 1943
- Formation of Provisional Government of Free India (In Singapore)
- Support by Germany and Japan
- Headquarters - Rangoon

Azad Hind Fauj (INA)

Fighting Brigades ③

- Subhas Brigade
- Nehru Brigade
- Gandhi Brigade
- Rani Jhansi Brigade (for women) Leader Lakshmi Sahgal

Slogan ④

- You give me blood, I will give you freedom
- "Delhi Chalo" (by Subhas Chandra Bose)

Control over India ⑤

- Andaman (Shaheed Island) and Nicobar Islands (Swaraj Island) — 6th November 1943 handed over by Japanese army
- Moirang (Manipur) → April, 1944 — Flag of Indian National Army (INA) hoisted

Surrender ⑥

- With the defeat of Japan in Second World War (1945), (INA) also surrendered
- Death of Subhas Chandra Bose probably in a plane crash at Taipei airport (18th August, 1945)

Red Fort Trial (1945) ⑦

- Trial of INA soldiers on charges of breaking loyalty to the government
- Formation of Azad Hind Defence Committee(by Congress)
- Supporting lawyers - Bhulabhai Desai,Tej Bahadur Sapru, Jawaharlal Nehru and Kailash Nath Katju
- Colonel Gurdayal Singh Dhillon Colonel Prem Sehgal and Major Shahnawaj khan were sentenced to death (but punishment was remitted due to protest)

Naval Mutiny (1946)

Beginning

- 18th February, 1946
- In Bombay
- Ship HIMS Talwar

Reasons

- Racial discrimination
- Spoiled food
- Arrest of sailor V.C. Dutt

Movement

- Massive strike in Bombay (22nd February, 1946)
  - Large number of workers participated
- Support from Congress, Muslim League and Communist Party
- Surrender on the advice of Jinnah and Patel

75 Wavell Plan, Cabinet Mission and Interim Governement

Wavell Plan (1945)

4th June, 1945
- Plan presented by Lord Wavell

Provisions
- Formation of new Executive Council
- Similar to an interim national government
- Number of Muslims equal to Hindus

Shimla Conference
- Organised in Shimla on 25th June, 1945
- Participation of 21 Indian politicians
- **Representation**
  - Maulana Abul Kalam Azad (Congress),
  - Muhammad Ali Jinnah (Muslim League)
    - Muslim League as the sole representative body of Muslims (proposal by Jinnah)
    - Conference failed

Gandhiji did not participate in the conference (but was present in Shimla)

Cabinet Mission (24th March, 1946)

Members
- Pethick-Lawrence (Chairman)
- Sir Stafford Cripps
- A.V. Alexander

Provisions
- Demand for Pakistan rejected
- Formation of All-India Union
- Formation of Constituent Assembly
- Formation of Interim Government
- Complete provincial autonomy

Formation of Interim Government
- 2nd September, 1946
- With 12-member Cabinet Oath by Nehru
- 5 representatives of Muslim League included (26th October, 1946)

Interim Government

Member	Department
Jawahar Lal Nehru	Common Wealth and Foreign Policy
Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel	Home, Information and Broadcasting
Baldev Singh	Defence
Dr. Rajendra Prasad	Food and Agriculture
Aasaf Ali	Railways and Transport
John Mathai	Industries and Civil Supplies
Jagjivan Ram	Labour
C.H. Bhabha	Works, Mines and Power
C. Rajagopalachari	Education
Muslim League Members	**Department**
Liaqat Ali Khan	Finance
Ghaznafar Ali	Health
Jogendra Nath Mandal	Law
Abdul Rab Nishtar	Posts and Air
I. Chundrigar	Commerce

Election of the Constituent Assembly

Vote
Election

- Election completed in July, 1946
- One member for every 10 lakh (1 million) population
- Total number - 389
  - 93 princely states did not participate
  - 4 Chief Commissioner's provinces

Election Process
- Adult franchise (X)
- Indirect election
  - By members of Provincial Legislature

Vote
Election Result

Total seats - 296 (British India)
- Congress - 208
- Muslim League - 73
- Others - 15

Boycott
1. Rejected by Muslim League
2. Direct Action Day (16th August, 1946)

76 Mountbatten Plan and Indian Independence Act, 1947

Mountbatten Plan (1947)

Objective

Grant complete independence to India very quickly (Declaration to transfer power to Indians by June, 1948) , (Attlee, 20th February, 1947)

The Balkan Plan

- Accepted by Congress (Finally also by Gandhiji)
- Indian Independence Act 1947 passed (18th July, 1947)

3rd June Plan

- Declaration of transfer of power along with partition of India

Provisions

- Formation of two Dominions and two Constituent Assemblies
- Referendum
  - (North-West Frontier Province)
  - Sylhet (Assam)
- Formation of Boundary Commission
- Meeting of Provincial Assembly (Punjab and Bengal)

Acceptance

- Dickie Bird Plan or Balkan Plan
- Drafted by Hastings, George Abell and Mountbatten
- Related to India's independence and partition
- Accepted by Hastings Ismay, George Abell and Lord Mountbatten
- Rejected by Jawaharlal Nehru.

Indian Independence Act, 1947

- India and pakistan Divided into two Dominions.
- Administration - by Government of India Act, 1935 (till Constitution is made)
- One Governor-General each in both Dominions (Appointed by the Emperor (England)
- Exemption to princely states
  - Included in India
  - Included in Pakistan
  - Stay Independent

	India	Pakistan
Independence	15th August, 1947	14th August, 1947
Governor-General	Lord Mountbatten	Muhammad Ali Jinnah
Prime Minister	Jawaharlal Nehru	Liaquat Ali Khan

77 Governor/Governor-General

Bengal's Governor

Robert Clive
↓
- 1757-60 and 1765-67
- Battle of Plassey (1757)
- Treaty of Allahabad (1765)
- Father of Dual government in Bengal (1765)

→

Vansittart (1760-64)
↓
Battle of Buxar (1764)

→

Verelest (1767-69)
- Governor of Bengal during Dyarchy (1770)

→

Cartier (1769-72)
- famine in bengal (1770)

→

Warren Hastings (1772-74)
↓
- Last Governor of Bengal
- End of Dual System of Government
- Establishment of Criminal and Civil Courts (1772)

Governor Generals of Bengal

Warren Hastings (1774-85)
- First Governor-General of Bengal
- First Madrasa (Calcutta, 1781)
- First Anglo-Maratha War (1775-82)
- Beginning of the Izaredari System (Revenue Farming)
- Policy of Ring of Fence
- Supreme court in Calcutta 1774 by Regulating Act of 1773

Lord Minto I (1807-13)
- Treaty of Amritsar (1809) (with Ranjit Singh)

Lord Cornwallis (1786-1793)
- Third Anglo-Mysore War (1790-92)
- Formation of Cornwallis Code
- Start of Permanent Settlement (1793)
- Father of Civil Service and Police Service in India

Lord Hastings (1813-23)
- Anglo-Nepal War / Treaty of Sugauli (1816)
- Third Anglo-Maratha War (1816-19)
- Suppression of Pindaris
- Tenancy Act (1822, Bengal)

Lord Wellesly (1798-1805)
- Policy of Subsidiary Alliance (1798)
- Fourth Anglo-Mysore War (1799)
- Second Anglo-Maratha War (1803-05)
- Establishment of Fort William College in Calcutta (1800)

Lord Amherst (1823-1828)
- First Anglo-Burmese War (1824-26)
- Treaty of Yandabo (1826)
- Barrackpore Military Mutiny (1824)

Governor Generals of India

Lord William Bentinck (1828-35)
- First Governor-General of India and last Governor-General of Bengal
- Abolition of Sati Practice (1829)
- Formation of the Law Commission
- Implementation of English Education System (1835, Macaulay's recommendation
- Abolition of Thuggee Practice

Lord Metcalfe (1833-36)

Liberator of the Indian Press

Lord Auckland (1836-42)
- First Anglo-Afghan War (1838-1842)
- Tripartite Treaty between Auckland, Ranjit Singh and Shah Shuja

Lord Ellenborough (1842-44)
- Abolition of Slavery System (1843)
- Thomson Scheme (1843-53) Development of education in vernacular languages

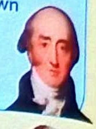
Lord Hardinge (1844-45)
- First Anglo-Sikh War / Treaty of Lahore (1846)
- Abolition of Human Sacrifice Practice (prevailing in Gond tribe)

Lord Dalhousie (1848-56)
- Doctrine of Lapse / Annexation of Punjab and Awadh
- Beginning of Railways (1853, between Mumbai and Thane)
- Postal Act (1854)
- Widow Remarriage Act (1856)
- Establishment of Public Works Department
- Wood's Dispatch (1854)

78 Viceroys of India

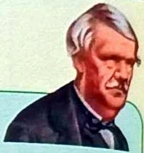
Lord Canning (1858-62)

- The last Governor-General and first Viceroy of India
  - → Revolt of 1857
  - → Establishment of Calcutta, Bombay and Madras Universities (1857)
- Company rule ended in India and direct control of the British Crown
- High Court Act passed (1861)
- Code of Civil Procedure (1859), Indian Penal Code (1860)
- Widow Remarriage Act 1856



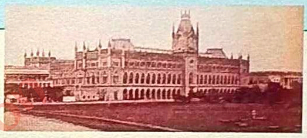
Lord Elgin I (1862-63)

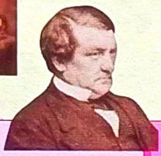
Suppression of the Wahabi Movement
Death- In Dharamshala (then Punjab)



Lord John Lawrence (1864-69)

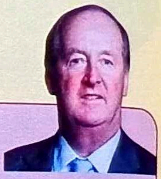
- Bhutan War (1865)
- Famine Commission (1866 - Campbell)
- Establishment of High Courts in Bombay, Calcutta and Madras (1865)





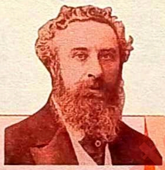
Lord Mayo (1869-72)

- First Census of India (1872)
- Formation of Agriculture Department/ Statistical Survey Department
- Establishment of Mayo College (Ajmer)



Lord Northbrook (1872-76)

- Visit of the Prince of Wales to India (1875-76)
- Suppression of the Kuka Rebellion (1872, Punjab)



Lord Lytton (1876-80)

- First Delhi Durbar held (1877)
- Vernacular Press Act (1878)
- Indian Arms Act (1875)
- Famine Commission (1878, Richard Strachey)
- Age limit for entry into Civil Services reduced from 21 years to 19 years.

Lord Ripon (1880-84)

- First Factory Act (1881)
- Beginning of Regular Census (1881)
- Father of Local Self-Government in India (1882)
- Appointment of Hunter Commission (1882)
- Ilbert Bill Controversy (1883)

Lord Dufferin (1884-88)

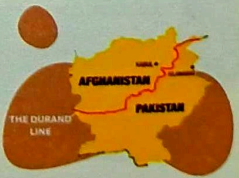
- Indian National Congress established (26th December, 1885)
- Merger of Burma into India (1885)
- Tenancy Act - Bengal (1885), Punjab (1875)
- Aitchison Commission (1886)

Lord Lansdowne (1888-94)

- Age of Consent Act (1891)
- Formation of Opium Commission (1893)
- Durand Commission (India-Afghanistan boundary demarcation)
- Second Factory Act (1891)

Lord Elgin II (1894-98)

- Plague outbreak in Poona
- Lyall Commission (Famine Inquiry)
- Welby Commission (1895, Inquiry into Indian Expenditure)



Lord Curzon (1899-1905)

- Partition of Bengal (1905)
- Formation of Police Commission (1902 - Andrew Frazer)
- University Commission (1902 - Thomas Raleigh)
- University Reform Act (1904)
- Formation of Irrigation Commission (Moncreiff)
- Formation of Railway Recruitment Board (1905 - Thomas Robertson)

Lord Minto II (1905-1910)

- Formation of Muslim League (1906)
- Split of Congress at Surat (1907)
- Morley-Minto Reform Act (1909)
- Communal Electorate System (for Muslims)

Lord Hardinge II (1910-1916)

- Third Delhi Durbar held (Visit of King George V - 1911)
- Annulment of Bengal Partition (1911)
- Transfer of India's capital from Calcutta to Delhi (Announcement - 1911, Actual transfer - 1912)
- Separation of Bihar from Bengal (Announcement - 1911, Formation - 22 March, 1912)
- Beginning of the First World War (1914)

Lord Chemsford (1916-1921)

- Lucknow Session of Congress (1916)
- Government of India Act (Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms), 1919
- Jallianwala Bagh Massacre (13th April, 1919)
- Champaran Satyagraha (1917), Non-Cooperation Movement (1920)
- Appointment of the Sadler Commission (1917)

Lard Reading (1921-1926)

- The only Jewish Viceroy
- Arrival of the Prince of Wales (1921)
- Formation of Acworth Committee (1924 Railway Budget)
- Chauri Chaura incident
- Formation of Public Committee (1926, Lee Commission)

Lord Irwin (1926-1931)

- Simon Commission arrived in India (1928)
- Independence day celebrated all over the country on 26th January, 1930
- Start of Civil Disobedience Movement and Dandi March
- First Round-Table Conference
- Gandhi-Irwin Pact

Lord Reading (1931-1936)

- Organising the Second Round Table Conference
- Declaration of Communal Award in 1932
- The Poona Pact 1932
- The Third Round Table Conference
- The establishment of the Indian Military Academy in Dehradun (1932)
- The passing of Government of India Act, 1935

Lord Linlithgow (1936-1944)

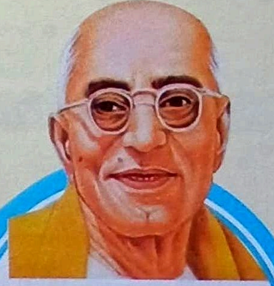
- Provincial Elections (1937), Second World War (1939)
- Tripuri Crisis and formation of Forward Bloc (1939)
- Demand for Pakistan (Lahore Session, 1940)
- August Offer and Individual Satyagraha (1940)
- Cripps Mission and Quit India Movement (1942)

Lord Wavell (1944-1947)

- Wavell Plan and Shimla Conference (1945)
- Arrival of Cabinet Mission in India (1946)
- Formation of Constituent Assembly and Interim Government (1946)

Lord Mountbatten (1947-48)

- First Governor-General of independent India and the last Viceroy
- 3 June Plan/ Balkan Plan
- Complete independence of India and partition of India
- Assassination of Mahatma Gandhi (30th January, 1948)



Chakravarti Rajagopalachari (1948-1950)

↓

First and last Indian Governor-General of independent India

79 Modern History-Timeline

1600 AD Establishment of East India Company

1608 AD Arrival of William Hawkins at Jahangir's court

1615 AD Arrival of Sir Thomas Roe

1630 AD Birth of Shivaji

1665 AD Treaty of Purandar between Shivaji and Jai Singh

1731 AD Treaty of Warna

1738 AD Treaty of Daurai Sarai

1739 AD Battle of Karnal, Invasion of Delhi by Nadir Shah

1748 AD Ahmad Shah Abdali's attack on India

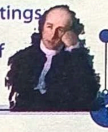
1757 AD Battle of Plassey

1760 AD Battle of Wandiwash

1761 AD Third Battle of Panipat

1764 AD Battle of Buxar

1772 AD Warren Hastings appointed Governor of Bengal



1773 AD Regulating Act passed

1782 AD First Anglo-Maratha War

1779 AD Treaty of Wadgaon

1782 AD Treaty of Salbai

1793 AD Permanent Land Settlement introduced

1802 AD Treaty of Bassein

1803 AD Treaty of Deogaon

1804 AD Treaty of Rajpur Ghat

1805 AD Second Anglo-Maratha War

1809 AD Treaty of Amritsar between British and Ranjit Singh

1816 AD Treaty of Sugauli between British Company and Gorkhas

1818 AD Third Anglo-Maratha War

1833 AD Lord William Bentinck became the first Governor-General of India

1854 AD Wood's Dispatch on Education

1857 AD Revolt of 1857

1877 AD First Delhi Durbar held

1885 AD INC Formation

1905 AD Partition of Bengal

1906 AD Formation of Muslim League

1907 AD Madam Bhikaji Cama hoisted the Indian flag designed by her in Stuttgart (Germany)

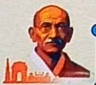
1907 AD Congress split in Surat session

1914 AD First World War began

1915 AD Mahatma Gandhi returned from South Africa

1916 AD Formation of Home Rule League and Lucknow Pact between Congress and League

1917 AD Gandhi's Champaran Satyagraha



1919 AD Rowlatt Act passed

1920 AD Formation of All India Khilafat Committee

1922 AD Chauri ChauraIncident and withdrawal of Non-Cooperation Movement

1925 AD Kakori Incident, Communist Party of India in kanpur

1927 AD Simon Commission arrived

1928 AD Presentation of Nehru report

1929 AD Jinha formula (14 points demanded)

1929 AD Bhagat Singh and Batukeshwar Dutt threw a bomb in the central assembly.

1929 AD Lahore session of congress

1930 AD Gandhiji's Dandi March, first round table conference, Civil-disobedience movement started

1931 AD Second Round Table Conference, in Alfred Park of Prayagraj Chandrashekhar Azad shot himself.

1931 AD Gandhi-Irwin Pact, Bhagat Singh was hanged

1932 AD Third Round Table Conference, Communal Award

1939 AD Establishment of Forward Bloc, Second World War begins

1940 AD Individual Satyagraha

1942 AD Quit India Movement started with slogan 'Do or Die'

1943 AD Establishment of Azad Hind Fauj (INA)

1944 AD Rajagopalachari Formula

1945 AD Wavell Plan, INA trials begin, trial against soldiers of Azad Hind Fauj

1946 AD Cabinet Mission arrives in India, Direct Action Day by Muslim League and First meeting of the Constituent Assembly

1947AD British decision to leave India, independence and partition of India and Pakistan

Art & Culture
and
World History Timeline

80 Indian Architecture

Indian Architecture

Ancient Architecture 01

- Harappan Period
- Mauryan Period
- Post-Mauryan
- Gupta Period
- South Indian

Medieval Architecture 02

- Delhi Sultanate Period
- Mughal Period

Modern Architecture 03

- Indo-Gothic
- Neo-Roman

Architecture
It refers to the techniques or trends of design and ornamentation in the construction of palaces and temples

Ancient Architecture

Harappan Architecture

Town Planning

- Rectangular grid pattern
- Streets intersecting at right angles
- Covered drains

Great Bath

- Found at Mohenjo-daro
- Located inside the citadel
- Use of staircases
- Use of baked bricks for flooring

Granary

- Found at Mohenjo-daro
- The largest building of the Harappan Civilisation
- Use of baked bricks, high platforms, and excellent ventilation system

Mauryan Architecture

Royal Art

- Pillars
- Stupas
- Palaces

Folk Art

- Caves
- Pottery
- Sculptures

Stupas

Sanchi Stupa	Built by Ashoka Located in Raisen district of Madhya Pradesh
Amaravati Stupa	Amaravati (Andhra Pradesh) Use of marble Built by Ashoka
Nagarjunakonda Stupa	Guntur district, Andhra Pradesh
Bharhut Stupa	Satna, Madhya Pradesh
Nalanda Stupa	Nalanda, Bihar
Bairat Stupa	Jaipur, Rajasthan
Sarnath Stupa	Varanasi, UttarPradesh

Pillars

Ashokan Pillar at Sarnath

- Carved out of a single block of sandstone
- National Emblem of India
- Satyameva Jayate engraved below the pillar
- Four lion figures at the top

Lauriya Nandangarh Pillar

- West Champaran (Bihar)
- Lion figure at the top

Rampurva Pillar

- West Champaran (Bihar)
- Bull Capital Pillar
- Lion Capital Pillar

Lauriya Areraj

- East Champaran (Bihar)
- Garuda figure at the top

Rummindei Pillar

- Located at Lumbini, birthplace of Buddha
- Mentions Ashoka's pilgrimage to Lumbini

Delhi-Topra Pillar

Delhi-Meerut Pillar

Palace

- Kumhrar (Patna)
- Made of wood
- One of the greatest creations of human-kind mentioned by Megasthenes

Caves

01 Sudama Cave, Lomas Rishi Cave, Karna Chaupar, Vishwa Jhopri

- Located in present-day Jehanabad district (Bihar)
- Associated with the Ajivika sect
- Built by Ashoka and his son Dasharatha
- Located in Barabar Hill

02 Gopika Cave, Gadhithika Cave, Vapika Cave

- Jehanabad (Bihar)
- Associated with the Ajivika sect
- Located in Nagarjuni Hill

Pottery Recovered from Kaushambi and Patna Northern Black Polished Ware (NBPW)

Sculptures Sculptures of Yaksha and Yakshini Found near Didarganj, close to Patna

Post-Mauryan Architecture

Mainly involved in the construction of Chaityas (shrines, prayer halls) and Viharas (residences for Buddhist monks)

Karla Chaitya and Vihara - Bhore Ghat Hills (Pune, Maharashtra)

Nasik Chaitya and Vihara - On the banks of river Godavari (Nasik, Maharashtra)

Junnar Vihara - Pune (Maharashtra)

Kondane Vihara - Colaba (Maharashtra)

Kanheri Vihara - Mumbai (Maharashtra)

Bhaja Vihara - Pune (Maharashtra)

Gupta Period Architecture

Caves

01 **Ajanta Caves (a series of 29 caves)**
Located in Aurangabad district, Maharashtra

02 **Ellora Caves (a group of 34 caves)**
Aurangabad, Maharashtra
Related to Hinduism, Buddhism, and Jainism

03 **Bagh Caves - Dhar (Madhya Pradesh)**
Presence of materialistic-style murals (wall paintings)

04 **Udayagiri Caves-Vidisha (Madhya Pradesh)**
Built for Jain monks
A group of 20 caves

Temples

01 **Dashavatara Temple, Deogarh (Uttar Pradesh)**
Built in Panchayatan style
Related to the 10 incarnations of Lord Vishnu and various Vaishnava themes
constructed in the 5th century under Gupta Ruler

02 **Bhitargaon Temple, Kanpur (Uttar Pradesh)**
Built with bricks, based on religious geometry Brick design with sculptures installed on the outer walls

03 **Mahabodhi Temple, Bodh Gaya (Bihar)**
Completely built with bricks
Dedicated to Buddha
The present temple was built in the 5th-6th century

04 **Nachna Kuthar Temple, Panna (Madhya Pradesh)**
Dedicated to Lord Shiva
Also known as Parvati temple
A blend of Nagara and Dravida architectural styles

Temple Architecture

Nagara Style

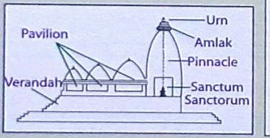
Geographical Region - Mainly Northern India
Shikhara - Curved, tapering upwards from the base the Tower over sanctum is usually called Latina Shikhara
Sanctum (Garbha Griha) - A single main shikhara above the sanctum
Entrance - No distinctive gopuram (gateway tower)
Water Tank - Not mandatory within the temple complex

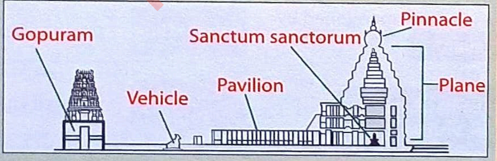
Dravida Style

Geographical Region - Mainly in Southern India
Shikhara - Pyramid-shaped, known as Vimana
Sanctum - Vimana above the sanctum and several separate mandapas (halls)
Entrance - Large gopuram (ornate gateway tower)
Water Tank - Mandatory in the temple complex

Vesara Style (Mixed style - Nagara + Dravida)

Geographical region - Deccan region
Shikhara - Often circular or star-shaped
Sanctum - Gap between the sanctum and the mandapa
Entrance - Not as grand as in Dravida style, but with detailed carvings





Modern Architecture

Indo-Gothic Style

01 Thin walls
02 Pointed arches
03 Presence of large windows

Examples
- Chhatrapati Shivaji Terminus (Mumbai)
- St. John's College (Agra)
- University of Allahabad

Neo-Roman Style

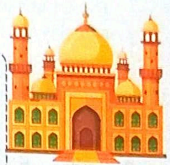
01 Fusion/Mixed style
02 Special focus on circular buildings
03 Elevated domes

Examples
- Rashtrapati Bhavan
- Dome of the Supreme Court

State-wise Major Temples of India and Their Architectural Styles

State	Temple	Ruler/Builder	Style
Uttarakhand	• Badrinath temple • Kedarnath temple • Gangotri temple • Yamunotri temple • Neelkanth Mahadev temple	— — Gorkha General Amar Singh Thapa Sudarshan Shah —	• Nagara • Nagara • Nagara • Nagara • Dravida
Uttar Pradesh	• Kashi Vishwanath temple, Varanasi • Keshav Dev temple, Mathura	• Ahilyabai Holkar • Veer Singh Bundela	• Nagara • Nagara
Madhya Pradesh	• Khajuraho temple Group • Vishwanath temple • Mahakaleshwar	• Chandela rulers • Dhangadeva (Chandela rulers) • Ranojirao Scindia	• Nagara • Nagara • Nagara
Jammu and Kashmir	• Vaishno Devi temple • Martand Sun temple	— • Lalitaditya Muktapida	• Nagara • Nagara
Odisha	• Konark Sun temple • Lingaraj temple • Jagannath	• Narasimha deva I • Jajati Keshari • Indradyumna	• Nagara • Nagara • Nagara
Chhattisgarh	• Bhoramdeo temple • Danteshwari temple • Mahamaya temple	• Ramachandra Dev (Naga dynasty) • Chalukya rulers • Ratnadev (Kalachuri ruler)	• Nagara • Dravidian • Dravidian
Andhra Pradesh	• Venkateswara temple, Tirupati • Govindaraja temple • VarahaSwamy temple • Sri Bhramaramba Mallikarjuna	• Pallava Queen Samavai • Ramanuja-charya • Pedda Tirumalacharya • King Harihara (Satavahana dynasty)	• Dravidian • Dravidian • Dravidian • Dravidian
Tamil Nadu	• Shore temple, Mahabalipuram • Brihadeeswarar temple • Meenakshi Amman temple • Ramanathaswamy temple • Kanchipuram	• Narasimha-varman II (Pallava) • Raja Raja Chola I • Sadayavarman Kulasekaran I • Killivalavan (Chola) • Narasimha varman II	• Dravidian • Dravidian • Dravidian • Dravidian • Dravidian

Medieval Architecture and Its Builders



Punjab

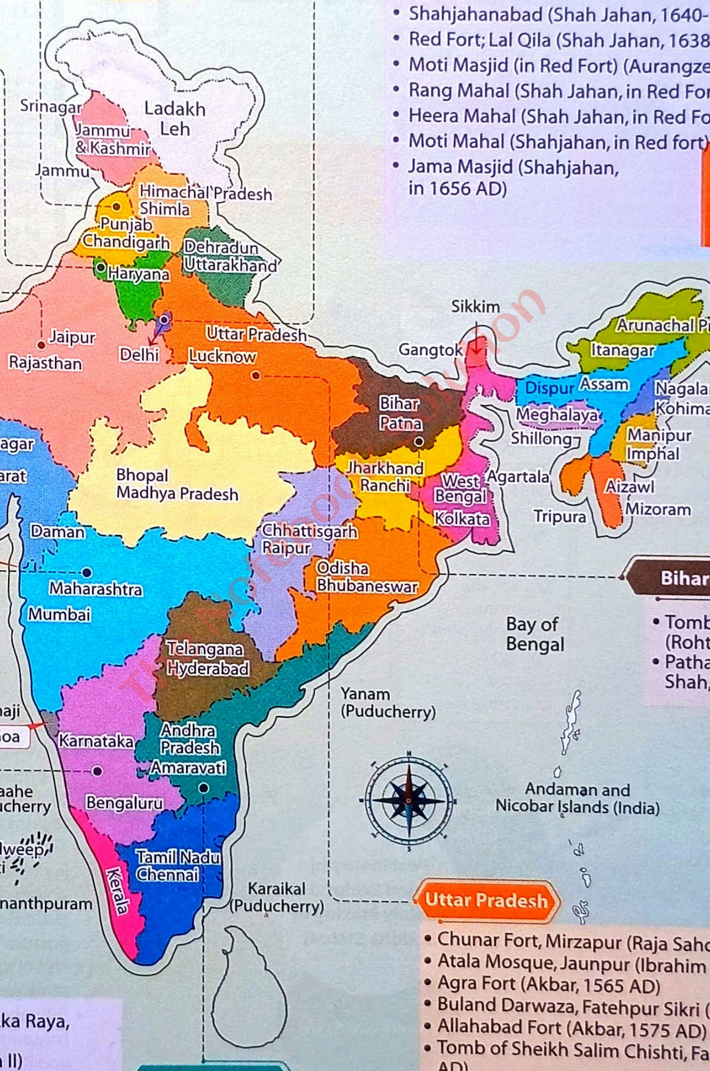
- Mosque in Kabuli Bagh, Panipat (Babur, 1527 AD).

Haryana

- Mosque of Fatehabad, Hisar (Humayun, 1556 AD).

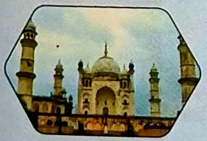
Rajasthan

- Adhai Din Ka Jhopra, Ajmer (Qutb-ud-din Aibak, 1192 AD).


Srinagar
Ladakh
Leh
Jammu & Kashmir
Jammu
Himachal Pradesh
Shimla
Punjab
Chandigarh
Dehradun
Uttarakhand
Haryana
Jaipur
Rajasthan
Delhi
Uttar Pradesh
Lucknow
Sikkim
Gangtok
Arunachal Pradesh
Itanagar
Dispur
Assam
Nagaland
Kohima
Meghalaya
Shillong
Manipur
Imphal
Bihar
Patna
Gandhinagar
Gujarat
Bhopal
Madhya Pradesh
Jharkhand
Ranchi
West Bengal
Kolkata
Agartala
Tripura
Aizawl
Mizoram
Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Daman and Diu
Daman
Chhattisgarh
Raipur
Odisha
Bhubaneswar
Maharashtra
Mumbai
Bay of Bengal
Telangana
Hyderabad
Yanam (Puducherry)
Panaji
Goa
Karnataka
Andhra Pradesh
Amaravati
Andaman and Nicobar Islands (India)
Maahe Puducherry
Bengaluru
Lakshadweep
Kavaratti
Tamil Nadu
Chennai
Kerala
Thiruvananthpuram
Karaikal (Puducherry)

Maharashtra

- Bibi Ka Maqbara, Aurangabad (Azam Shah, 1668-69 AD)
- Aurangzeb's Tomb, Khuldabad, Aurangabad (Azam Shah, 1707 AD)
- Daulatabad City (Muhammad bin Tughlaq 1327 AD)



Karnataka

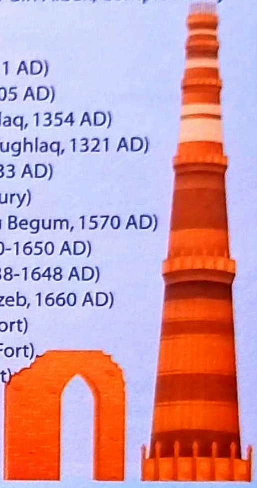
- Hampi city, Vijayanagara district (Bukka Raya, Harihara I, 1336 AD)
- Virupaksha Temple, Hampi (Devaraya II)
- Nayaka Lakkan Dandesha (15th century)
- Achyutaraya Temple, Hampi (Achyuta Devaraya, 1534 AD)
- Vittala Temple (Devaraya II, 15th century)
- Krishna Temple, Hampi (Krishna Devaraya, 16th century)
- Kamal Mahal, Hampi (Krishna Devaraya, 16th century)

Andhra Pradesh

- Veerabhadra Temple, Lepakshi (Andhra Pradesh) (16th century, built by brothers Veeranna and Virupanna).

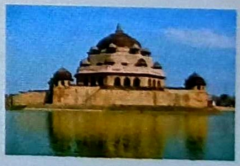
Delhi

- Quwwat-ul-Islam Mosque, Delhi (Qutb-ud-din Aibak, 1192-1198 AD; enlarged by Iltutmish)
- Qutub Minar (Started by Qutb-ud-din Aibak, Completed by Iltutmish, 1192 AD)
- Sultan Ghari (Iltutmish, 1231 AD)
- Alai Darwaza (Alauddin Khilji, 1311 AD)
- Moth Ki Masjid (Miyan Bhoiya, 1505 AD)
- Kotla Firoz Shah (Firoz Shah Tughlaq, 1354 AD)
- Tughlaqabad Fort (Ghiyasuddin Tughlaq, 1321 AD)
- Dinpanah Bhawan (Humayun, 1533 AD)
- Purana Qila (Sher Shah, 16th century)
- Humayun's Tomb (Hameeda Banu Begum, 1570 AD)
- Shahjahanabad (Shah Jahan, 1640-1650 AD)
- Red Fort; Lal Qila (Shah Jahan, 1638-1648 AD)
- Moti Masjid (in Red Fort) (Aurangzeb, 1660 AD)
- Rang Mahal (Shah Jahan, in Red Fort)
- Heera Mahal (Shah Jahan, in Red Fort)
- Moti Mahal (Shahjahan, in Red fort)
- Jama Masjid (Shahjahan, in 1656 AD)



Bihar

- Tomb of Sher Shah Suri, Sasaram (Rohtas) (Sher Shah, 1545 AD).
- Pathar ki Masjid, Patna (Parvez Shah, 1621 AD).



Uttar Pradesh

- Chunar Fort, Mirzapur (Raja Sahdev, 1029 AD)
- Atala Mosque, Jaunpur (Ibrahim Shah Sharqi, 1408 AD)
- Agra Fort (Akbar, 1565 AD)
- Buland Darwaza, Fatehpur Sikri (Akbar, 1571-1585 AD)
- Allahabad Fort (Akbar, 1575 AD)
- Tomb of Sheikh Salim Chishti, Fatehpur Sikri (Akbar, 1580 AD)
- Tomb of Akbar, Sikandra, Agra (Jahangir, 1604-1613 AD)
- Khusro Bagh, Allahabad (Jahangir, 1607 AD)
- Taj Mahal, Agra (Shah Jahan, 1632 AD)
- Rumi Gate, Lucknow (Asaf-ud-Daula, 1784 AD)
- Bara Imambara (Asaf-ud-Daula, 1784 AD)

81 Indian Sculpture

Classification of Indian Sculpture

- Harappan Period Sculpture
- Mauryan Period Sculpture
- Gupta Period Sculpture
- Later Gupta Period Sculpture
- Medieval Sculpture
- Sculpture in the Modern Period

Harappan Period Sculpture

Clay Figurines (Terracotta Sculptures)

- Most terracotta figurines are in the form of whistles and rattles
- Animal figurines are more common than human figures Humped Bull (Nandi)
- Mother Goddess (Goddess of Fertility/Prosperity)

Terracotta Figurines

- Use of baked clay
- Best example – Statue of the Mother Goddess
- From Lothal – Horse, Cow and Male Figurine

Stone Sculptures

- Use of Lost-Wax Technique
- Use of Steatite, Sandstone, and Limestone
- Sculptures of humans and birds-animals
- From Mohenjo-daro – Figurine of a Monk/Yogi, Combined Sculpture of Sheep-Elephant, and from Harappa – Torso of a Nude Male

Metal Sculptures

- Found at Lothal, Kalibangan, Chanhu-daro, and Mohenjo-daro
- Use of Copper and Bronze
- Animals, Birds, Female Figurines, and Toys
- From Mohenjo-daro – Dancing Girl Figurine, From Lothal – Copper Dog, From Chanhu-daro – Wheeled Cart

Sculpture

The art of carving materials like stone, terracotta, metal, and clay to create forms through creative modification

Gupta Period Sculpture

01 Mainly associated with Hindu, Jain, and Buddhist religions

02 Sculptures were also created on non-religious themes

03 Most sculptures belonged to Hindu / Brahmanical religion
- Main reason: Acceptance of the concept of Dashavatara (Ten incarnations of Vishnu)
- Sculptures of Vishnu's Dashavatara found at Deogarh

04 Besides clay, sculptures were also made from metal and stone

05 **Main Centres of Sculpture Making-** Sarnath, Mathura, Sultanganj, Rajagriha, Shravasti, Kanyakubja, Ahichhatra, Tamralipta

06 **Major Sculptures:-** Varaha sculpture from Udayagiri cave Nara-Narayana sculpture from Dashavatara (Deogarh) Temple, Raas-Leela sculptures at Bhumara Temple (Madhya Pradesh) Trimurti sculpture from Elephanta
Matsya Avatar and Kurma Avatar sculptures from Dhaka Statue of Neminath from Rajgir.

Post Mauryan Period Sculpture (Mainly Making of Buddha Statue)

Gandhara Style

- Developed under the patronage of Kushan rulers
- Evolved in the Peshawar Taxila Swat region (Pakistan and Eastern Afghanistan) Buddha depicted in a spiritual posture, with hair tied in a topknot (jata) on the head
- Use of bluish-grey schist
- Influenced by Greek (Hellenistic) sculpture

Mathura Style

- Developed under the patronage of Kushan rulers
- Mathura and its nearby regions (Kankali, Tila)
- Sculpture of Buddha in a joyful state, with a strong physique, shaved head, and seated in padmasana posture
- Use of spotted red sandstone
- Influenced by contemporary Hindu, Jain, and Buddhist religions

Amaravati Style

- Developed under the patronage of Satavahana rulers
- Krishna-Godavari basin of Andhra Pradesh (Amaravati, Nagarjunakonda, and Ghantasala)
- Creation of dynamic and narrative images of Buddha; depiction of Buddha's life through Jataka tales
- Use of white limestone
- An indigenous style, with minimal foreign influence

Post-Gupta Period Sculpture

Mainly sculptures from the Pallava, Chalukya, Chola, Pala and Chandela periods

Pallava

- Highly naturalistic sculptures with expressive gestures and postures
- Bronze Sculpture

Major Sculptures

- Saptamatrika sculpture (Kailasanatha temple, Kanchipuram)
- Mahishasura Mardini sculpture (Mahabalipuram)
- Narasimha Varaha (Dharmaraja Rath, Mahabalipuram)
- Sculpture of Arjuna in penance (Mahabalipuram)

Chalukya

- Sculptures influenced by Gupta and Pallava style
- Narrative-style sculptures
- **Major Centres** – Aihole, Pattadakal, Badami and Mahakuta (Karnataka)

Major Sculptures

Ardhanarishvara, Lakulisha, Harihara, Tripurantaka, Ravana lifting Mount Kailash sculpture, sculpture of Nataraja Shiva in 16 poses from Badami cave

Chandela Period Sculptures

- In Central India (10th-13th centuries)
- Khajuraho temple (Chhatarpur, Madhya Pradesh)
- Use of granite and red sandstone
- Famous sculpture of the Parrot Lady

Chola Period Sculpture

- Sculptures made of stone and metal
- Predominance of Shaivite sculptures
- Bronze sculpture of Nataraja, sculpture of Shiva slaying Gajasura, sculpture of Shiva blessing Chandesha (Gangaikonda Cholapuram)

Rashtrakuta Sculptures

- Mainly Shaivite (related to Shiva) sculptures
- Carved or sculpted from rocks
- From Ellora – Sculpture depicting Shiva's creation, preservation, and destruction, sculpture of Shiva-Parvati marriage, Nataraja Shiva sculpture

Pala Period Sculptures

- Mainly in Bihar and Bengal
- Buddhist sculptures influenced by the Sarnath style
- Use of brown and black basalt stones
- **Major Sites** – Gaya, Kashipur, Nalanda, Rajagriha

Medieval Sculpture

- Mainly between the 14th-17th centuries
- Muslim rulers neglected sculpture
- Development of sculpture at the regional level
- The Vijayanagara empire was the main centre of this sculpture

Major Sculptures

- Sculpture of Nandi in the Virupaksha temple
- Sculpture of Krishnadevaraya
- Sculptures of Lord Jagannath, Subhadra and Balram in the Jagannath Puri temple
- Sculptures of the Sun temple (Konark)

Modern Sculpture

- No single distinct style
- Mainly made of stone (marble) and metal

Major Sculptures

- Shaheed Smarak (Patna Secretariat) – Sculptor: Devi Prasad Roy Choudhury
- Statue of Unity (Sardar Patel's statue) – Sculptor: Ram V. Sutar
- Statue of Ahimsa (Sculpture of Rishabhanatha)
- Statue of Prosperity (Bengaluru)
- Ram Lalla statue of Ayodhya – Sculptor: Arun Yogiraj

82 Indian Painting

Painting

Style of expressing ideas and emotions through lines, tones, and colours

Development of Indian Painting

- 01 Ancient Painting
- 02 Medieval Painting
- 03 Modern Painting

Ancient Painting

- Mainly mural (wall) painting
- From the pre-historic period (when script and writing had not yet developed) to around 1000 CE
- Pre-historic painting
  - Mostly engraved on rocks (petroglyphs)
  - Prehistoric rock paintings were first discovered in 1957 in the Bhimbetka caves (Madhya Pradesh)
  - Colours like red, yellow, white, and green were made using minerals
  - Themes of the paintings were nature, animals, humans and hunting scenes

Hunting scenes have been found in Panchmarhi (Madhya Pradesh), Mirzapur (Uttar Pradesh), and Raigarh (Maharashtra)

Harappan Period Painting

- Mainly on pottery
- Depictions of cow-calf, deer, peacock, fish, cock, banana, date, palm and peepal tree

Paintings related to Jataka tales in the Ajanta caves
Use of white, green, yellow, black, blue, and ochre colours for paintings in the Ellora caves

Cave No. 16 of Allora - Kailasanatha Temple

Earliest painting evidence of Hindu and Jain religions in Badami (Karnataka) art

Sittanavasal painting (Tamil Nadu) is mainly related to Jainism

Jogimara cave painting (Chhattisgarh, Sarguja) contains drawings in early Brahmi script

Medieval Painting

- The period from the 10th centuries to the 18th centuries
- Prominence of miniature painting In the early phase

Features

- Small in size but with detailed depictions
- Painted on palm leaves, cloth and pages of books
- Main Use- Propagation of religions
- Long nose and angular lines
- Use of symbols
- Gold and silver colours with bright colours
- The skin of divine beings coloured blue, such as Krishna
- Skin colour is brown/ fair

Pala Style

- Painters – Dhimman – Vitthal
- Main regions – Bihar, Bengal
- on palm leaves or parchment
- white, red, blue, yellow, and black colours
- Life stories of Buddha painted

Apabhramsa Style

- Mainly developed in the Gujarat-Rajasthan region
- Received patronage from the Chalukya rulers
- Main theme was Jainism
- Prominent colours – Red, Yellow, Indigo and Ochre
- Major examples – Jain texts Kalpasutra and Kalakacharya Katha

Mughal Period Painting

01 True development of medieval painting occurred during the Mughal era

02 Behzad – A prominent painter during Babur's time

03 Princesses of the House of Timur – the finest painting of Humayun's period

04 A public painting atelier was established during Akbar's reign

05 Mir Sayyed Ali, Khwaja Abd-us-Samad, Daswant and Basawan are painters of Akbar's time.

Major paintings
Birth of Majnun, Haft Aurang

Daswant
illustrations from Razmnama (Mahabharata

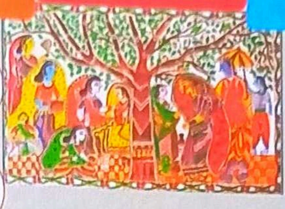
Basawan
Pictures of Akbar-nama

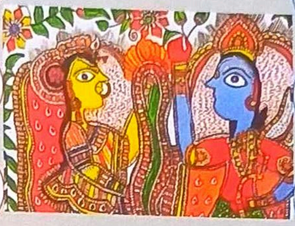
06 Jahangir's reign – Golden Age of medieval painting
– The royal atelier of Akbar was shifted to the Allahabad Fort
– Prominent painters Abul Hasan, Ustad Mansur, Vishandas, Farrukh Beg, and Manohar

07 – Painters of **Shah Jahan's Period** Govardhan, Mir Hashim, Anup, Chittor, Fakirullah, Muhammad Nadir

08 Aurangzeb did not patronise painting

Modern Painting





British/Company Painting

- A blend of Mughal, European and Rajput styles
- **Main Features** – Use of watercolours, with emphasis on lines and shading effects
- **Major Regions** – Kolkata, Chennai, Patna, Delhi, Thanjavur, Varanasi
- **Prominent Artists** – Thomas Daniell, William Daniell, Francis Heman

Patna Kalam

- A fusion of Mughal and British periods
- Developed in and around Patna
- Also known as the Company Style
- Typically depicts scenes of daily life
- Notable painters – Sewak Ram, Hulas Lal, Shivdayal Lal, Ishwari Prasad Verma

National Painting Style

- Emerged in the late 19th century through the convergence of art and nationalism
- A mixture of Western and Indian styles
- Incorporation of oil painting and realistic life depiction
- Prominent artist

Raja Ravi Varma
- Key Figures of Modern Indian Painting
- Paintings – Abduction of Sita, Killing of Jatayu

Abanindranath Tagore
- Emphasis on fully indigenous style
- Bharat Mata painting created in the year 1905

Other Painters
Nandalal Bose, Amrita Sher-Gil, M.F. Husain, Jamini Roy, Avesh Santhal, Sobha Singh, Tyeb Mehta

Regional Styles of Painting

Tanjore Painting Style
- Special patronage by ruler Serfoji II
- Painting done on glass and wooden panels
- Use of fine colour patterns and gold foil
- This painting style has received a GI (Geographical Indication) tag

Mysore Painting Style
- Patronised by the Mysore rulers
- Subject matter – Hindu deities
- Two or more figures in one painting
- Use of light colours in the background

Rajasthani/Rajput Painting
- Primarily painted on paper
- Depiction of one-sided (profile) faces
- Use of bright and vivid colours
- Depiction of seasonal natural scenes (Barahmasa style)
- Focused on various aspects of human life
- Blend of love stories with music and literature
- Mewar, Bundi, Kota, Marwar, Kishangarh – Major **sub-styles**

Pahari Painting Style
- Developed between the 17th-19th centuries
- Two main forms – Basohli style and Kangra style
- Devi Das – Renowned painter of the Basohli style
- Kangra style gained fame under the patronage of Raja Sansar Chand

A major form of folk painting

Warli Painting
- Centered in Mumbai and its nearby regions
- Painted by the Warli tribal communities
- Drawn on walls
- Focuses on daily and social life

Madhubani Painting
- **Region** – Mithila region of Bihar (Darbhanga, Madhubani)
- Mainly painted by women
- Depiction of Kohbar (nuptial chamber art) and deities
- Use of traditional and natural colours
- Notable painters – Mahasundari Devi, Jagdamba Devi, Sita Devi, Dulari Devi (Rattachitra)

Kalamkari Painting
- Painted on cotton cloth in South India
- Uses only natural (vegetable-based) colors
- Famous centers – Srikalahasti, Machilipatnam (Andhra Pradesh)

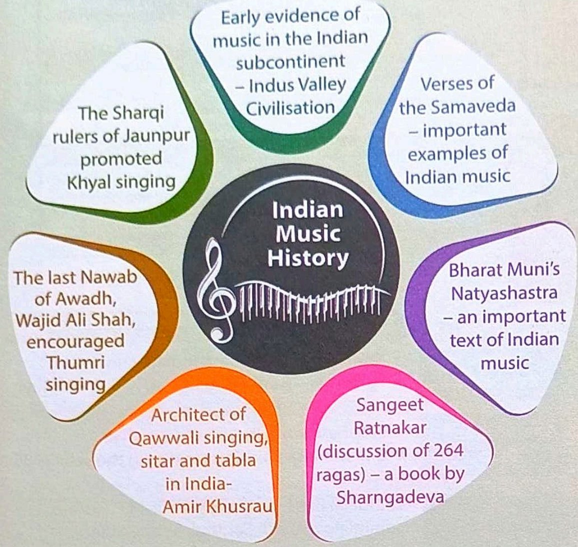
Thangka Painting
- Developed in the Ladakh region
- Focused on Buddha
- Tibetan Buddhist painting
- Painted on cotton or silk fabrics

Pat Painting
- Folk Art of Odisha
- Mainly developed in the Puri region
- Use of bright red, yellow, black and white colours
- Key depictions – Lord Jagannath, Sister Subhadra, and Brother Balabhadra

Regional Styles of Rangoli in Various States

State	Rangoli
Uttar Pradesh	Chowk Poorna
Rajasthan	Mandana, Mehendi
Bihar	Aripan, Godna
West Bengal	Alpana
Karnataka/ Maharashtra/Gujarat	Rangoli
Tamil Nadu	Kollam
Uttarakhand	Aipan, Likhthap
Andhra Pradesh	Muggu, Kalamkari
Kerala	Kalamezhuthu, Kalam
Himachal Pradesh	Apan

83 Indian Music



Early evidence of music in the Indian subcontinent – Indus Valley Civilisation

Verses of the Samaveda – important examples of Indian music

Bharat Muni's Natyashastra – an important text of Indian music

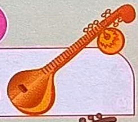
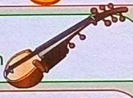
Sangeet Ratnakar (discussion of 264 ragas) – a book by Sharngadeva

Architect of Qawwali singing, sitar and tabla in India- Amir Khusrau

The last Nawab of Awadh, Wajid Ali Shah, encouraged Thumri singing

The Sharqi rulers of Jaunpur promoted Khyal singing

Prominent Instruments and their Players

Sitar	Pt. Ravi Shankar (Bharat Ratna, 1999), Vilayat Khan, Arvind Parikh 
Sarod	Ustad Ali Akbar Khan, Amjad Ali Khan, Rajeev Taranath 
Shehnai	Bismillah Khan (Bharat Ratna, 2001), Hari Singh, Vageshwari Kumar
Bansuri (Flute)	Hariprasad Chaurasia, Pannalal Ghosh, Raghunath Seth
Tabla	Zakir Hussain, Ustad Alla Rakha, Vikram Ghosh
Sarangi	Pt. Ram Narayan, Buddhakhan, Ustad Sabri Khan
Veena	S. Balachandran, Badruddin Dagar, Ustad Asad Ali Khan
Mridangam	Thakur Bhikam Singh, RV Raghavan, TV Gopalakrishnan
Santoor	Shiv kumar Sharma, Bhajan Sopori, Rahul Sharma
Pakhawaj	Mohan Shyam Sharma, Tantarama Sharma
Surbahar	Annapurna Devi, Ustad Imrat Khan
Nada-swaram	Rajarattinam Pillai, Neeruswamy Pillai

Singing Styles in Indian Music

Hindustani Music

Style

- **Dhrupad** The oldest style – Proponents: Swami Haridas, Tansen, Baiju Bawra
- **Khyal** Language: Brajbhasha, Rajasthani – Notable artists: Niyamat Khan, Pt. Bhimsen Joshi
- **Dhamar** Language: Brajbhasha – Mentioned in the text 'Sangeet Shiromani'
- **Thumri** In Eastern Uttar Pradesh and Awadh region – Promoted by Wajid Ali Shah – Girija Devi, Chhannulal Mishra
- **Tappa** In the Punjab region – Special contribution by Shori Miyan, Miyan Gammu and Tarachand
- **Tarana** Originated from the beats of tabla and sitar – Started by Amir Khusrau – Ustad Tanras Khan, Salamati Ali

Carnatic Music

Style

- **Description** Similar to Thumri – Emphasis on the softness of ragas
- **Javalis** Style of love songs – Used along with Bharatanatyam dance
- **Tillana** Style of devotional songs – Similar to Tarana
- **Bhajanam** Style of singing devotional hymns
- **Swarajati** Style used in initial music training
- **Key Figures** Syama Sastri, Tyagaraja, Annamacharya, MS Subbulakshmi, Kshetrayya, and Purandara Dasa

Musical Instruments

- **String Instruments** (Tantra Gady / Tantu Vadya) – Veena, Sitar, Sarod, Santoor, Violin, Sarangi
- **Wind Instruments** (Sushir Vadya) – Bansuri / Shehnai
- **Solid Instruments** (Ghan Vadya) – Dandiya, Manjeera, Khartal, Bell
- **Membranophone Instruments** (Avanaddh Vadya) – Dhol, Nagada, Tabla

The rhythmic and metrical expression of song, instruments, and dance is what defines music

Major Music Gharanas

Delhi Gharana
- **Founder** – Tansen
- Khyal Singing
- Established by – Miyan Achpal

Seniya Gharana
- Associated with the lineage of Tansen
- Dhrupad singing – Vilas Khan, Surat Sen, Saraswati

Patiala Gharana
- Focus on Khyal, Thumri, and Tappa
- **Founders** - Fateh Ali Khan, Ali Baksh

Agra Gharana
- Emphasis on love and devotion
- Focused on Dhrupad and Khyal
- **Key Artists** Faiyaz Khan, Hussain Khan, Pt. Yashpal

Lucknow Gharana
- Emphasis on Thumri and Tappa singing
- Famous for Kathak dance
- **Patronage** - Nawabs of Awadh

Kirana Gharana
- Focused on Khyal singing
- Founded by – Abdul Karim Khan
- Emphasis on slow-paced ragas
- **Prominent Artists** – Pt. Bhimsen Joshi, Gangubai Hangal, Begum Akhtar

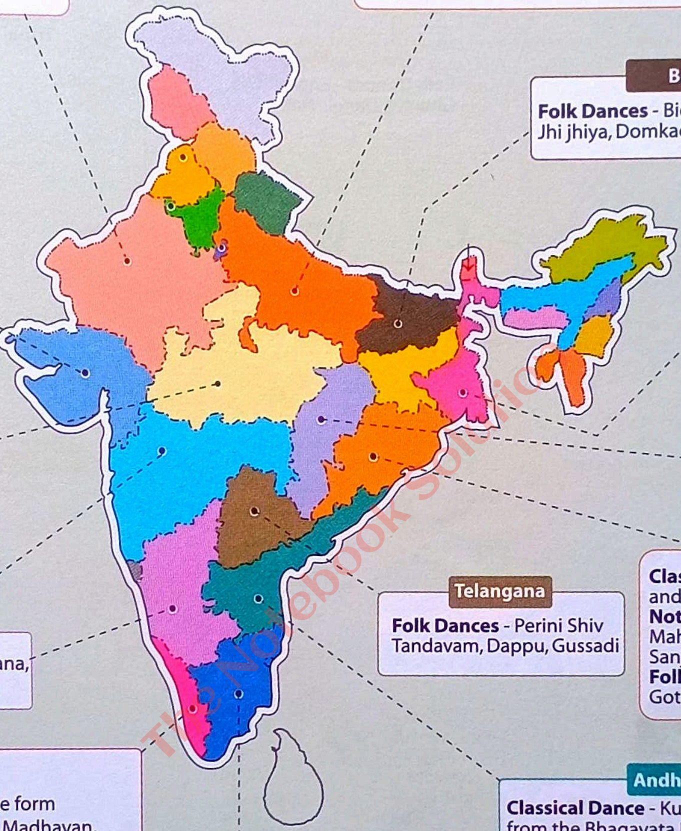
Dagar Gharana
- Focus on Alaap style and Dhrupad singing
- Singing of devotional hymns of deities
- Gundecha Brothers

Banaras Gharana
- Famous for vocal music (Thumri, Khyal, Tappa Tabla)
- **Prominent Artists** Chhannulal Mishra, Girija Devi, Siddheshwari Devi, Ustad Bismillah Khan

Mewati Gharana
- **Founder** - Nazir Khan
- Prominent Artists - Pt. Jasraj, Motiram, Maniram

Gwalior Gharana
- Famous for Dhrupad and Khyal singing
- **Prominent Artists** – Naththu Khan, Vishnu Digambar Paluskar

84 Indian Dance



Rajasthan

Folk Dances - Bhavai, Ghoomar, Kathputli, Kalbelia, Gangaur, Shakariya
Tribal Dance - Chakri Dance (Kota, Bara, Bundi - Kanjar tribe)

Uttar Pradesh

- **Classical Dance** - Kathak - Lachhu Maharaj, Birju Maharaj, Sitara Devi, Shobhna Narayan
- **Folk Dances** - Raslila, Nautanki, Kajri

Bihar

Folk Dances - Bidesia, Kamla, Jat-Jatin, Jhi jhiya, Domkach, Launda dance

Gujarat

Folk Dances - Garba, Dandiya, Hallisaka, Rathna

West Bengal

Folk Dances - Brita, Alkap, Gambhira, Baul

Madhya Pradesh

Folk Dances - Matki, Karma, Rai, Jawara

Chhattisgarh

Folk Dances - Pandavani, Gaur Maria, Raut, Nacha, Shaila
Tribal Dance - Karma (by Karma Tribe)

Maharashtra

Folk Dances - Tamasha, Lavani, Dashavatara, Dhangari Gaja

Odisha

Classical Dance - based on the life and stories of Lord Krishna
Notable Artists - Kelucharan Mahapatra, Mayadhar Raut, Sanjukta Panigrahi, Sonal Mansingh
Folk Dances - Ranapa, Paika, Gotipua, Mahari, Dalkhai

Telangana

Folk Dances - Perini Shiv Tandavam, Dappu, Gussadi

Karnataka

Folk Dances - Bhuta Kola, Yakshagana, Pata Kunitha, Karaga

Kerala

Classical Dances
Kathakali - Male-dominated dance form
Artists - Ram Gopal, Krishnan Nair, Madhavan, Mrinalini Sarabhai, Ragini Devi
Mohiniyattam - Famous Artists - Sunanda Nair, Hema Malini, Madhuri Amma
Folk Dances - Kummattikali, Padayani, Dhullal, Kathiittam
Tribal Dance - Elelakkaradi (in Wayanad district), by Kurichiya Tribe

Tamil Nadu

Classical Dance - Bharatanatyam
Noted Artists - Vyjayanthimala, E. Krishna Iyer, Yamini Krishnamurthy, Mallika Sarabhai
Folk Dances - Kolattam, Karagam, Kummi

Andhra Pradesh

Classical Dance - Kuchipudi (based on Stories from the Bhagavata Purana)
Famous Artists - Swapna Sundari, Yamini Krishnamurthy, Bala Saraswati, Radha Reddy, Vempati Chinna Satyanarayan
Folk Dances - Lambadi, Butta Bommalu, Vedi Natakam
Tribal Dance - Dhimsa dance (Visakhapatnam)

Chhau Dance

- Eastern India (Jharkhand, Odisha, West Bengal)
- Emphasis on martial arts elements and folk performances
- Mask dance
- Based on local folk traditions

Classification of Indian Dances

- Classical Dances
- Folk Dances
- Tribal Dances

Note

The Ministry of Culture (Government of India) has officially recognised the following nine classical dance forms:
- Bharatanatyam, Kuchipudi, Kathakali, Mohiniyattam, Kathak, Manipuri, Odissi, Sattriya, Chhau

Sikkim

Folk Dances - Chu-Faat, Bhutia
Tribal Dance - Zo Mal-Lok (Lepcha tribe)

Ladakh

Folk Dances - Balti, Shondol

Jammu & Kashmir

Folk Dances - Rouf, Hikat, Dumhal

Meghalaya

Folk Dances - Wangala, Laho, Nangkrem
Tribal Dance - Chad Laho (by Jaintia tribe)

Himachal Pradesh

Folk Dances - Charba, Ora, Ghurehi, Dangli, Nati

Punjab

Folk Dances - Giddha, Bhangra, Gatka, Daff

Arunachal Pradesh

Folk Dances - Rikhampada, Buiya

Uttarakhand

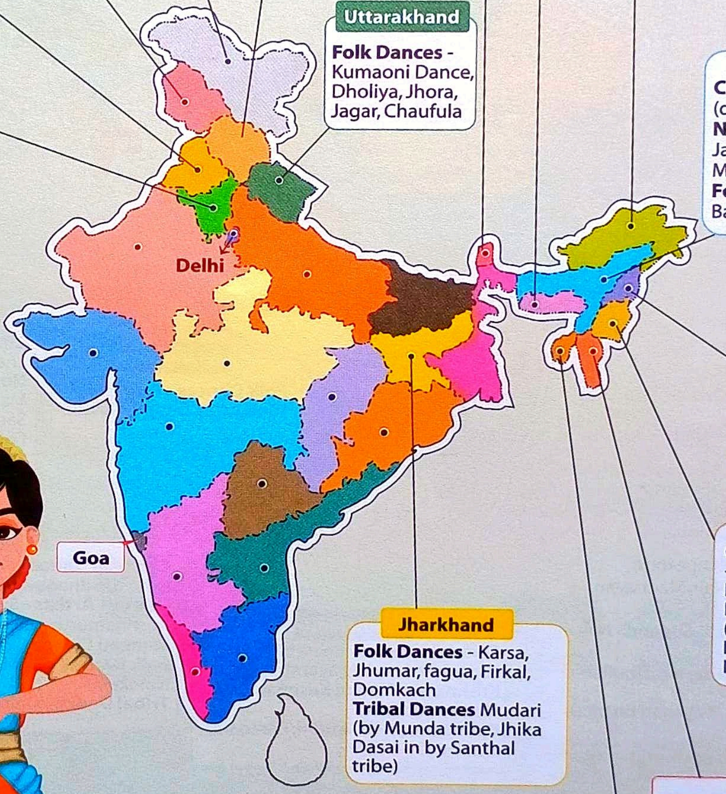
Folk Dances - Kumaoni Dance, Dholiya, Jhora, Jagar, Chaufula

Assam

Classical Dance - Sattriya (developed in monasteries)
Notable Artists - Manik Borbayan, Jatin Goswami, Bapuram Muktiyar, Maniram Muktiyr
Folk Dances - Jhumur, Bihu, Bagurumba, Bichhua

Haryana

Folk Dances - Dhamal, Ghoomar, Loor, Gugga, Khoria

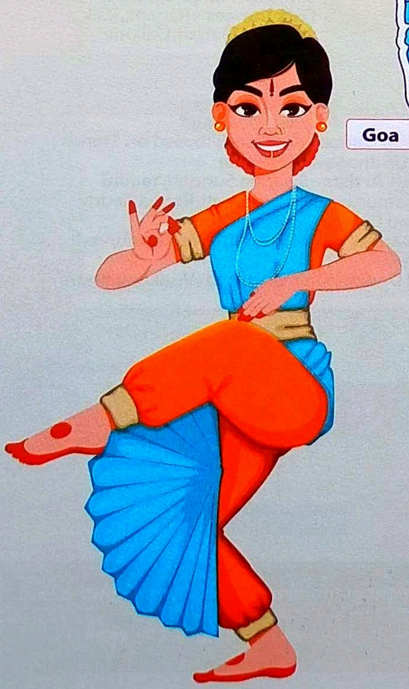


Nagaland

Folk Dances - Kuki, Bhuralin, Zeliang, Chaong, Sualua
Dances - Sangphao (by Naga tribe), Rengma

Manipur

Classical Dance - Manipuri - Radha-Krishna Raslila
Notable Artists - Darshana, Ranjana, Nayana, Survana (Jhaveri Sisters)
Folk Dances - Thabal Chongba, Nupa, Thamba Thoibi



Jharkhand

Folk Dances - Karsa, Jhumar, fagua, Firkal, Domkach
Tribal Dances Mudari (by Munda tribe, Jhika Dasai in by Santhal tribe)

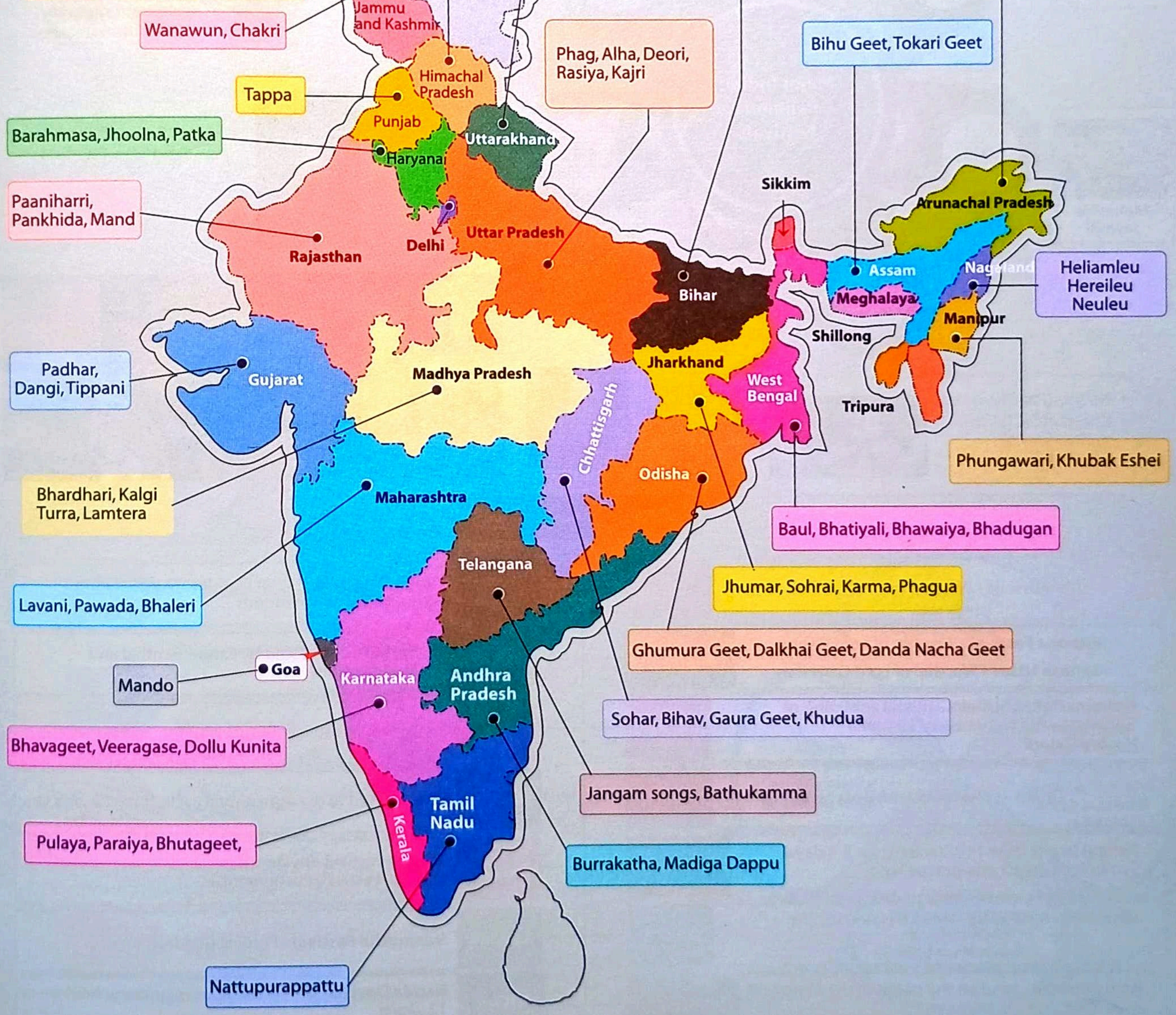
Mizoram

Folk Dances - Khuallam, Cheraw, Chailan dance

Tripura

Folk Dances - Hozagiri, Lebang Boomani, Bijhu (Bizu)

85 Folk Songs


Mohna, Balo, Gangi
Chanchari, Puja folk song, Chhura, Jagar
Sohar, Chaiti, Kajri
Birha, Jat-Jatin
Barayi, Niyoga, Ja-Jin-Ja
Wanawun, Chakri
Jammu and Kashmir
Phag, Alha, Deori, Rasiya, Kajri
Bihu Geet, Tokari Geet
Himachal Pradesh
Tappa
Punjab
Uttarakhand
Barahmasa, Jhoolna, Patka
Haryana
Sikkim
Arunachal Pradesh
Paaniharri, Pankhida, Mand
Delhi
Uttar Pradesh
Rajasthan
Assam
Nagaland
Heliamleu Hereileu Neuleu
Bihar
Meghalaya
Manipur
Shillong
Jharkhand
West Bengal
Padhar, Dangi, Tippani
Gujarat
Madhya Pradesh
Tripura
Chhattisgarh
Odisha
Phungawari, Khubak Eshei
Bhardhari, Kalgi Turra, Lamtera
Maharashtra
Baul, Bhatiyali, Bhawaiya, Bhadugan
Telangana
Jhumar, Sohrai, Karma, Phagua
Lavani, Pawada, Bhaleri
Ghumura Geet, Dalkhai Geet, Danda Nacha Geet
Goa
Mando
Karnataka
Andhra Pradesh
Sohar, Bihav, Gaura Geet, Khudua
Bhavageet, Veeragase, Dollu Kunita
Jangam songs, Bathukamma
Tamil Nadu
Kerala
Pulaya, Paraiya, Bhutageet,
Burrakatha, Madiga Dappu
Nattupurappattu

86 Festivals

Major Indian Religious Festivals

Hindu

- Holi
- Diwali / Deepawali
- Vijayadashami (Dussehra)
- Rama Navami
- Raksha Bandhan

Muslim

- Eid
- Bakrid (Eid al-Adha)
- Muharram
- Shab-e-Barat

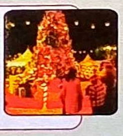
Sikh

- Vaisakhi
- Lohri

Prakash Parv (Guru's Gobind Singh Jayanti)

Christian

- Christmas
- Good Friday
- Easter



Parsi

- Navroz (Parsi New Year)
- Khordad Sal (Birth anniversary of Prophet Zarathustra)

Jain

Mahavira Jayanti

Buddhist

Buddha Purnima

National Festivals

01 Republic Day (26th January)

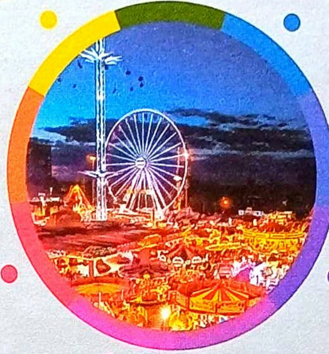
02 Gandhi Jayanti (2nd October)

03 Independence Day (15th August)

Major Regional Festivals

State	Festival
Bihar	Chhath Puja - Worship of the Sun God
Maharashtra	**Vithoba Festival** - Worship of Lord Vishnu **Ganesh Utsav** - Worship of Lord Ganesha
Karnataka	**Mahamastakabhisheka** - (Ritual anointing of Gomateshwara statue every 12 years) Mysore Dasara
Kerala	**Onam** - Celebrated with boat races
Tamil Nadu	**Pongal** (starts from 14th January, for 3-4 days) Symbol of harvest and prosperity
Odisha	**Jagannath Rath Yatra** - Annual Hindu festival in June-July
Chhattisgarh	**Rajim Kumbh** - Held on the banks of the Mahanadi river
West Bengal	**Durga Puja** - Worship of Goddess Durga during Navaratri in Ashwin month
Jharkhand	**Sarhul** - Celebrated by Oraon, Santhal and Munda tribes
Sikkim	Losoong festival -(Bhutia tribe)
Assam	**Bihu** -related to the agricultural cycle, three times a year
Nagaland	Moatsu Festival -(by Ao tribe, Yemshe Festival -Pochury tribe
Ladakh	**Dosmoche Festival** - Festival Buddhist monks
Uttara khand	**Nanda Devi Raj Jat** - (a religious pilgrimage held every 12 years) **Harela festival** - (symbol of new harvest)

87 Major Fairs of India



Delhi → Phoolwalon ki Sair (Mehrauli)

Jammu & Kashmir → Bahu Fair (Jammu)

Uttar Pradesh → Kumbh Fair (Prayagraj), Bateshwar Fair (Agra) Nauchandi Fair (Meerut) Dewa Sharif Fair (Barabanki)

Haryana → Surajkund (Faridabad) Fair International Crafts Fair

Bihar → Sonepur Cattle Fair (At the confluence of Ganga and Gandak rivers) Asia's largest

Assam → Ambubachi Fair (at Kamakhya temple)

Madhya Pradesh → Simhastha Fair (Ujjain, on the Shipra river)

Gujarat → Madhavpur Fair On the occasion of the wedding of Lord Krishna and Rukmini

Rajasthan → Pushkar Camel Fair - The world's largest camel fair

Maha Kumbh Mela

01 Held in every 12th year

02 Kumbh Venue Locations

03 In the year 2025, the Maha Kumbh mela was held in Prayagraj from 13th January to 26th February

04 Listed in UNESCO Intangible Cultural Heritage in 2017

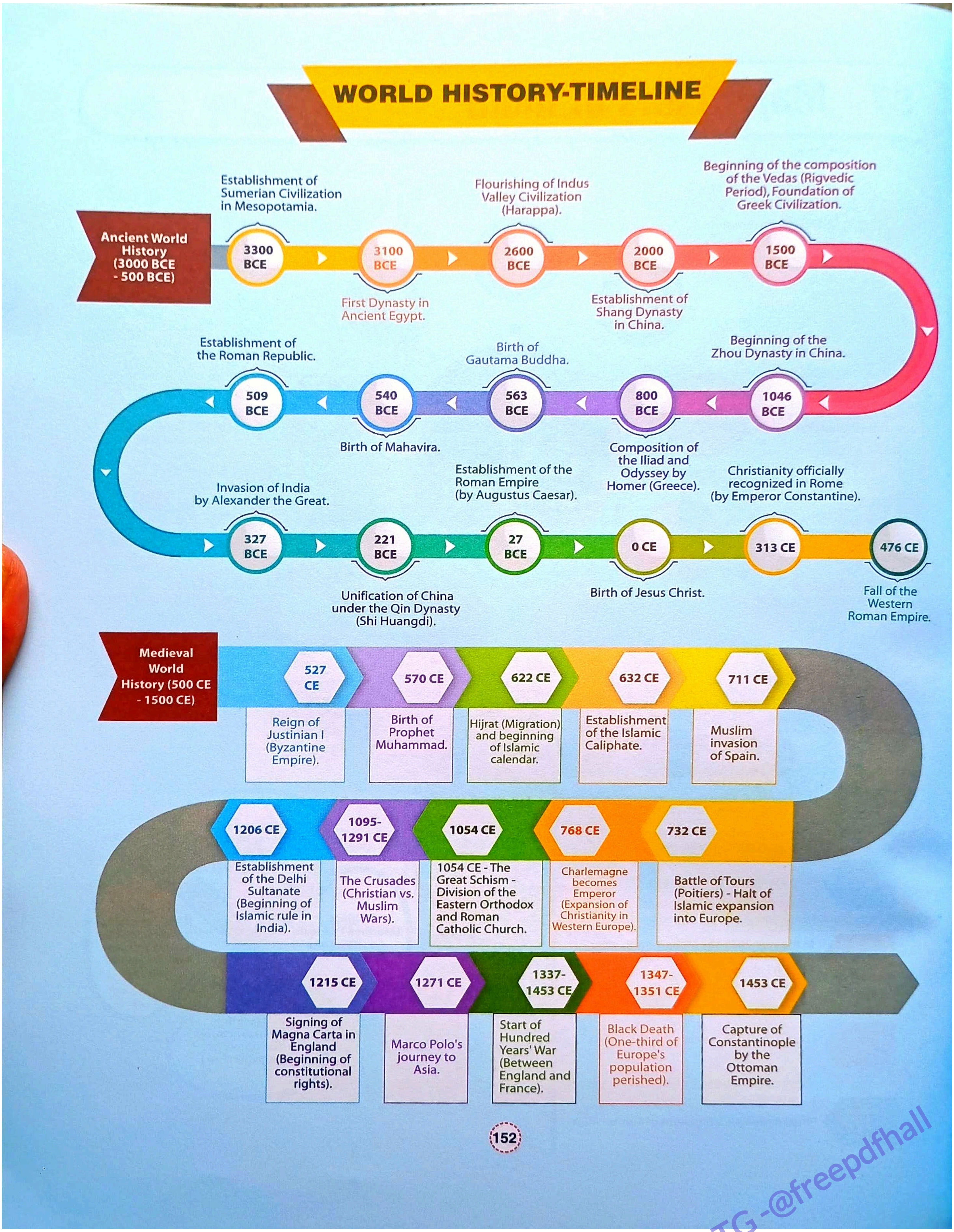
05 Ritual Bathing is a highlight of Kumbh Mela

Haridwar (Uttarakhand, on the banks of river Ganga)

Ujjain (Madhya Pradesh, on the banks of Shipra river)

Prayagraj (Uttar Pradesh, confluence of Ganga, Yamuna and Saraswati rivers)

Nashik (Maharashtra, on the banks of Godavari river)



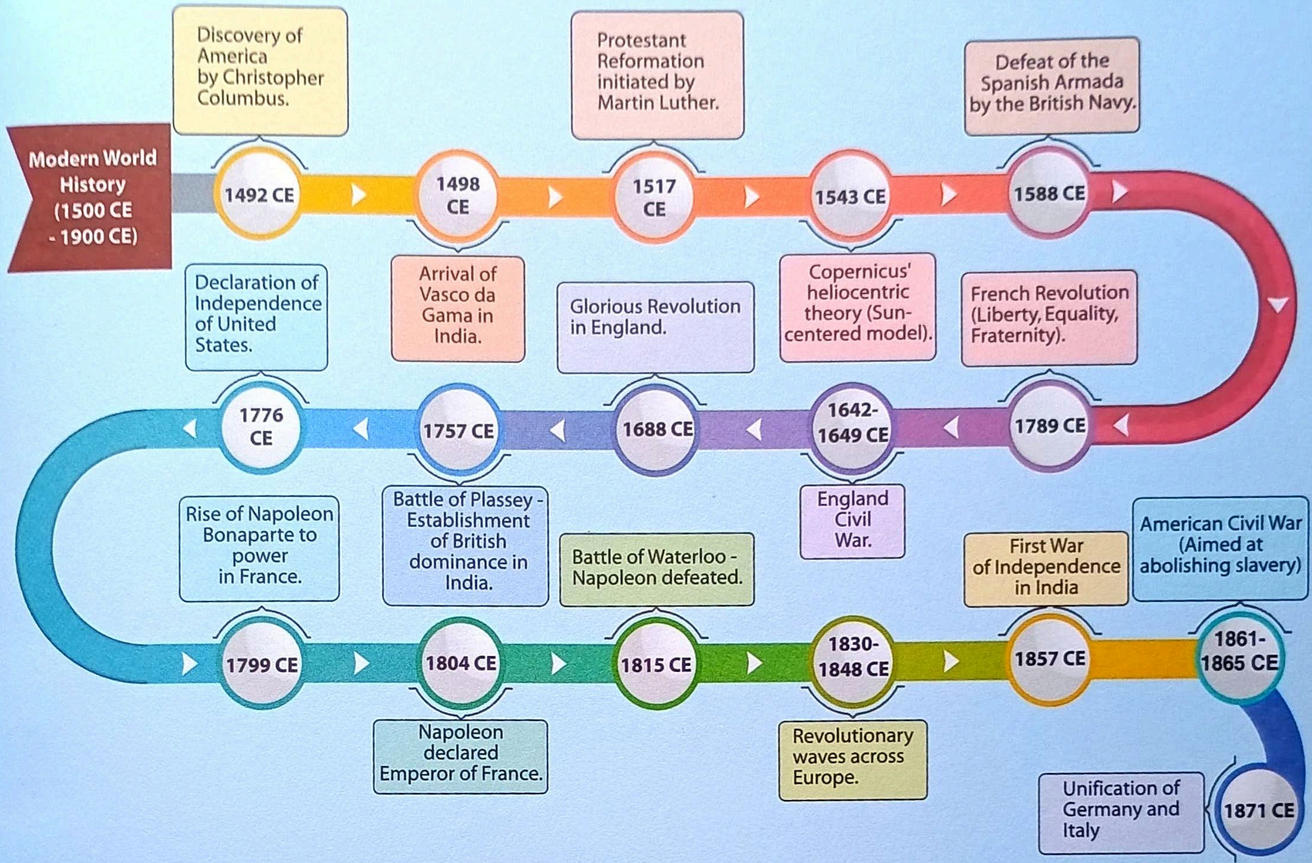
WORLD HISTORY-TIMELINE

Ancient World History (3000 BCE - 500 BCE)

- **3300 BCE** – Establishment of Sumerian Civilization in Mesopotamia.
- **3100 BCE** – First Dynasty in Ancient Egypt.
- **2600 BCE** – Flourishing of Indus Valley Civilization (Harappa).
- **2000 BCE** – Establishment of Shang Dynasty in China.
- **1500 BCE** – Beginning of the composition of the Vedas (Rigvedic Period), Foundation of Greek Civilization.
- **1046 BCE** – Beginning of the Zhou Dynasty in China.
- **800 BCE** – Composition of the Iliad and Odyssey by Homer (Greece).
- **563 BCE** – Birth of Gautama Buddha.
- **540 BCE** – Birth of Mahavira.
- **509 BCE** – Establishment of the Roman Republic.
- **327 BCE** – Invasion of India by Alexander the Great.
- **221 BCE** – Unification of China under the Qin Dynasty (Shi Huangdi).
- **27 BCE** – Establishment of the Roman Empire (by Augustus Caesar).
- **0 CE** – Birth of Jesus Christ.
- **313 CE** – Christianity officially recognized in Rome (by Emperor Constantine).
- **476 CE** – Fall of the Western Roman Empire.

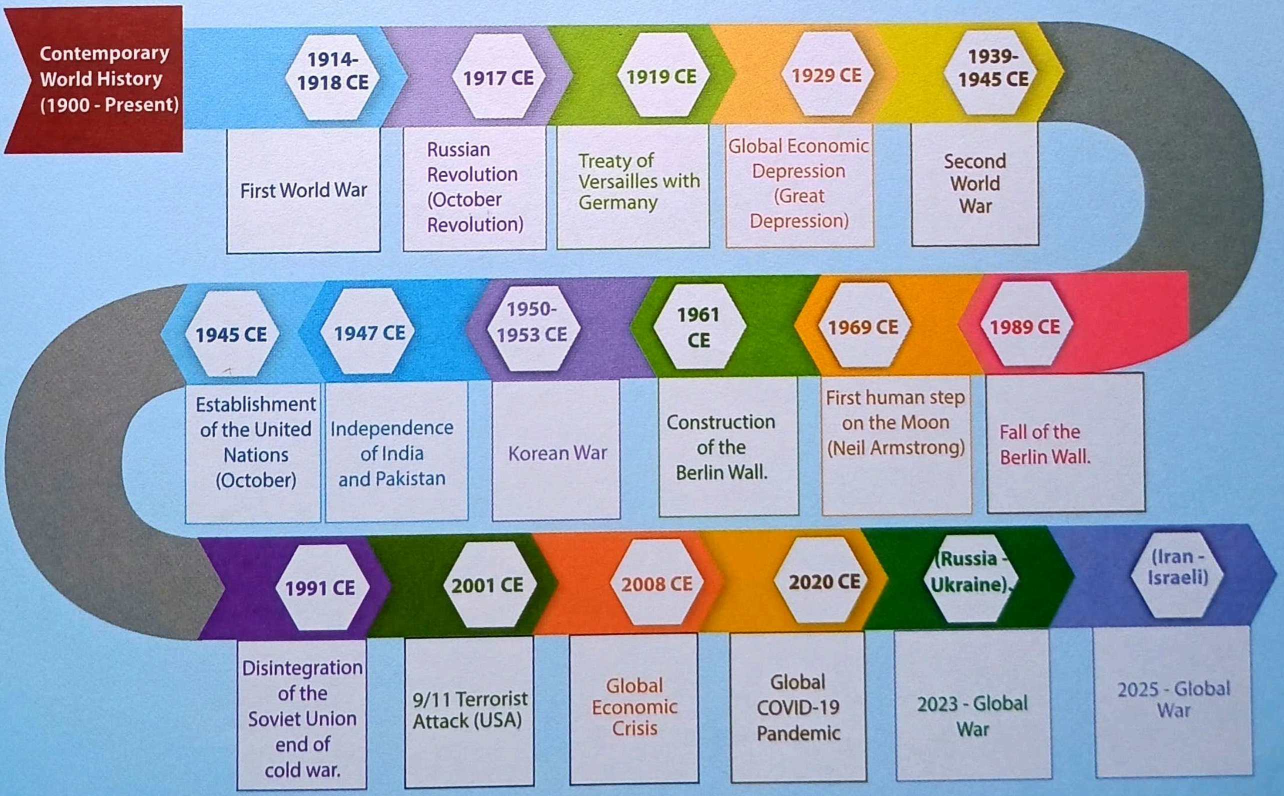
Medieval World History (500 CE - 1500 CE)

- **527 CE** – Reign of Justinian I (Byzantine Empire).
- **570 CE** – Birth of Prophet Muhammad.
- **622 CE** – Hijrat (Migration) and beginning of Islamic calendar.
- **632 CE** – Establishment of the Islamic Caliphate.
- **711 CE** – Muslim invasion of Spain.
- **732 CE** – Battle of Tours (Poitiers) - Halt of Islamic expansion into Europe.
- **768 CE** – Charlemagne becomes Emperor (Expansion of Christianity in Western Europe).
- **1054 CE** – 1054 CE - The Great Schism - Division of the Eastern Orthodox and Roman Catholic Church.
- **1095-1291 CE** – The Crusades (Christian vs. Muslim Wars).
- **1206 CE** – Establishment of the Delhi Sultanate (Beginning of Islamic rule in India).
- **1215 CE** – Signing of Magna Carta in England (Beginning of constitutional rights).
- **1271 CE** – Marco Polo's journey to Asia.
- **1337-1453 CE** – Start of Hundred Years' War (Between England and France).
- **1347-1351 CE** – Black Death (One-third of Europe's population perished).
- **1453 CE** – Capture of Constantinople by the Ottoman Empire.



Modern World History (1500 CE - 1900 CE)

1492 CE	Discovery of America by Christopher Columbus.
1498 CE	Arrival of Vasco da Gama in India.
1517 CE	Protestant Reformation initiated by Martin Luther.
1543 CE	Copernicus' heliocentric theory (Sun-centered model).
1588 CE	Defeat of the Spanish Armada by the British Navy.
1789 CE	French Revolution (Liberty, Equality, Fraternity).
1642-1649 CE	England Civil War.
1688 CE	Glorious Revolution in England.
1757 CE	Battle of Plassey - Establishment of British dominance in India.
1776 CE	Declaration of Independence of United States.
1799 CE	Rise of Napoleon Bonaparte to power in France.
1804 CE	Napoleon declared Emperor of France.
1815 CE	Battle of Waterloo - Napoleon defeated.
1830-1848 CE	Revolutionary waves across Europe.
1857 CE	First War of Independence in India
1861-1865 CE	American Civil War (Aimed at abolishing slavery)
1871 CE	Unification of Germany and Italy



Contemporary World History (1900 - Present)

1914-1918 CE	First World War
1917 CE	Russian Revolution (October Revolution)
1919 CE	Treaty of Versailles with Germany
1929 CE	Global Economic Depression (Great Depression)
1939-1945 CE	Second World War
1945 CE	Establishment of the United Nations (October)
1947 CE	Independence of India and Pakistan
1950-1953 CE	Korean War
1961 CE	Construction of the Berlin Wall.
1969 CE	First human step on the Moon (Neil Armstrong)
1989 CE	Fall of the Berlin Wall.
1991 CE	Disintegration of the Soviet Union end of cold war.
2001 CE	9/11 Terrorist Attack (USA)
2008 CE	Global Economic Crisis
2020 CE	Global COVID-19 Pandemic
(Russia - Ukraine).	2023 - Global War
(Iran - Israeli)	2025 - Global War